Howlings from the Pit

A Practical Handbook of Medieval Magic, Goetia & Theurgy

By

Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Introduction & Commentary by Mark Stavish

Afterword by David Rankine
Howlings from the Pit

A Practical Handbook of Medieval Magic, Goetia & Theurgy

by

Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Introduction & Commentary
by Mark Stavish, M.A.
Founder of the Institute for Hermetic Studies

Afterword by
David Rankine

THE Original FALCON PRESS
Tempe, Arizona, U.S.A.
Dedication

To Bill Heidrick, my old friend and colleague in these matters for the past thirty-two years. Thanks, Bill, for your guidance, direction, and support in these matters most Occult. Without your counsel, I would have been left wanting, indeed.

— Dr. Joseph Lisiewski
# Table of Contents

How To Use This Book...............................................................9
Introduction by Mark Stavish ..................................................10
Chapter One—An Overview of Western Magic.........................15
Chapter Two—Preparations for Old System Magic
   Part I..................................................................................30
Chapter Three—Preparations for Old System Magic
   Part II..............................................................................62
Chapter Four—Efficacy: Its Mechanics and Role in Old
   System Magic......................................................................90
Chapter Five—The Theory of Magic.........................................119
Chapter Six—The Practice of Magic.........................................140
Chapter Seven—The Effects of Magic.......................................173
Chapter Eight—Magic, Mysticism & Alchemy..........................186
Chapter Nine—Questions & Answers........................................212
Afterword by David Rankine....................................................282
How To Use This Book

You are holding in your hands a strange and intriguing book. It is part formal study, part essays, and part dialogue, such as one would find between a teacher and student. As such it is, as the title states, a handbook, a practical reference guide for the aspiring magician. This format in many ways is ideal, as it allows the reader to carry it with them, and to simply open to almost any page and begin reading and finding something useful for their work or meditation. This is, in short, a modern grimoire of sorts, and you, are the modern heir to this powerful system of magic. However, to get the most out of this work the following guidelines are suggested:

1. Read through the book with a notebook handy, writing down the important points discussed by the author.
2. Organize your notes along the lines of specific areas, such as: Magical Theory, Practice of Evocation, Subjective Synthesis, Medieval Mind, Mysticism, Alchemy, Planetary Cycles, and Kabbalistic Analysis.
3. Carefully place information under each category, and review your notes when reading. As you will see, this is a book that is meant to guide you, and therefore it is meant to be studied and not simply read.
4. Take time to re-write your notes in shorter and shorter form, and to study various sections. By doing this, you will internalize the material presented, make it your own, and thereby be successful in your application of it.

While this book is by no means an academic treatise on magic, designed to be as practical as possible, some additional background information has been deemed essential by the author, hence the copious use of commentary in the form of footnotes. A variety of texts are cited and referred to in addition to those mentioned directly in the text. Readers who wish to further their knowledge of Western occultism are encouraged to study them as part of their program of magical education.
Introduction

When Dr. Lisiewski first asked me to write a commentary and introduction for a book based on his newsletter *Howlings from the Pit: A Journal of Old System Magic, Theurgy and Goetia* I was both pleased and apprehensive. Pleased because when we had first discussed his newsletter several years ago, along with each issue as they appeared, I knew that the material was prepared for both the beginner to ceremonial magic as well as those who have been working in it for a while. *Howlings*, as it came to be called, was originally published quarterly from May 2007 until February 2008. While only four issues were produced, they were massive in size, and followed by equally large weekly postings on Dr. Lisiewski’s website which addressed readers’ questions between issues and clarified a variety of points within medieval ceremonial magic. The material as presented has been modestly edited to remove redundancies, promotional notations, and personal miscellany.

Those who are familiar with Dr. Lisiewski’s works will find this book an invaluable addition to their literary and practical work in not only magic, but also laboratory alchemy, mysticism, and even the more contemporary schools of New Thought, the historical precursor to the New Age Movement. Readers who are not familiar with Dr. Lisiewski’s writings will be in for an eye-opening experience, as they may for the very first time, see in print the words of one of the most admired and reviled men in modern magic. Honesty and straightforwardness tends to do that to people’s reputations, and honest and straightforward he is. This book also is in many ways a sort of modern grimoire of its own, in that it is the compilation of forty years of occult practices. It is not a cookbook, but like any meaningful text, is aimed first at creating the proper mental climate—or view as it is called—and then from that perspective, undertaking actions (rituals) based on well-formulated thoughts and relationships that will bring about the desired results of the ritual one is performing. I remember decades ago, when I first met Professor
Peter Roche de Coppens, during which he presented me with a signed copy of his then recent book, *The Invisible Temple: The Nature and Use of the Group Mind for Spiritual Attainment* (Llewellyn Publications, 1987). After handing me the book, a book that is like his other works on Christian qabala, an extended “Kabbalistic Analysis” of the various Christian prayers and rites, he said, “Neither God nor the Devil has any use for a lazy man.” Those looking for easy enlightenment, or as Lisiewski calls it, “a quick-fix” to life’s mundane problems need look elsewhere, for neither will be found within the pages of this book—or any other for that matter. All that is promised herein is work, and from that, results one can actually recognize as having come from an occult operation.

As Lisiewski states in the first chapter of his book *Kabbalistic Cycles & the Mastery of Life*:

“Ironically, however, these occult laws...are not so easy to manipulate... Why? Because of two operational conditions that reflect back on the laziness and shallowness of the contemporary mind.

The first operational condition is that an effective ‘Subjective Synthesis’ must be built up within the subconscious (or unconscious) mind of the individual. This all-important concept was rigorously discussed in my first book, *Ceremonial Magic & The Power of Evocation*. The reader would do well to consult a copy of that book, and learn the details of this all-important subjective synthesis state. Suffice to say here that the state of subjective synthesis is that subconscious constellation of beliefs and ideas that govern most of our conscious actions, ideas, and mental perceptions of our personal universe: the outer world we see, act towards and react to, and the inner world of our psychic nature that we are barely conscious of.

When these subconscious beliefs and ideas are structured through our *conscious effort* into a unified whole, each part supporting the other in a particular framework—that is, a given belief about something—the subconscious mind directs the outcome according to those beliefs...what matters is that at some level we *think* and *act* on the supposed existence of these external and internal [occult] influence, treating them with all the respect and
caution we give to any of the physical forces that affect us every day, such as electricity and gravity.”¹ (p.19–20)

As stated earlier, I was apprehensive because by ceremonial magic we are not talking what is often passed off today as “Western esotericism” or “ritual magic” but instead, the “old school” Medieval magic of the grimoires. These grimoires, or grammars, are in fact little more than the notebooks or outlines of magical operations performed in Europe and appear to have come from within closed corridors of the dominant priesthood itself. This presented a daunting task, as writing commentary required that the reader in fact receive a considerable education in Classical, Medieval and Renaissance magical theories, as well as have them presented in an authentic manner—a manner which differs considerably from modern schools of ritual magic that are mainly derived from the ritual initiations and practices of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn and its offshoots. In addition there was the commentary that has been added to the original text. This commentary, in addition to clarifying certain points, as well as putting them in a historical context, is in many ways a synopsis of the many conversations and emails Dr. Lisiewski and I have had over the years, as well as a reflection of my own 35 years of research and practice in the fields of general esotericism, alchemy and ritual magic. These conversations between Dr. Lisiewski and myself have taken place on a weekly and often daily basis, thereby giving me unique insight into his work and perspective—a perspective that is possibly known only to myself, and his handful of personal students.

Despite the title of this book, and the tone of the articles it includes, it should be clearly stated that Dr. Lisiewski has written extensively on the Golden Dawn system, even being directed by Regardie decades ago to assist in editing a Golden Dawn correspondence course. As a result of this and other work, Lisiewski

¹ The second operational law is that we must be rigorous in self-examination, our application of the principals set forth, and our synthesis of various areas of knowledge to break down the artificial boundaries that have been established between the various areas of knowledge since the end of the Renaissance. We must synthesize the various “-ologies” into a whole, and demonstrate the effectiveness of this personal synthesis in our daily life.
(along with many other magicians I have met, but often would not say as much in public) recognized that the Golden Dawn system worked quite well at creating "change" in the consciousness of the operator, but that this change rarely (and often chaotically when it did), bring about any desirable conditions in the physical world. To help others in this work he eventually wrote *The Magician's Handbook*, and additional articles on this topic are included in this book. To be clear on this point: the Golden Dawn and similar based systems of magic were not designed to create change in the material world, and can only do so if specific and definite steps are taken. Privately magicians with whom I have spoken have called this 'flogging the mule' to get the system to work material changes. With Medieval, or Old System Magic, *material changes was its sole and only purpose*. As such, one must use the right tool for the right work. My own comments and methods for making modern kabbalah and magic more effective in the physical world can be found in *Kabbalah for Health and Wellness*.

While it would be impossible to cover every aspect of magic as a running commentary to Dr. Lisiewski's articles, I have tried my best, and hope that it is of genuine and sincere use to readers seeking to avail themselves of "Old System" magic in their desire to better their lives.

Now, here we have hit upon an important point. That is, people undertake magic to better their lives. They perform—or hire others to perform—magical rituals, to move invisible forces so that those forces will have specific and desired impact on the visible world, thereby bringing the operator or their client, tangible material results: love, money, sex, success, fame, better health for herd, beast, or man, you name it, there is an operation for it in one of the old 'grammars' of magic. What is missing in many of the magical texts, and for a series of reasons particular to each compiler of the individual texts, are rituals designed to bring one into communion with God or some kind of profound, but ambiguously described spiritual illumination. This needs to be made clear, because for the most part, ritual magic of the period was clearly an operation or skill aimed at the manipulation of power—power over others as well as the natural environment. If one wanted salvation they had to go to the Mother Church; if it was illumination they sought, then prayer and penance was the
time-proven method for attaining it. The paths of collective worship and the path of individual illumination were both (and for many still are) under the direction of the priesthood. Magic, however, even with its apparent roots inside the dark and dank halls of Catholic monasticism, or possibly bureaucratic power grabs, was not, as it appealed directly to a higher power, to God himself and his Holy angels, even if it was to call upon the demons of hell. This stepping over the boundary of what could be controlled by the existing religious-political establishment and what could not was a step many would take, even at the risk of losing their minds in the process, or lives if caught by the civil or religious authorities.

However, it was not always this way, and at different times and in different places, magic was not only part and parcel of the religious establishment, it was also a critical part of daily life. This is nowhere better exemplified than in ancient Egypt, the land considered by many to be the cradle—rightly or wrongly—of the various “Western Esoteric Traditions”.

Mark Stavish, M.A.
Director of Studies
Institute for Hermetic Studies
Wyoming, Pennsylvania
20 March 2010
Chapter One
An Overview of Western Magic

Egyptian Magic

An ancient Talmudic proverb states that God divided all of the world’s magic into ten parts, of which, Egypt received nine of them, and the remaining one-tenth was divided amongst the rest of the world. As such, it is not surprising that the Hebrew word for magician is derived from the Egyptian one. So deeply ingrained is this belief in Egypt’s magical supremacy that nearly every magical legend from the Medieval through Modern eras has sought to show its validity by mentioning Egypt in some form as the source for its greatness and power. Even the 18th Century quasi-Masonic “Egyptian Rite” of Count Alessandro Cagliostro, the premier magical order of its day, had little to do with Egypt, and was in fact, directly connected to the grimoires attributed to King Solomon. Yet, this small detail mattered not to either his supporters or detractors. So great was the call of Egypt, that the words of Hermes eclipsed those of the Greek philosophers and helped give birth to the Italian Renaissance four centuries ago.

The allure of Egypt was, and still is strong, and to attempt to separate her magic and religion into discrete categories is both impossible and meaningless. In fact, among the ancient Egyptians there was no word for religion as we know it, yet there was a distinct and informative one for magic—heka—which is often interpreted to mean, “magical power” or a power to compel the gods and goddesses to act on the magician’s behalf in the visible and invisible worlds. Through complex ritualistic identification with the various gods and goddesses, the magician in fact acted
as a god incarnate and through their own power compelled spirits to act or move as desired.

In *Daily Life of the Egyptian Gods* the authors Dimitri Meeks and Christine Favard-Meeks state:

“Heka personified, above all, the life force, or *ka*, in action. As such, it is the expression of the kind of knowledge that is proper to each divinity and enables him or her to act on the basis of *sia* [creative, imaginative, and organizing power of deity]... Human beings also dispose of this life force, which makes it possible for them to exist...this heka enables them to communicate with the divine world, which bathes in the same energy. Heka, even permits them, it was believed, to influence the world of the gods. In a religious or ritual framework different from that found in the temples, the use of heka thus made it an approximate equivalent of magic.” (p.236–237)

Critical to the magicians of the classical period, as to the yogis of India and others areas of the East, was the notion that this magical power was both a bodily force that resided in the belly, as well as a word or sound, and produced genuine physical manifestations.

“The kind of knowledge and intelligence that could be articulated and could create resided in the heart, the seat of directing and organizing consciousness. Yet not all intellectual faculties were concentrated there. There was a profounder, more intimate place, the intestines; a special power lay concealed in them, one that drew all its force from the energy of life itself. This energy was called *heka*. To swallow heka was to strengthen and develop this power; to swallow one’s own heka was to refrain from putting it to use. Heka was what resulted from giving form to all the energies (*ka*) one absorbed; it constituted an inward, personal sort of knowledge distinct from the universal or collective type of knowledge... Heka was often directed against one’s enemies and served essentially as a means of self-protection... A repository of knowledge bound up with and individual, such as knowledge of a god’s real name...heka was rarely transmitted to others, at least not voluntarily.... Consequently, the malignant forces ranged against the gods preferred to attack their hearts and viscera in order to gain complete mastery over the power their victims possessed. To penetrate—as a fly might, for example—the belly of a god was an
Egyptian Gods the authors Dimitri Meeks

sects state:

above all, the life force, or ka, in action. As

im of the kind of knowledge that is proper to
bles him or her to act on the basis of sin [crea-
organizing power of deity]... Human beings
life force, which makes it possible for them to
bles them to communicate with the divine
in the same energy. Heka, even permits them,
ence the world of the gods. In a religious or
rent from that found in the temples, the use
an approximate equivalent of magic." (p.236-

icians of the classical period, as to the
es areas of the East, was the notion that
both a bodily force that resided in the
or sound, and produced genuine physical

edge and intelligence that could be articulated
ided in the heart, the seat of directing and
ness. Yet not all intellectual faculties were

was a profounder, more intimate place,
ial power lay concealed in them, one that
the energy of life itself. This energy was
low heka was to strengthen and develop this
heka was to refrain from putting it to
resulted from giving form to all the energies
constituted an inward, personal sort of
from the universal or collective type of knowl-
icted directed against one's enemies and served
of self-protection... A repository of knowl-
and individual, such as knowledge of a god's
arily transmitted to others, at least not
pently, the malignant forces ranged against

attack their hearts and viscera in order to
over the power their victims possessed. To
ight, for example—the belly of a god was an

easy way to establish oneself in the most intimate part of his being,
and acquire a position of domination there.” (p.96)

This power to become equal to the gods was the measuring
stick of a magician’s effectiveness. Magic was even looked upon
not as a curse or something to fear outright—although ‘good’ and
‘bad’ magic existed—but as a gift from the gods to be appreci-
ated and used to improve daily life, as well as to maintain the
harmonies of heaven and earth. It is not surprising then that
professional magicians were sought out by all classes of society
to act on their behalf. Magic, properly used, maintained order
and harmony, and thereby happiness in this world and the next.

"To become one with the Word was, then, to be removed from all
evil. The Word is good and is manifest in the Order of the world.
God, as goodness, obeys his own laws, for the Order and the good
are identical." (p.77)

The most powerful part of Egyptian magic to survive how-
ever, may have been in the idea that a mortal being of flesh and
blood can identify with and become one with the gods—the forces
of creation. In The Corpus Hermeticum, composed during the First
through Third Centuries, A.D., demonstrate a powerful early
Egyptian influence when we read:

"19. Consider this yourself. Command your soul to go anywhere,
and it will be there quicker than your command. Bid it to go to
the ocean and again it is there at once, not as if it had gone from place
to place but was already there. Order it to fly up to heaven and it
will need no wings, nor will anything impede it, neither the fire of
the sun, nor the ether, nor the whirlwind, nor the other heavenly
bodies, but cutting through them all it will soar up to the last body.
And if you wish to break through all this and to contemplate what
is beyond (if there is anything beyond the cosmos), it is in your
power.

20. See what power you have and what speed! You can do all
these things and yet God cannot? Reflect on God in this way as
having all within Himself as ideas: the cosmos, Himself, the whole.
If you do not make yourself equal to God you cannot understand
Him. Like is understood by like. Grow to immeasurable size. Be
free from every body, transcend all time. Become eternity and thus
you will understand God. Suppose nothing to be impossible for
you. Consider yourself immortal and able to understand everything: all arts, sciences and the nature of every living creature. Become higher that all heights and lower than all depths. Sense as one within yourself the entire creation: fire, water, the dry and the moist. Conceive yourself to be in all places at the same time: in the earth, in the sea, in heaven; that you are not yet born, that you are within the womb, that you are young, old, dead; that you are beyond death. Conceive all things at once: time, places, actions, qualities and quantities; then you can understand God.

21. But if you lock up your soul in your body, abase it and say: 'I understand nothing; I can do nothing; I am afraid of the sea; I cannot reach heaven; I do not know who I was nor who I shall be.'

What have you to do with God? For you cannot conceive anything beautiful or good while you are attached to the body and are evil. For the greatest evil is to ignore what belongs to God. To be able to know and to will and to hope is the straight and easy way appropriate to each that will lead to the Supreme Good. When you take this road this Good will meet you everywhere and will be experienced everywhere, even where and when you do not expect it; when awake, asleep, in a ship, on the road, by night, by day, when speaking and when silent, for there is nothing which it is not.

22. Now do you say that God is invisible? Be careful. Who is more manifest than He? He has made all things for this reason: that through them you should see Him. This is the goodness (to agathon) of God; this is His excellence: that He is made manifest through all. Though you cannot see what is bodiless, Nous is seen in the act of contemplation, God in the act of creation. These things have been made clear to you Hermes thus far. Reflect on all other things in the same way within yourself and you will not be led astray.” (The Way of Hermes, Translation by Clement Salaman, et al. p.57–58)

Howlings from the Pit

beginning of a trend that would continue, Christianity would be the official religion, and magic and religion would emerge as a whole, with one receiving full state support and the other being suppressed. By 392 C.E., even private worship in the last days of the Roman empire was illegal in an effort to wipe out the last vestiges of pre-Christian worship—that of the far distant past. While the effectiveness of this law was questionable, it was a step forward in how far the state would go to control the minds of its people. In short, Christianity did not change the mind of the theoretical theologians that had been_permis

Medieval Europe

The early Middle Ages saw not only new social structures as Asiatic barbarism and the Roman Empire destroying the tottering Western Empire, but also the temporary return of the old practices. This in part was a result of the early Church authorities as anything that violated the power of God the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit was considered heretical. So, many pre-Christian practices were allowed to continue, and in the words, “In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, be it done.” 

While magic flourished during the Greek occupation of Egypt, even giving rise to the Pythagorean and Neoplatonic traditions, which would fuse with other traditions and become what is now known as Classical Hermeticism, it was during the Roman period that things took a turn for the worse. Roman law forbid magical practices at various times, limiting them along with oracles to state use only. Roman rulers were so afraid of magic, or any spiritual practice that was not officially sanctioned, that two centuries prior to persecuting Christians off and on during the First through Third Centuries, C.E., they murdered followers of Dionysius by the thousands. Here, in Roman occupied Egypt, the
Howlings from the Pit

Medieval Europe

The early Middle Ages saw not only a collapse of organized social structures as Asiatic barbarian hordes swept across Europe destroying the tottering and decadent remains of the Roman Empire, but also the temporary resurgence of magical practices. This in part was a result of magic being defined by early Church authorities as anything that did not include the power of God the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit as their focal point. So, many pre-Christian practices were ‘christened’ as it were, and the words, “In the Name of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit” found themselves appended to a host of rituals and practices that would make many modern churchgoers speechless.

Among not only ordinary folk but the privileged of sixth-century France as well, protective spells ‘were by custom tied about the neck for health’s sake, with exorcistic writings, while around Saint Peter’s, they were displayed for sale on Bonifaces’ day. The symbol of a fish was one of the popular one’s to ward off evil, and gave a shape to amulets not only for the living but to those buried with the dead through the western areas, from pagan time up into twentieth-century Italy and Sicily. In eastern Martyria you could buy stamps to impress a spell on paper, showing a saint to his or her name and the words ‘Blessing of …’; or you could buy medico-amuletic armbands for the pilgrim trade inscribed with the five-pointed star (the pentalpha or Solomon’s Seal), the lion-headed snake (Chnoubis), the Annunciation or Women at the Tubs, bits of Psalm 90, and so forth—a jumble of mostly Christian but also non-
Christian symbols and words sets long in circulation. A sampling of archeological data of this sort spread across Syria, Palestine and Egypt of the early Byzantine period "reveals a world thoroughly and openly committed to supernatural healing, and one wherein, for the sake of health, Christianity and sorcery had been forced into open partnership." (Christianity & Paganism in the Fourth to Eighth Centuries by Ramsay Macmullen, p.141)

It was not until the Late Middle Ages, as a result of the Black Death that swept through Europe between 1347 and 1352, killing it is estimated one-third of the population, that magic and witchcraft were persecuted.

What could not be eliminated was absorbed and synthesized into the existing doctrines of the faith, thereby giving Christianity—now in the adolescent or early adulthood stage of its growth—a subconscious connection to its pre-Christian roots both in the Middle East and Europe. This is most powerfully exhibited in the role and reverence given to Jesus’ mother Mary.

"These nocturnal voyages [of the witches] represented the vast quantity of phantasmagoria concerning witches and wizards that invaded the imagination of the late Middle Ages. After the thirteenth century, the Sabbat accumulated in its imaginary content a sum of decomposing pagan beliefs and myths that contributed mythical features closely related to the Celtic world. Ever on the lookout for magical beliefs that could serve its needs, the Church tried to divert the suggestive powers contained in pagan myths. It founded a cult to Mary on a site haunted by fairies. The pilgrimage to Notre-Dame-d’Abodance, near Evian, thus places under the authority of the Virgin the ancient powers of Dame Habonde, as we can see through the works of medieval authors, and transferred the powers of the fairy to the Virgin Mary." (Christianity: The Origins of a Pagan Religion by Philippe Walter, p.54)

The Cult of the Virgin is by far the most popular and powerful of all the features of both Medieval and modern Catholicism, and constitutes a magical rite par none when examined in light of the use of the rosary as a means of getting assistance from invisible powers in daily affairs. The entire Roman Catholic method of assigning sainthood and the assistance that can be requested and expected from them, constitutes in itself a virtual Christian pantheon. Medals, scapula, relics and blessed objects were the mainstay of Roman Catholic lay Christianity, and still exhibited in non-European countries where Catholicism is fact, they are de facto magical devices that the doctrine says on the matter.

This is an important point, for particularly the kind of operative magic requires and imparts a change in our experience and understand the world around us become inhabited with things denied, ignored, or rationalized away be become effective at medieval magic, the thinking process to that of the Middle Ages, we perform magic, and in particular if we more our perceptions begin to structu period.

Unfortunately for many modern magicians, also requires dealing with the darkest aspects of psyche, that of the extreme intolerance of the Church and its persecution of all those through the Holy Office of the Inquisition, specifically formed in 1239 and tasked with dealing with the enemies seen and unseen, corporeal as well as unrange and authority of the Holy Office place, its influence was profound enough to encompass everyone from royalty to peasant. Among the Inquisition was the Italian magician d’Ascoli, who was burned at the stake. Nearly 500 years later, Count Alessandro Egyptian Freemasonry, is often referred to as the Inquisition to die in the Papal fortress.

The Renaissance would witness the persecution and a profound flowering of Hermetic philosophy, and practice whose impact and in itself would give birth to the Hermetic Revival would dominate the inner mysteries and in itself would give birth to the philosophy of the Hermetic Revival.
words sets long in circulation. A sampling of this sort spread across Syria, Palestine and Byzantine period 'reveals a world thoroughly led to supernatural healing, and one wherein, 14th, Christianity and sorcery had been forced to drive a good bit of the populace in this regard' (Christianity & Paganism in the Fourth to Ramsay Macmullen, p.141).

Late Middle Ages, as a result of the Black Death that swept Europe between 1347 and 1352, killing 25% of the population, that magic and witchcraft was absorbed and synthesized in the faith, thereby giving Christian-scent or early adulthood stage of its connection to its pre-Christian roots and Europe. This is most powerfully seen in the reverence given to Jesus' mother Mary.

Bygones [of the witches] represented the vast imaginaria concerning witches and wizards that the late Middle Ages. After the third Sabbat, thataccumulated in its imaginary content a wealth of pagan beliefs and myths that contributed uniquely related to the Celtic world. Even on the beliefs that could serve its needs, the Church sought to preserve the ancient powers contained in pagan myths. It may on a site haunted by fairies. The pilgrimage to Dame Habonde, as the legendary Lady of the lake, near Evian, thus places under the ancient powers of Dame Habonde, as the works of medieval authors, and transferred to the Virgin Mary." (Christianity: The Hermetic Revival by Philippe Walter, p.54)

Is by far the most popular and powerful rite par none when examined in light of a means of getting assistance from invisibles. The entire Roman Catholic method of all the assistance that can be requested and constitutes in itself a virtual Christian pula, relics and blessed objects were the mainstay of Roman Catholic lay Christianity until the middle of the Twentieth Century, and still exhibit a powerful influence in non-European countries where Catholicism dominates, where, in fact, they are de facto magical devices regardless of what church doctrine says on the matter.

This is an important point, for as we shall see, magic, particularly the kind of operative magic discussed in this book, requires and imparts a change in our thinking, in how we experience and understand the workings of the world around us. Dr. Lisiewski calls this 'the Medieval brain change' wherein our perceptions are elevated and heightened to a new level, and the world around us become inhabited with a host of creatures denied, ignored, or rationalized away by the modern world. To become effective at medieval magic, we need to realign our thinking process to that of the Middle Ages, and the more we perform magic, and in particular if we are successful at it, the more our perceptions begin to structure themselves along that period.

Unfortunately for many modern magicians this brain change also requires dealing with the darkest aspect of the Late Medieval psyche, that of the extreme intolerance of the Roman Catholic Church and its persecution of all that was considered heresy through the Holy Office of the Inquisition. The Inquisition was officially formed in 1239 and tasked with defending the church from enemies seen and unseen, corporeal as well as spiritual. While the range and authority of the Holy Office varied across time and place, its influence was profound enough to cause deep fear in everyone from royalty to peasant. Among the first victims of the Inquisition was the Italian magician and astrologer Cecco d'Ascoli, who was burned at the stake in 1327 as a heretic. Nearly 500 years later, Count Alessandro Cagliostro, founder of Egyptian Freemasonry, is often referred to as the last prisoner of the Inquisition to die in the Papal fortress of Saint Leo in 1795.

The Renaissance would witness the extremes of religious persecution and a profound flowering of spiritual thought, philosophy, and practice whose impact is felt to this day. The Hermetic Revival would dominate the intellectual scene for centuries and in itself would give birth to the very thing that would strike the death knell for magical philosophies—the Scientific Revolution.
The Modern Period

In *The Golden Thread: The Ageless Wisdom of the Western Mystery Traditions*, Joscelyn Godwin writes:

“There is an old tradition that at some time during the seventeenth century, the original Brothers of the Rosy Cross left Europe and went to India, to live a more tranquil life there. I take this as a symbolic statement, meaning that the renovation of the whole world heralded in the Rosicrucian manifestos had failed, and that Western civilization was henceforth abandoned to its own devices. The mention of India, however, is curious. Who at that time would have thought of that land as a suitable home for wise men? During the following century, while the Indian subcontinent was being colonized, it pass in the Western imagination for a pit of ignorance and superstition, of untouchables, holy cows, and wife burning. Yet, ironically enough, the next appearance of a spiritual mission to Europe (and, by then, also to America) came precisely from there.” (p.133)

By the middle of the Nineteenth Century intellectual elites in Europe were beginning to react to the Industrial Revolution and its impact on traditional, rural, family-based lifestyles. While much of this was an over idealization of a ‘simpler age’ by people who were themselves removed from the toils of labor either in the countryside or the burgeoning factory sweetshop complexes that became the mainstay of urban employment for nearly a century. This movement would take many forms, but the one which concerns us the most is known as the Occult Revival, which would start in France, and soon spread to Great Britain, Germany, Austria-Hungary, and even the United States and Russia.

In addition, there was the perceived assault upon Western and Christian values, by the first wave of Oriental sages, yogis, Mahatmas and their various legates to arrive in Europe and America. To this end, the European Occult Revival must be understood as very much being a reaction to what was seen as a decline in society, a decline marked by a growing alienation from nature, growing atheistic philosophies and political movements of which Marxism and Communism would be the foremost enemies of tradition, and of course, an assault on society as a whole and its institutions.

Howlings from the Pit

The earliest and clearly most influential of this period was Alphonse Louis Constant, pen name, Eliphas Levi. The son of a socialist politics of the day and deeply influenced by the writings of Emmanuel Swedenborg, Schopenhauer whose influential thesis led him to study the great Renaissance and Medieval occultists.

As Levi states in his work, *Transcendentalism*, it is before all things, the creation of what came into being. I came into being through the process of modifiable sublimation that was part of the form of modifiable self. What came into being, that is to say, primeval matter which I made.”

Or as stated by the Egyptian master of what came into being, I came into being in primeval times... what came into being, that is to say, primeval matter which I made.”

Herein is the total summation of which would drive Western magical tradition a half. The mainstay of which would be known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn and the Martinist Order. While in many respects, both movements drew upon deeply influences by the operative Renaissance and Medieval periods, they saw the need for a new form of initiation in response to those came into being. The difference would be that while not having the same kabbalistic core
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

The Modern Period

The Ageless Wisdom of the Western Mystery

writes:

that at some time during the seventeenth
Brothers of the Rosy Cross left Europe and
we a more tranquil life there. I take this as a
meaning that the renovation of the whole
Rosicrucian manifestos had failed, and that
was henceforth abandoned to its own devices.
however, is curious. Who at that time would
land as a suitable home for wise men? During
while the Indian subcontinent was being
the Western imagination for a pit of ignorance
untouchables, holy cows, and wife burning.
igh, the next appearance of a spiritual mission
then, also to America) came precisely from

The Nineteenth Century intellectual elites in
to react to the Industrial Revolution and
al, rural, family-based lifestyles. While
idealization of a 'simpler age' by people
oved from the toils of labor either in the
factory sweetshop complexes that
urban employment for nearly a century.
take many forms, but the one which con­
don as the Occult Revival, which would
soon spread to Great Britain, Germany, and
the United States and Russia.
was the perceived assault upon Western
by the first wave of Oriental sages, yogis,
arios legates to arrive in Europe and
the European Occult Revival must be
a reaction to what was seen as a
d line marked by a growing alienation from
philosophies and political movements
Communism would be the foremost
of course, an assault on society as a

Howlings from the Pit

The earliest and clearly most influential of the occult writers of this period was Alphonse Louis Constant, better know by his pen name, Eliphas Levi. The son of a French shoemaker, Levi entered the seminary but left before ordination. He entered into socialist politics of the day and penned a work outlining his theory of Christian socialism entitled, The Bible of Liberty. Given the climate of the day, Levi eventually served time in prison under charges of instigating insurrection, wherein he encountered the writings of Emmanuel Swedenborg. This would eventually lead him to study the great Renaissance occultists, and Arthur Schopenhauer whose influential thesis of the importance of the will can be found throughout Levi's writings and those of later occultists.

As Levi states in his work, Transcendental Magic, “The Great Work is, before all things, the creation of man by himself. That is to say, the full and entire conquest of his faculties and his future; it is especially the perfect emancipation of his will assuring...full power over the Universal Magical Agent. This Agent, disguised by the ancient philosophers under the name of the First Matter, determines the form of modifiable substances and we can really arrive by means of it at metallic transmutation, and the Universal Medicine.”

Or as stated by the Egyptian masters, “I became the creator of what came into being. I came into being in the forms of khepera coming into being in primeval times... I became the creator of what came into being, that is to say, I produced myself from primeval matter which I made.”

Herein is the total summation of the core philosophy that would drive Western magical traditions for the next century and a half. The mainstay of which would be the British magical order known as the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, and from France, the Martinist Order. While radically different in several respects, both movements drew upon the writings of Levi, were deeply influences by the operative magical writings of the Renaissance and Medieval periods that used qabala and astrology as their base, and saw the need for a European-based system of initiation in response to those coming from India. The main difference would be that while not hostile to Christianity, the Golden Dawn was and still is primarily a revival of Egyptian and pagan ideas around a kabbalistic core and a Rosicrucian mythos.
at its center. Martinism and its various appended bodies and
degrees is a statedly Christian order, albeit a mystical one and
deemed heretical by the Roman Catholic Church, deeply
entrenched in Gnostic tendencies and ideals. What unified them
to some lesser degree also, was a quasi Masonic influence, in that
among both groups, Freemasons played a major role in shaping
the rituals, teachings, and initiations that were undertaken. This
structure would in turn be both a blessing and a curse to the
Western magical traditions as the original orders would break
down and various quarrels and battles for authority and control
over who would be the leader of the would be Illuminati.

The Twentieth Century:
Age of Aquarius or the End of Tradition?

While the various magical and occult orders of the late Nine-
teenth to early Twentieth Century provided a detailed body of
teachings, practices, and structure of study, they also provided
insight into some of the most troubling aspects of human nature.
While many see the collapse of these orders as not only inevitable,
but also essential for the widespread dissemination of the teach-
ings they provided, all to human failure of their leaders to act
like truly enlightened beings rather than children on a school yard
is frustrating to many. This has caused many to question the
validity of magic as a means to anything other than insanity and
ruin. While in part this is true, it is also simply a sign of the age
in which we live. While some see the explosion and flowering of
occult philosophies that has taken place over the last century in
general, and since the late-1960s in particular, others view it a
sign of a degenerate society. Traditionally one learned magic or
any occult practice from someone who knew it and practiced it.
A lineage or line of teacher-student relationships was developed.
To some degree, checks and controls were in place. Even if one
had access to the popular books of magic of the 15th or 16th
Centuries, they were, as has been pointed out, only outlines of
operations. An entire body of cultural knowledge and assump-
tions was built into them—knowledge and assumptions that
have been lost.

While the modern era through first the publishing industry
and now the internet has provided the would be magician with

Howlings from the Pit

more information than he or she could
lifetimes, the problems of walking the
not be understated.

Francis Israel Regardie, the close friend of Dr. Lisiewski, former secretary to Ama
man single-handedly responsible for the magical knowledge in the Twentieth Cen
lished works, warned about the psych
arise when undertaking magical work. In a
natural reaction to the newfound energ
must be stressed that the psychology of working within the Golden Dawn system
to those brought forth by working Old S
of the grimoires. While Regardie adv
being undertaken concordant with mu
Lisiewski follows the traditional path of development of a strong prayer life—as we
right, for as it is written in The Arbatel, O
Ancients, regarding the preparations re
states it this way,

"The SECOND requirement, is that a person himself, to carefully examine what
and...immortal... THIRDLy, in contemplation of his [consciousness], learn to worship, love
nal God... Contemplation of his [consciousness], learn to worship, love or hate the
what he knows will please God, and by the SEVENTH requirement for the aspir-
degree of justice, namely, he should do no wicked, unfair, or unjust, or even evil
added), and thus he will be divinel
(Arbatel: Concerning the Magic of the Ancients, edited and annotated by Joseph H.
Worth, Florida. 2009. p.80-81)

Here again we can read the words of

"To your neighbor you owe human love, take refuge in you will be persuaded to
ized power of God]: This is the law.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

and its various appended bodies and Christian order, albeit a mystical one and the Roman Catholic Church, deeply tendencies and ideals. What unified them also, was a quasi Masonic influence, in that masons played a major role in shaping and initiations that were undertaken. This be both a blessing and a curse to the as the original orders would break and battles for authority and control leader of the would be Illuminati.

Twentieth Century:
Pros or the End of Tradition?

gical and occult orders of the late Nineteenth Century provided a detailed body of structure of study, they also provided most troubling aspects of human nature. lapse of these orders as not only inevitable, he widespread dissemination of the teachers to human failure of their leaders to act people rather than children on a school yard. This has caused many to question the means to anything other than insanity and is true, it is also simply a sign of the age in some see the explosion and flowering of it has taken place over the last century in late-1960s in particular, others view it a society. Traditionally one learned magic or someone who knew it and practiced it. cher-student relationships was developed. and controls were in place. Even if one modern books of magic of the 15th or 16th has been pointed out, only outlines of body of cultural knowledge and assum them—knowledge and assumptions that ca through first the publishing industry as provided the would be magician with

Howlings from the Pit

more information than he or she could possibly use in a dozen lifetimes, the problems of walking the magical path alone should not be understated.

Francis Israel Regardie, the close friend and personal teacher of Dr. Lisiewski, former secretary to Aleister Crowley, and the man single-handedly responsible for the greatest dissemination of magical knowledge in the Twentieth Century through his published works, warned about the psychological issues that can arise when undertaking magical work. While he saw them as a natural reaction to the newfound energies that magic awakens, it must be stressed that the psychological stresses created by working within the Golden Dawn system are small in comparison to those brought forth by working Old System Magic—the magic of the grimoires. While Regardie advocates psychotherapy as being undertaken concordant with magical operations, Dr. Lisiewski follows the traditional path of advocating the development of a strong prayer life—as we shall see. Both may be right, for as it is written in The Arbatel, Concerning the Magic of the Ancients, regarding the preparations required for learning magic states it this way,

"The SECOND requirement, is that a person should descend into himself, to carefully examine what parts are mortal and...immortal... THIRDLY, in contemplating his immortal soul [consciousness], learn to worship, love and fear [respect] the eternal God... Contemplation of his mortality should lead him to do what he knows will please God, and benefit his neighbor... The SEVENTH requirement for the aspiring magus is the highest degree of justice, namely, he should support nothing which is wicked, unfair, or unjust, or even entertain such thoughts [italics added], and thus he will be divinely protected from all evil." (Arbatel: Concerning the Magic of the Ancients, Newly translated, edited and annotated by Joseph H. Peterson. Ibis Press, Lake Worth, Florida. 2009. p.80–81)

Here again we can read the words of the Arbatel,

"To your neighbor you owe human kindness, so that those who take refuge in you will be persuaded to honor the Son [individualized power of God]: This is the law and prophets... Truly you
must help your neighbor with the Gifts of God, whether they are spiritual or material goods.” (p.25–27)

Let us hold these words to our hearts as we proceed along the pathway of magic, so that we end up find the glorious light we seek, rather than the words of Regardie,

“I sometimes wish in moments of reverie, that Crowley, the O.T.O., Waite and the Golden Dawn would all gently blow away in a cloud and disappear and never be heard from again.” (The Golden Dawn Scrapbook, by R.A. Gilbert, p.196)

What is a Grimoire?
The word *grimoire* is taken from Medieval French meaning “grammar”, or in more modern terms, a sort of handbook, or notebook. The “grammars of magic” are by far among the most important, lasting, and influential books from the medieval period. The purpose of these writings is simple—to summon spirits to do one’s bidding. Of this, almost all of the grimoires deal with demonic or *goetic* magic. The word *goetia* is derived from ancient Greek, and eventually came to meaning a necromancer who called back spirits from the dead, and later simply a magician how could perform a variety of magical acts. Unlike in modern magical operations, the summoning of spirits, be they human or non-human, angelic or demonic, was a key part of classical magic, and that of the Graeco-Egyptian, or early Hermetic systems, as well.

In Medieval Europe goetic magic appears to have been in existence as early as the Eleventh Century, and was composed extensively of monks, priests, and minor clerics who possessed the necessary knowledge of church ritual and Latin to read the texts and perform the rituals. This underground stream of magic within the Roman Catholic Church, as we have shown, would contribute considerably to Hermetic revival of the Renaissance, as well as indirectly to the ritual magic of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn and others. Unlike mystical practices, devotional prayers, or angelic invocations, goetic operations were extremely practical in nature. In addition to obtaining information of all sorts—scientific, prophetic, military, alchemical, or the innumer-

Howlings from the Pit
able secrets of nature—they could also bring love or discord, wealth or poverty could be imagined. While the “art of sum-
dise as interest in magic waned from the Century onward, the art managed to sur-
tions, most importantly that of German
The Sixth and Seventh Books of Moses con-
widely and continually used books of the heart of German folk traditions. For the
Sixth and Seventh Books of Moses, edited
Red Church by C. Bilardi.

It is however to Aleister Crowley that we look when seeking inspiration in the art of
crowley that we see the first open state-
the goetia are not, or at least may not be:
instead aspects of the magician’s own
operation.

“...all sense-impressions are depend-
we must include illusion, which are at
much as ‘realities’ are, in the class of
brain-changes.” Magical phenomena
special sub-class, since they are willed,
of ‘real’ phenomena called the operat-
These unusual impressions [the tools]
produce unusual brain-changes; he
unusual kind. Its projection back into
world is therefore unusual. Herein the
the operations and effects of ceremo-
that...the effects refer only to those pi-
the magician himself...The spirits of the
human brain. Their seals therefore rep-
ing or regulating those particular spec-
vibrations calculated to establish:
brain...control over the brain in de-
portion [of the brain].” (The Greater K
S.L. MacGregor Mathers, Samuel We
p.16–17)

With this statement, Crowley set in
would begin to dominate the magical e
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

neighbor with the Gifts of God, whether they are goods.” (p.25-27)

words to our hearts as we proceed along the that we end up find the glorious light we words of Regardie, in moments of reverie, that Crowley, the the Golden Dawn would all gently blow away disappear and never be heard from again.” (The war, by R.A. Gilbert, p.196)

What is a Grimoire?
taken from Medieval French meaning modern terms, a sort of handbook, or were of magic” are by far among the most influential books from the medieval of these writings is simple—to summon lifting. Of this, almost all of the grimoires of goetic magic. The word goetia is derived and eventually came to meaning a necro-k spirits from the dead, and later simply a perform a variety of magical acts. Unlike in situations, the summoning of spirits, be they angelic or demonic, was a key part of that of the Graeco-Egyptian, or early well.
goetic magic appears to have been in the Eleventh Century, and was composed by priests, and minor clerics who possessed age of church ritual and Latin to read the rituals. This underground stream of magic Catholic Church, as we have shown, would to Hermetic revival of the Renaissance, as ritual magic of the Hermetic Order of the lens. Unlike mystical practices, devotional locations, goetic operations were extremely a addition to obtaining information of all hetic, military, alchemical, or the innumer-

Howlings from the Pit

able secrets of nature—they could also be directed to heal, kill, bring love or discord, wealth or poverty, and anything else that could be imagined. While the “art of summoning spirits” fell into disuse as interest in magic waned from the late Seventeenth Century onward, the art managed to survive in part in folk traditions, most importantly that of German folk magic or pow-wooz. The Sixth and Seventh Books of Moses constitutes one of the most widely and continually used books of magic in existence, and is the heart of German folk traditions. For more information see: The Sixth and Seventh Books of Moses, edited by J. Peterson, and The Red Church by C. Bilardi.

It is however to Aleister Crowley that most modern magicians look when seeking inspiration in the art of goetia. It also to Crowley that we see the first open statement that the demons of the goetia are not, or at least may not be, independent beings, but instead aspects of the magician’s own mind brought forth into operation.

“...all sense-impressions are dependent on changes in the brain, we must include illusion, which are after all sense-impressions as much as ‘realities’ are, in the class of ‘phenomena dependent on brain-changes.’” Magical phenomena, however, come under a special sub-class, since they are willed, and their cause is the series of ‘real’ phenomena called the operations of ceremonial magic... These unusual impressions [the tools of the operations of magic] produce unusual brain-changes; hence their summary is of unusual kind. Its projection back into the apparently phenomenal world is therefore unusual. Herein then consists of the reality of the operations and effects of ceremonial magic, and I conceive that...the effects refer only to those phenomena which appear to the magician himself... The spirits of the Goetia are portions of the human brain. Their seals therefore represent methods of stimulating or regulating those particular spots... The names of God are vibrations calculated to establish:...general control of the brain...control over the brain in detail...control of one special portion [of the brain].” (The Greater Key of Solomon, translated by S.L. MacGregor Mathers, Samuel Weiser, Inc., York Beach, ME. p.16-17)

With this statement, Crowley set in motion a theory that would begin to dominate the magical community of the Twen-
tieth Century—that demons are simply projections of one’s own mind, and with that, see changes in the way goetic magic was performed. Magical circles made of chalk and paint would be replaced with one’s visualized by the magician. Divine Names set down for centuries would be replaced by one’s of the magician’s own choosing. Traditional implements mentioned in the grimoires, and whose detailed directions for construction were considered imperative for success, would be replaced with those of the Golden Dawn or done away with altogether. For if demons were simply in one’s own mind, then they could be addressed within the confines of one’s own mind, and rituals modified as needed, or done away with entirely. While this makes perfect sense, it also seems that along with making goetic magic more accessible to a wider range of potential users, it also made it less reliable and unstable at best. The notorious “Sling-Shot Effect” appears to be in many ways partially a result of ignoring the directions given and choosing to attempt to perform goetic magic as almost a free form of self-expression rather than a specific ritual with a purpose. While there are many magicians who claim success in this mode of working, there are also many who claim or remain silent regarding their failures. To find the reason for this, we need look no further than to the French mage, Eliphas Levi:

“...human will when without works is dead, or at any rate is only a vague desire... An imagination is not a realized thing, it is only a promised something, while an act is a reality... All ceremonies, consecrations, ablutions, and sacrifices are prayers in action, and are symbolic formulas; and they are the most potent prayers because they are translations of words into action...they constitute real work, and such work demands a man’s whole energy.” (The Magical Ritual of the Sanctum Regnum by Eliphas Levi, Introduction by R.A. Gilbert. Ibis Press, Berwick, ME. 2004, p.2–3)

And again:

“Magical ceremonies may be regarded as a sort of gymnastic exercise of the will power, and for this reason all the great teachers of the world have recommended them as proper and efficacious... The more one does, the more one can do in the future... Those who watch, those who fast, those who pray, those who refrain
mors are simply projections of one’s own
changes in the way goetic magic was
made of chalk and paint would be
alized by the magician. Divine Names set
be replaced by one’s of the magician’s
implemental implements mentioned in the
detailed directions for construction were
for success, would be replaced with those
done away with altogether. For if demons
mind, then they could be addressed
one’s own mind, and rituals modified as
with entirely. While this makes perfect
perfect along with making goetic magic more
range of potential users, it also made it less
at best. The notorious “Sling-Shot Effect”
y ways partially a result of ignoring the
posure to attempt to perform goetic magic
of self-expression rather than a specific
While there are many magicians who claim
of working, there are also many who claim
their failures. To find the reason for
further than to the French mage, Eliphas

without works is dead, or at any rate is only
agination is not a realized thing, it is only a
while an act is a reality... All ceremonies,
s, and sacrifices are prayers in action, and
; and they are the most potent prayers
ations of words into action...they constitute
work demands a man’s whole energy.” (The
Sanctum Regnum by Eliphas Levi, Introduction
Press, Berwick, ME. 2004, p.2-3)

may be regarded as a sort of gymnastic
power, and for this reason all the great teachers
commended them as proper and efficacious...
, the more one can do in the future... Those
who fast, those who pray, those who refrain

from pleasure, those who place body at the command of mind, can
bring all the powers of nature into subjection to their purposes.”
(p.43-44)

For this reason, we remind the reader of the famous quote
from Dante’s Inferno, above the gateway to hell which read,
“Abandon Hope All Ye Who Enter Here”, for in Old System
Magic the Devil certainly is in the details.
Chapter Two
Preparations for Old System Magic
Part I

This material has been written for not just 'any' reader, as were the Author's Response to Readers' Questions and The Magical Thought for the Week columns that appeared on my website for one year and two weeks. The questions answered in the Q&A column, and the issues discussed in the magical thought column, were directed at a broad-spectrum audience. Generally speaking, the readers of those columns showed themselves to belong to one or more of the following groups:

1. Those who were completely disgusted with the New Age and its lack of results.

2. Those interested in Old System Magic where to turn.

3. Those who were trying to decide if the Grimoires were for them.

4. Young people who were/are trying sound, lasting philosophical or spiritual after having realized the lies and dialectical materialism in general, 'Dream' in particular.

Owing to this diverse audience, the brief or very simple, while the rituals discussed were presented only in a very manner. Not any more. For the overwhelming have taken up the practice of Old System yourselves as being separate, who have turned their backs on the and don't care what those "Masters Officers" think. You have seen enough and have grown tired of their lame 'magic' failed, and why they still remain while "...living lives of quiet desperation now because you have had enough and desire most of all: control over your success in your daily, worldly explanations, and most of all, no 'reason why you can't work at a Magic that pro

1 Eliphas Levi wrote in *The History of Magic* in a single science that which is most certain and infallible in religion. It reconciles two terms so opposed on the first view—a belief, authority and liberty. It furnishes instrument of philosophical and religious matics, and even accounting for the infallible [emphasis added]... There is an infallible method of knowing truth; while the and adopt it as a rule of life, can endow their
Chapter Two

Reading for Old System Magic

Part I

written for not just ‘any’ reader, as were

Readers’ Questions and The Magical
 Discussions in the magical thought column,
l-spectrum audience. Generally speaking,

mms showed themselves to belong to one

groups:

pletely disgusted with the New Age and

Howlings from the Pit

2. Those interested in Old System Magic but who did not know

where to turn.

3. Those who were trying to decide if the ways of the Fathers of

the Grimoires were for them.

4. Young people who were/are trying to find or establish a

sound, lasting philosophical or spiritual basis for their lives,

after having realized the lies and double standards of
dialectical materialism in general, and of the ‘American

Dream’ in particular.

Owing to this diverse audience, the answers given were either

brief or very simple, while the rituals and magical practices dis-

cussed were presented only in a very general template-form

manner. Not any more. For the overwhelming number of you who

have taken up the practice of Old System Magic have distin-
guished yourselves as being separate, progressive individuals

who have turned their backs on the absurdities of the New Age,

and don’t care what those “Masters” and magical order

“Officers” think. You have seen enough of their personal failures

and have grown tired of their lame excuses as to why their

‘magic’ failed, and why they still remain in squalor and poverty

while “…living lives of quiet desperation…” You are reading this

now because you have had enough and want—demand—‘some-

thing’ which works. That is, teachings that will give you what you

desire most of all: control over your own personal lives, and

success in your daily, worldly endeavors. Period. No lies, no

explanations, and most of all, no ‘reasons’ (veiled excuses) as to

why you can’t work at a Magic that produces results.¹

¹ Eliphas Levi wrote in The History of Magic: “Magic, therefore, combines

in a single science that which is most certain in philosophy which is eternal

and infallible in religion. It reconciles perfectly and incontestably those

two terms so opposed on the first view—faith and reason, science and

belief, authority and liberty. It furnishes the human mind with an

instrument of philosophical and religious certainty as exact as mathe-

matics, and even accounting for the infallibility of mathematics them-

selves [emphasis added]… There is an incontestable truth; there is an

infallible method of knowing truth; while those who attain this knowledge

and adopt it as a rule of life, can endow their life with a sovereign power
For as much as I can convey to you through the written word, I will. I will give you all that I can through the use of this rather limited medium of expression. In short, I will do my best to enable you to fulfill those two desires I spoke of above. But you will have to work. No ‘talk,’ no speculation, no comparison of this ritual or that rite to the empty ‘wonders’ and theory of the Golden Dawn, the Argentum Astrum, or any of the myriad number of Orders, Temples, groups, or organizations. You are here to work. To carry out to the best of your ability what I teach herein. And if you do; if you dedicate yourself to the Magic of the Old System. We demand one and only one thing from ourselves in this pursuit of Magic: work. And that work produces results. It can be no other way. For in Old System Magic, we summon up, call down, or otherwise employ secret, occult forces that are governed by Law; as perfect and exact as are the Laws of the physical universe in which we live and move daily. And that is what you will get: results if you work.

I also ask that you understand something that is of critical importance to your personal growth and worldly success: I will write here as I speak to my private students in the Oral Tradition. You know how pointed I am: directness in life is always best, and always will be. Hence my liberal use of it. Conversely, if there is something you do not understand in these writings, research the subject for yourself. Seek to know and understand that which can make them masters of all inferior things, all wondering spirits, or, in other words, the arbiters and kings of the world.”

1 In addition to being a personal student of Dr. Israel Regardie, Dr. Lisiewski was, like many students of the esotericism, also a member of the Argentum Astrum, an order devoted exclusively to magical training, an initiate of the Golden Dawn, a member of the Rosicrucian Order (AMORC), and several other organizations. What became apparent, even as it was clearly visible during the earliest days of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn and Israel Regardie’s rational for publishing the Golden Dawn manuscripts in his possession, was that many of the leaders of occult and mystical organizations are, in fact, esoteric theorists and not practitioners. For additional information see: The Golden Dawn Scrapbook: The Rise and Fall of a Magical Order by R.A. Gilbert, Samuel Weiser, Inc., York Beach, ME. 1997; and “An Interview with Jean Dubuis” by Mark Stavish, M.A., originally published in The Stone: The Journal of the Philosophers of Nature, available at www.hermeticinstitute.org.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Preparations for Old System Magic

Introductory—and Necessary—Remarks

"Preparations for Old System Magic? Me? I already prepared myself with umpteen years of Golden Dawn practice, or Yoga practice, or Wicca rites, not to mention this study and that discipline. Now there's more? Is he kidding?"

Nothing, and I mean nothing of what you have done in the past—ritually speaking—will be of any use to you here. Not in this Work. Not in Old System Magic. And if you think that all of that "visualization" and "astral projection" you engaged in; all of those Tarot spreads you cast and sets of cards you personally fashioned for yourself; all of that "scrying in Spirit Vision" and psychometry work you did; all of that crystal gazing and 'pendulum' swinging you busied yourself with throughout the years; all of those Lesser Banishing Rituals of the Pentagram and Banishing Rituals of the Hexagram you performed so religiously two or three times a day for months or years; all of those Middle Pillar Rituals you performed throughout the past ten years, and all of those paper 'talismans' you made and 'charged' by this New Age technique or that New Age expediency; all of those 'Evocations' you did in your miniature circle taped off with masking tape on the floor of your apartment or basement, and all of that gift shop Indian-compounded incense you burned for a spirit you never saw and the results you never got: if you think any or all of that has prepared you for this ancient Art and Science, guess again. Because if they prepared you in any way for your entrance and Work in Old System Magic, you would not be sitting where you are now reading this which should be making no small number of you angry enough to spit bullets, and irritat-

Howlings from the Pit

unclear to you through your own physical and mental efforts first! Go to libraries if you must to avail yourself of the needed grimoires and support material. Do your best to make clear that which, for you, is unclear at any given moment.

It is intended to sharpen your mind and refine your questions, so your queries will be pregnant with content thereby providing you with the means of realizing the answer you seek. Clear questions create space for clear answers.
ing the hell out of an equal number, if not more, of you. But before you go off into some self-justifying, self-aggrandizing episode in an attempt to make yourself feel all those years of struggle and practice were worth at least ‘something,’ ask your­self: “WHERE ARE THE RESULTS?” Ask honestly, “Did I get—even ONCE—all or everything I wanted? And if I did (or didn’t), what price from the Slingshot Effect did I receive from those actions as well?” Ask yourself also, “Besides feeling warm and cozy inside from all my reading and practicing, what do I have to show for it? I mean really? If not in those material objects I desired, then what do I have to show for all that work in terms of my at least being a better, more spiritual human being as a result of them?”

You and I both know the answers to these so very uncomfortable questions: all of those practices have brought you nothing. That is, nothing of any consequence upon which you can hang your hat. If you did get this or that every so often, you can’t be sure it was the Effect that followed from your magical Cause: not unless it manifested so clearly, completely, and quickly after the rite. And you know it didn’t. For if those activities did work and were repeatable, then surely, you would be happy, content, have what you desire, and be so well-balanced in so many ways, that people would seek you out simply to bask in the glow of your personality—and I’m not being facetious here. But they don’t, do they? So it’s time to enter a deep period of Self-Analysis, and by this I mean a period of deep self-scrutinization; a period of examination that follows directly upon a period of ruthless self-honesty such as you (may) have never known before. It’s time to till the soil. Time to turn over the psychological dirt covering the gold beneath, and start removing and you are to have the life you desire. It’s a

Oh, and before I forget any of you who have read, and read, and re-read Magic of the twentieth century; all William Butler to Franz Bardon and Dee; all who have discussed these magicians, and Order Heads and other surprise for you: you’re in the same by practicing colleagues. Forget all of dialogues, for you have not translated special action which brings about Exp which leads to a state of Appreciation is made a part of your living being, and through your Subjective Synthesis—Magic—the ends you want.

The Steps of Preparation

What follows below are those highly suggest the sincere aspirant take to p

1 Dr. Lisiewski suggests Psychosynthesis and Assangio as an effective method of self-analysis magical paradigm. What We May Be by Assangio, is a highly readable presentation of Psychosynthesis. To this end, it would that the masters of traditions spanning East a process of self-reflection as the key to self on the portal of the Temple to Apollo at Delph Seton” (Know Thyself!)

2 Subjective Synthesis is the term used by L subconscious and personal understanding a they are working with so that they are failures, and partial successes are a result of more information see: Ceremonial Magic and Joseph Lisiewski, and the section on “Subcon for Health and Wellness by Mark Stavish.

3 The assumption here is that if you had gone from earlier magical practices you would not be in need of the information it can

1 As stated earlier, traditionally, magic is about making change in the material world, spiritual unfoldment however was the domain of religion and mystical pursuits, be they orthodox and sanctioned by the church, or heterodoxical and personal. For an explanation and listing of the difference between Objective and Subjective phenomena and aspects of magic see: Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming, Astral Projection, and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism by Mark Stavish. Weiser Books, Newburyport, M.A., 2008.
equal number, if not more, of you. But to some self-justifying, self-aggrandizing not to make yourself feel all those years of were worth at least ‘something,’ ask your-

HE RESULTS?” Ask honestly, “Did I get—

everything I wanted? And if I did (or didn’t),
Slingshot Effect did I receive from those

myself also, “Besides feeling warm and

reading and practicing, what do I have to

really? If not in those material objects I

have to show for all that work in terms of

iter, more spiritual human being as a result

now the answers to these so very uncomfort-

those practices have brought you nothing.

my consequence upon which you can hang

t this or that every so often, you can’t be

that followed from your magical Cause: not

clearly, completely, and quickly after the

didn’t. For if those activities did work and

surely, you would be happy, content, have

be so well-balanced in so many ways, that

out simply to bask in the glow of your

not being facetious here. But they don’t, do

enter a deep period of Self-Analysis, and by

d of deep self-scrutinization; a period of

ws directly upon a period of ruthless self-

have never known before. It’s time to

over the psychological dirt covering the

Finally, magic is about making change in the

unfoldment however was the domain of religion

they orthodox and sanctioned by the church, or

and Subjective phenomena and aspects of magic

id Dreaming, Astral Projection, and the Body of

by Mark Stavish. Weiser Books, Newburyport,

gold beneath, and start removing and doing what you must if

you are to have the life you desire. It’s as simple as that.¹

Oh, and before I forget any of you “Theoretical Magicians”

who have read, and read, and re-read ‘all the great books of

Magic of the twentieth century’; all of the great writings of

William Butler to Franz Bardon and Aleister Crowley to John

Dee; all who have discussed these matters with your fellow

magicians, and Order Heads and other occult leaders, I have a

surprise for you: you’re in the same boat as your hardworking,

practicing colleagues. Forget all of those books and their

dialogues, for you have not translated them into practice: that

special action which brings about Experiential Knowledge, and

which leads to a state of Apprehension whereby that knowledge

is made a part of your living being, and upon which you draw—

through your Subjective Synthesis²—to produce—through the

Magic—the ends you want.³

The Steps of Preparation Proper

What follows below are those highly recommended steps I

suggest the sincere aspirant take to prepare him or herself for

¹ Dr. Lisiewski suggests Psychosynthesis and Act of Will by Roberto Assan-
gioli as an effective method of self-analysis that works well with the

magical paradigm. What We May Be by Piero Ferrucci, a student of

Assangioli, is a highly readable presentation of the principals and prac-
tices of Psychosynthesis. To this end, it would not be imprudent to mention

that the masters of traditions spanning East and West have advocated the

process of self-reflection as the key to self-mastery. As it is written above

the portal of the Temple to Apollo at Delphi in ancient Greece, “Gnothi

Settn” (Know Thyself!)

² Subjective Synthesis is the term used by Dr. Lisiewski to designate the

subconscious and personal understanding a magician has of the material

they are working with so that they are fluent in its use. All successes,

failures, and partial successes are a result of our Subjective Synthesis. For

more information see: Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation by Dr.

Joseph Lisiewski, and the section on “Subconscious Synthesis” in Kabbalah

Health and Wellness by Mark Stavish.

³ The assumption here is that if you had gotten the results you had wanted

from earlier magical practices you would not be reading this book as you

would not be in need of the information it contains.
entrance into Old System Magic. That is, before even thinking about beginning any basic ritual work, you should follow through with what is given here. Some of it is physical, most mental. All has a powerful effect on your newly-forming (or reforming) Subjective Synthesis. And since Magic works from the inside out and not the outside in, you will find your efforts here will start you moving forward in discovering—and becoming—who you already are. What to do then, to implement these suggestions?

Set yourself to a six month schedule of the following (while many of these steps seem easy, you will find they are not. It will take you at least six months to complete all of them, while continuing others for the remainder of your life):

1. Discard—literally get rid of—all those New Age books, and break completely with all of those ‘magical’ associations and memberships that have availed you nothing, but which have consumed your life and time. You do not need to ‘hope’ and ‘yearn’ for anything. You are preparing for RESULTS. It’s time to grow up magically. As you will find, your Subjective Synthesis does not work by dividing itself. “A house divided amongst itself cannot stand.” You cannot serve two masters: the New Age and the Old System. “Choose ye this day, which master ye shall serve.” Sell your books to your contemporaries who are still trapped in that current miasma you’ll make a veritable fortune which you can use to purchase the books you need, which in turn will help finance the materials of Art that will be required. None of it is cheap. So best ‘off with the old and on with the new.’

1 This point cannot be stressed enough. One of the main selling points used by esoteric orders today is their collective psychic strength or egregore as it is often called. While beneficial to students in the beginning, it can become parasitic at some point, thereby taking more than it gives. Jean Dubuis spoke often about this problem in modern orders and strongly encouraged that individuals free themselves from these kinds of psychic influences. One of the few ways to guarantee one’s break with an egregore is to burn all of one’s membership credentials, lessons, paraphernalia, and tools. Even those who kept some of their old items, but who ritually destroyed and discarded their magical tools have attested to the tremendous amount of energy that is immediately released from them.

Know that this more than symbolic axes and the nonsensical diatribe that cause repercussions in your life. When the oral tradition carried out this abs they endured much. One spent two weeks physically was found to be wrong with the very brink of divorce (all matters ended at the crisis of this action passed); another combined with terrifying apparitions during their routines that I set him to (all because of him); while yet another underwent such psychological shock increased to the handle the energy input he received (under control quite easily). There are many other stories however is all that is important; others who posture themselves as ‘magicians’ have said so many times: something for this universe. And this condition has spread to Magic.

2. Begin to acquire those books I re Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Ever the Mastery of Life; and Kabbalistic H Magician.

3. Discard all of the confusing Qabalah you learned from your various The Mystical Qabalah by Dion Fortune through The Ladder of Lights till your eyes will receive nothing more than a fra ideas and correspondences that are as much as is also the case for Regard Pomegranates. You and I both know these books from the roof tops, and I ‘fellow magicians.’ Yet I am still waiting honestly espouse the themes and ideas that these books profess to give. The
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Magic. That is, before even thinking in terms of ritual work, you should follow through. Some of it is physical, most mental. All will find your efforts here will start discovering—and becoming—who you then, to implement these suggestions? month schedule of the following (while easy, you will find they are not. It will be to complete all of them, while containing your newly-forming (or reforming) self, since Magic works from the inside out:

1. Begin to acquire those books I recommended in my books, Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation; Kabbalistic Cycles and the Mastery of Life; and Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician.

2. Discard all of the confusing (and even contradictory) Qabalah you learned from your various books. You can study The Mystical Qabalah by Dion Fortune all you want, and pour through The Ladder of Lights till your eyes turn blood red, and you will receive nothing more than a fragmented, hodge-podge of ideas and correspondences that are usable as references at best; much as is also the case for Regardie's classic, A Garden of Pomegranates. You and I both know this to be true. People praise these books from the roof tops, and 'name drop' them to their 'fellow magicians.' Yet I am still waiting to meet anyone who can honestly espouse the themes and theories in any cogent manner that these books profess to give. They are, in fact, eclectically

Know that this more than symbolic break with your past failures and the nonsensical diatribe that brought them about will cause repercussions in your life. When my personal students in the oral tradition carried out this absolutely necessary exercise, they endured much. One spent two weeks in a hospital (nothing physically was found to be wrong with him); another went to the very brink of divorce (all matters ended on a happy note when the crisis of this action passed); another had ecstatic visions combined with terrifying apparitions during the most basic of magical routines that I set him to (all balanced out beautifully for him); while yet another underwent such psychic stimulation that his cognitive faculties increased to the point where he could not handle the energy input he received (this was brought under control quite easily). There are many other such examples. The bottom line however is all that is important: after passing through the psychological shock created by breaking with that which was false, each one's magical growth and Spiritual Unfoldment skyrocketed so safely and sanely, that they are light years ahead of others who posture themselves as 'masters' of this or that. As I have said so many times: something for nothing does not exist in this universe. And this condition has special applicability when it comes to Magic.

Howlings from the Pit 37

Know that this more than symbolic break with your past failures and the nonsensical diatribe that brought them about will cause repercussions in your life. When my personal students in the oral tradition carried out this absolutely necessary exercise, they endured much. One spent two weeks in a hospital (nothing physically was found to be wrong with him); another went to the very brink of divorce (all matters ended on a happy note when the crisis of this action passed); another had ecstatic visions combined with terrifying apparitions during the most basic of magical routines that I set him to (all balanced out beautifully for him); while yet another underwent such psychic stimulation that his cognitive faculties increased to the point where he could not handle the energy input he received (this was brought under control quite easily). There are many other such examples. The bottom line however is all that is important: after passing through the psychological shock created by breaking with that which was false, each one's magical growth and Spiritual Unfoldment skyrocketed so safely and sanely, that they are light years ahead of others who posture themselves as 'masters' of this or that. As I have said so many times: something for nothing does not exist in this universe. And this condition has special applicability when it comes to Magic.

2. Begin to acquire those books I recommended in my books, Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation; Kabbalistic Cycles and the Mastery of Life; and Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician.

3. Discard all of the confusing (and even contradictory) Qabalah you learned from your various books. You can study The Mystical Qabalah by Dion Fortune all you want, and pour through The Ladder of Lights till your eyes turn blood red, and you will receive nothing more than a fragmented, hodge-podge of ideas and correspondences that are usable as references at best; much as is also the case for Regardie's classic, A Garden of Pomegranates. You and I both know this to be true. People praise these books from the roof tops, and 'name drop' them to their 'fellow magicians.' Yet I am still waiting to meet anyone who can honestly espouse the themes and theories in any cogent manner that these books profess to give. They are, in fact, eclectically
unbalanced presentations mixed with so much extrapolated New Age conjecture—itself based on the ramblings of Mathers and his crowd—as to be unbelievable. It was not you who could not make anything out of them: it was the material itself and its lack of intelligible presentation that is at fault.¹

Instead, I recommend you begin to really learn Kabbala; but only the essentials that will produce two conditions within you: first, this new learning will give you one aspect (only) of a firm philosophical-theological basis from which to operate in daily life, and second, it will provide you with only those elements of Kabbalistic thought that are absolute necessities when working in Old System Magic. And believe it or not, those necessities are very few and far in between. For the grimoires do not—and I repeat do not—operate on the “Qabalah” as preached by the New Age. Instead, the grimoires operate on a Subjective Synthesis that is capable of channeling the forces being conjured, and directing them through your being and body into the world of form. In this way, you will truly begin to use the processes of:

- Studying
- Learning
- Understanding
- Comprehending
- Practicing (experiential knowledge)
- Apprehending

that you must, so your Subjective Synthesis can be properly built and polished. Then—and only then—will your magic, Old System Magic, work for you.

To accomplish this, you need only the Kabbalah as I have given in Kabbalistic Cycles and the Mastery of Life, or as presented in Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician. While the presentations in both books are very similar, the latter book is to be preferred for obtaining a more rounded view of the Kabbalistic knowledge you need—and that, for a long, long time. Later, those of you who wish to explore the Kabbalah further and for your own private reasons, would do well indeed to extend your stud-

¹ I have often been asked by people working both traditional and modern variants of the Golden Dawn system how it is that Hebrew God Names could call up Egyptian or Nordic deities, given the historical animosity between their cultures. If one believes in the power of egregores as living things, than Egyptian and Hebrew are clearly like adding oil, or maybe even fire, to water.

—

4. Prepare or acquire your Magical (its proper construction can be found in a repository of your Spirit. And as you exterior-world receptacle for that whi Holy within you.

5. Set aside two, 30-minute periods these periods in your Magical Chamber down on your knees—you are approach Who is also within you, and show—not that Divinity which is... “nearer than your breath...” The Psalms lend them particularly well. Or if you choose grimoires; anything which elicits a devotion from you. For through the grammars, you will come to feel those through the grimoiric system of know will, of course, only purify, sanctify, an work all the more. As an example, the be found helpful. I have used them for proper emotional and spiritual resp perceived within my Interior Realm, as manifested in my Exterior World (th ongoing part of your daily regimen an your life. You do not do Banishing P

¹ See “The Magical Chamber” in the “Pra book.
ones mixed with so much extrapolated New based on the ramblings of Mathers and his believable. It was not you who could not them: it was the material itself and its lack item that is at fault.1

begin to really learn Kabbala; but it will produce two conditions within you: will give you one aspect (only) of a firmal basis from which to operate in daily life, provide you with only those elements of that are absolute necessities when working in and believe it or not, those necessities are between. For the grimoires do not—and I on the “Qabalah” as preached by the grimoires operate on a Subjective Synthes-channeling the forces being conjured, and your being and body into the world of will truly begin to use the processes of:

Subjective Synthesis can be properly built and only then—will your magic, Old System

you need only the Kabbalah as I have book, The Mastery of Life, or as presented in the Practicing Magician. While the presenta-

very similar, the latter book is to be pre-

more rounded view of the Kabbalistic—and that, for a long, long time. Later, those explore the Kabbalah further and for your would do well indeed to extend your stud-

people working both traditional and modern

Dawn system how it is that Hebrew God Names or Nordic deities, given the historical animosity one believes in the power of egregores as living Hebrew are clearly like adding oil, or maybe

Howlings from the Pit

ies to the writings of Waite, Levi, and Reuchlin, particularly Reuchlin’s, De Arte Cabalistica (“On the Art of the Kabbalah”).

There is something else. There is one and only one current book on Kabbalah that I also recommend most heartily. Its author, Mark Stavish, is almost as “Old System Magic” as I am. He has written a book, Kabbalah for Health and Wellness, that will afford those of you seeking to apply the Kabbalah in a more immediate, practical way to fulfill that desire. Between my hard-core approach and Mark’s more temperate approach, I think you will benefit handsomely if you buy his book and use it as you feel you should.

4. Prepare or acquire your Magical Chamber.1 Instructions for its proper construction can be found later in this book. This is the repository of your Spirit. And as such, it must be a fitting exterior-world receptacle for that which is utterly Divine and Holy within you.

5. Set aside two, 30-minute periods of prayer a day. Conduct these periods in your Magical Chamber if at all possible. Get down on your knees—you are approaching the Lord of Creation Who is also within you, and show—not preach—your respect for that Divinity which is... “nearer than your hand and closer than your breath...” The Psalms lend themselves to such a purpose particularly well. Or if you choose, use prayers from the grimoires; anything which elicits a deep and profound sense of devotion from you. For through the prayers contained in these grammars, you will come to feel those aspects of God that flow through the grimoiric system of knowledge and practice. This will, of course, only purify, sanctify, and strengthen your magical work all the more. As an example, the prayers given below may be found helpful. I have used them for decades; and always, the proper emotional and spiritual responses were immediately perceived within my Interior Realm, and the ends I sought were manifested in my Exterior World (these prayers are to be an ongoing part of your daily regimen and continue for the rest of your life. You do not do Banishing Pentagrams and Banishing

2 See “The Magical Chamber” in the “Practice of Magic” section of this book.
Hexagrams, instead you pray daily, and come to touch the Face of God within you.

Prayers Attributed to Dr. John Dee

John Dee’s Daily Oration for Wisdom from The First Book of the Mysteries

Before my other extemporaneous prayers and more ardent ejaculations to God: This one was the most usual.

My Morning and Evening Oration: for Wisdom.

In the Name of God the Father, of God the Son, and of God the Holy Spirit. Amen. 
Almighty, Everlasting, True and Living God stretch forth, now, to my help: Lord of Lords, King of Kings, Jehovah Lord of Hosts, hasten to my assistance.
Glory to God, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit: As it was in the beginning, and is now, and will be always, even unto the Age of Ages: Amen.
Teach me to properly sense, and to rightly discern, (O Father of all things,) For I desire your Wisdom, because it is all that is: Give your word to my established practice, (O Father of all things,) and fix your wisdom in my heart.

O Lord Jesus Christ (who art the true wisdom, of your eternal, and Omnipotent Father) Most humbly I entreat your Divine Majesty, that you might think myself worthy, in respect of my general piety, to promptly send forth your Wise and tested Philosophical assistance, to that fulfillment of understanding and perfection, that will be of the greatest value towards the enlarging of my praising and glorification to you. And when no one is subject to Death, and at last there is Life in the Earth, to which office is it that I will have been fitted: In particular to whom, according to your eternal foresight, will your beneficent eminence have assigned me: Moreover, truly and most humbly it is my most burning and most steadfast quest to your Divine Majesty,

Prayer of John Dee

O Almighty, Eternal, the True and Living God, of all things visible and invisible: Now among others thy manifold mercies, use servant John Dee, I most humbly beseech to have mercy upon me, to have compassion upon me: Who, faithful time, have sought among men, in the Earth, often and pitifully, have made suit for the obtaining of some convenient portion understanding of thy laws and ordinary natures and properties of thy creatures.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

pray daily, and come to touch the Face

Attributed to Dr. John Dee

Daily Oration for Wisdom from 1st Book of the Mysteries

intemporaneous prayers and more ardent his one was the most usual.

nd Evening Oration: for Wisdom.

ke Father, of God the Son, and of God the True and Living God stretch forth, now, to of Kings, Jehovah Lord of Hosts, hasten to Son, and Holy Spirit: As it was in the and will be always, even unto the Age of 

who art the true wisdom, of your eternal, as most humbly I entreat your Divine think myself worthy, in respect of my empty send forth your Wise and tested to that fulfillment of understanding and of the greatest value towards the enlarging glorification to you. And when no one is at last there is Life in the Earth, to which have been fitted: In particular to whom, hal foresight, will your beneficent eminence moreover, truly and most humbly it is my stead fast quest to your Divine Majesty,

Howlings from the Pit

that you would think worthy to send forth from heaven to me, your good Spiritual Ministers and Angels, Namely Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, and even Uriel: and (in accordance with your Heavenly favor) as often so ever as any other of your true and faithful Angels, who might completely and perfectly inform and furnish me, in the true and accurate, knowledge and understanding of your Secret Mysteries and Mighty Works (Concerning the properties of all of your Creatures and the best use of those natures) and of the unavoidable necessity for the Decree of our Deaths; to the praising, honoring, and glorification of your name; and to confirm to me, and of others (through me) of your many faithful encouragements: and to the disorder and ruin of your enemies. Amen.

Let the Will of Jehovah Zebaoth be done: Let the Will of Adonai be done, let the will of Elohim be done, O Blessed and Most Beneficent Almighty Trinity, yield to me (John Dee) this request, for such a method, whereby to most appease you. Amen.

Since the year 1579 in general by this mode;

It has been most pleasing to me to pour forth prayers to God; Either in the Latin language or in the English (moreover since around the year 1579 by a particularly strange and different method: sometimes for Raphael; occasionally for Michael) Let God, his own mercy, be glorious in me. Amen.

Prayer of John Dee

O Almighty, Eternal, the True and Living God: O King of Glory: O Lord of Hosts: O thou, the Creator of Heaven, and Earth, and of all things visible and invisible: Now, (even now, at length,) Among others thy manifold mercies used, toward me, thy simple servant John Dee, I most humbly beseech thee, in this my present petition to have mercy upon me, to have pity upon me, to have Compassion upon me: Who, faithfully and sincerely, of long time, have sought among men, in Earth: And also by prayer, (full often and pitifully,) have made suit unto thy Divine Majesty for the obtaining of some convenient portion of True Knowledge and understanding of thy laws and Ordinances, established in the Natures and properties of thy Creatures: by which Knowledge,
Thy Divine Wisdom, Power and Goodness, (on thy Creatures bestowed, and to them imparted.) being to me made manifest, might abundantly instruct, furnish, and allure me, (for the same,) incessantly to pronounce thy praises, to rend unto thee, most hearty thanks, to advance thy true honor, and to Win unto thy Name, some of thy due Majestical Glory, among all people, and forever.

(Of course, where Dee's name appears in the above prayers, insert your own and mean what you are saying during the recitations. Do not miss these periods of prayer under any circumstance!)

Some Words of Caution and Encouragement

For those of you who insist that they have severed themselves from the religion of their birth and cannot enter into communion with the Christ within them in any way, so be it. But I remind you: before you were able to reason; before you could accept or reject at the level of your current consciousness any concepts and ideas whatsoever, a constellation of such were placed into your unconscious mind. They reside there still, regardless of how much you fume and fuss. That is why I recommend you to “...light a small candle to the God of your youth at least once a year...” By appeasing that area of the unconscious, you will be able to work freely and effectively. Otherwise, you will receive more interference than you may be able to handle. The choice is yours. I know of what I speak, for I was one such as you long ago and that for decades—until I learned. Be guided accordingly.

---

1 For a mystical interpretation of the Magical Chamber, see my comments on “The Chamber of Reflection” used in Freemasonry, in Freemasonry: The History, Rituals and Symbols of the Secret Society (Llewellyn).

2 We might rephrase this to be not an unconscious mind, but rather, aspects of the mind that operate below the threshold of immediate consciousness until they are brought forth through memory, creative action, spontaneous realization, or associative stimulation.
Power and Goodness, (on thy Creatures imparted.) being to me made manifest, suffice, and allure me, (for the same,) since thy praises, to rend unto thee, most anse thy true honor, and to Win unto thy Majestical Glory, among all people, and

Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

The name appears in the above prayers, mean what you are saying during the recitation periods of prayer under any circumstance! Use caution and encouragement. Insist that they have severed themselves by birth and cannot enter into communion then in any way, so be it. But I remind able to reason; before you could accept or your current consciousness any concepts and constellation of such were placed into your They reside there still, regardless of how fuss. That is why I recommend you to be to the God of your youth at least once a that area of the unconscious, you will be and effectively. Otherwise, you will receive you may be able to handle. The choice is if I speak, for I was one such as you long -until I learned. Be guided accordingly.

For those whose Catholic or Protestant background is not an issue, availing yourself of the prayers given above will be found to be an enormous asset as you travel your personal Path in Old System Magic.

6. In addition to the above, set aside one, 30-minute period every other day for introspection. That is, establish a session of self-analysis which is marked by a ruthless self-honesty. Consider carefully all of the work you have done in Magic thus far using those New Age (or other current, contemporary approaches such as Santeria, etc.) 'techniques,' and ask yourself: "What have they gotten me? I mean, really, how better off am I now for having spent all those months (or years) doing this ritual or that rite; this ceremony or that astral projection? What have I to show for it? Am I better off materially? Socially? Personally? And most important, Spiritually? And if so, then how? And how can I measure this supposed 'spiritual development?' Do I still fly off the handle at things that bothered me before I 'developed' spiritually? And if I do, then where is the 'development?'

Don't rationalize with yourself: therein lies great danger. With sufficient mental effort and honesty, you can either directly trace a given effect to a magical cause, or you cannot. If you can, fine. If you can't: if there is even a whisper of a doubt as to the connection between a perceived (or imagined) Effect and its attributable Cause, disregard the Effect as having been brought about by your magical work. You will be surprised how this seemingly simple exercise will clear away the self-illusion and self-delusion so many of us have been living with for so long. In (self) honesty will be your strength.

I strongly suggest that those of you who are intent in following the way of Old System Magic take the next six months to follow through with this "Seven-Point Preparatory Protocol for Old System Magic". Do not even think of performing the simple—yet extremely powerful—ritual technique that will be given herein until you have done so. You are not ready for it—period. You must eliminate much from yourself: all of that which has been preventing you from becoming who you already are and the steps necessary to effect this process begin with the following:

6. In addition to the above, set aside one, 30-minute period every other day for introspection. That is, establish a session of self-analysis which is marked by a ruthless self-honesty. Consider carefully all of the work you have done in Magic thus far using those New Age (or other current, contemporary approaches such as Santeria, etc.) 'techniques,' and ask yourself: "What have they gotten me? I mean, really, how better off am I now for having spent all those months (or years) doing this ritual or that rite; this ceremony or that astral projection? What have I to show for it? Am I better off materially? Socially? Personally? And most important, Spiritually? And if so, then how? And how can I measure this supposed 'spiritual development?' Do I still fly off the handle at things that bothered me before I 'developed' spiritually? And if I do, then where is the 'development?'

Don't rationalize with yourself: therein lies great danger. With sufficient mental effort and honesty, you can either directly trace a given effect to a magical cause, or you cannot. If you can, fine. If you can't: if there is even a whisper of a doubt as to the connection between a perceived (or imagined) Effect and its attributable Cause, disregard the Effect as having been brought about by your magical work. You will be surprised how this seemingly simple exercise will clear away the self-illusion and self-delusion so many of us have been living with for so long. In (self) honesty will be your strength.

I strongly suggest that those of you who are intent in following the way of Old System Magic take the next six months to follow through with this "Seven-Point Preparatory Protocol for Old System Magic". Do not even think of performing the simple—yet extremely powerful—ritual technique that will be given herein until you have done so. You are not ready for it—period. You must eliminate much from yourself: all of that which has been preventing you from becoming who you already are and the steps necessary to effect this process begin with the following:
7. There is something else. Something so important, that it may be the single-most vital requirement needed for Magic to work properly. And ironically, it can be the hardest discipline for many people to implement. While this admonition has appeared across many books and manuscripts, my first introduction to it impressed me so much, that I would like to pass this same admonition on to you. Perhaps by your considering its original phraseology, it will make the very same marked—and necessary—impression upon you that it did upon me, and guide you unerringly in your magical efforts. The following is quoted from Book II, Part I, Cabalistic Magic, Chapter I, of the *Magus: A Complete System of Occult Philosophy*, synthesized by Francis Barrett in 1801, from the *Three Books of Occult Philosophy* and the *Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy* (spelling has been modernized):

> "Therefore, all we solicit is, that those who perceive those secrets should keep them together as secrets, and not expose or babble them to the unworthy; but reveal them only to faithful, discrete, and chosen friends. And we would caution you in this beginning, that every magical experiment flies from the public, seeking to be hid, is strengthened and confirmed by silence, but is destroyed by publication; never does any complete effect follow after; likewise all the virtue of thy works will suffer detriment when poured into weak, prating, and incredulous minds; therefore, if thou would be a magician, and gain fruit from this art, to be secret, and to manifest to none, either thy work, or place, or time, nor thy desire or will, except it be to a master, or partner, or companion, who should likewise be faithful, discrete, silent, and dignified by nature and education; seeing that even the prating of a companion, his unbelief, doubting, questioning, and lastly, unworthiness, hinders and disturbs the effect in every operation."

Clearly, the astute reader will see herein not only the warning I gave in my own book on ceremonial magic regarding the Sling-shot Effect and the counsel to work alone, but further on the inadvisability of trusting anyone so ever when it comes to this Work. Companions cannot be trusted—none of them. Over

---

1 Individual mileage on this may vary. However, the more people involved, the more unconscious forces that must be assimilated into the Operation, thereby providing an opportunity for error or backlash.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Something so important, that it is the last vital requirement needed for Magic to be magically, it can be the hardest discipline for anyone to make the very same marked-and

upon you that it did upon me, and guide you. Perhaps by your considering its effects, it will make the very same marked—and upon you that it did upon me, and guide you. Perhaps by your considering its effects, it will make the very same marked—and upon you that it did upon me, and guide you. Perhaps by your considering its effects, it will make the very same marked—and upon you that it did upon me, and guide you. Perhaps by your considering its effects, it will make the very same marked—and upon you that it did upon me, and guide you. Perhaps by your considering its effects, it will make the very same marked—and upon you that it did upon me, and guide you. Perhaps by your considering its effects, it will make the very same marked—and upon you that it did upon me, and guide you. Perhaps by your considering its effects, it will make the very same marked—and upon you that it did upon me, and guide you.

The following is quoted from the talismanic Magic, Chapter I, of the Magus: A Treatise on Occult Philosophy, synthesized by Francis Barrett in the Three Books of Occult Philosophy and the Philosophy (spelling has been modernized):

It is, therefore, that those who perceive those secrets together as secrets, and not expose or babble them, but reveal them only to faithful, discreet, and wise persons, and confirmed by silence, but is destroyed by the prating of a companion, his questioning, and lastly, unworthiness, hinders every operation.

And we would caution you in this beginning, experiment flies from the public, seeking to be affirmed by silence, but is destroyed by incredulous minds; therefore, if thou would be fruitful from this art, to be secret, and to manify thy work, or place, or time, nor thy desire or to a master, or partner, or companion, who faithful, discrete, silent, and dignified by nature, that even the prating of a companion, his questioning, and lastly, unworthiness, hinders every operation."

Reader will see herein not only the warning I on ceremonial magic regarding the Slinger to work alone, but further on the anyone so ever when it comes to this cannot be trusted—none of them. Over thirty-seven years ago I made the error of trusting such a one, only to have him turn on me years later, such that our forty-two year friendship ended, essentially over the very magical matters and experiments in Evocation to Physical Manifestation that he assisted me in carrying out all those years ago. Years later I found out he not only doubted the Operations would succeed, but that he was approaching them as one would an idle curiosity. Such attitudes contributed enormously to the disastrous results (suffered by me, the Operator) of the first Operation, and the near-disastrous results of the second Operation. Add to this his literal “prating”—exactly as Barrett coins—coupled with an overwhelming attitude of self-righteousness and contrived self-importance in ‘doing God’s work,’ and I finally realized that he could not reconcile what he experienced in those experiments in particular (and in Old System Magic in general) with his chosen religious vocational ‘calling.’ It took me decades to realize that what he knew from his experience in those two Evocations to Physical Manifestation clashed head on with his comfortable ego-driven sense of religiosity, making it absolutely necessary for him to (eventually) end our friendship in order to self-justify his own comfortable, personally convenient, untested religious ‘beliefs’—not a set of religious tenets that issued from a faith based upon his own inner religious experience. If he were to read this today I am certain he would disagree violently, and armor himself all the more with his maniacal sense of self-righteousness, religious orthodoxy and dogma in order to ‘prove’ his ‘holy and ecclesiastical position.’ No matter. “Not by their words, but by their deeds, shall ye know them.” The results speak for themselves, as is always the case.

Let this hard-learned example of mine be a light to you in those dark places of Old System Magic in which you must walk. You will be the better for it, as you will find out for yourself if you heed these words of caution.

Therefore be warned—trust no one in this Work! Rely solely upon God and your own Self—otherwise, you truly can, “Abandon all hope, all ye who enter here.” That is, put no trust whatsoever into any alliance which presents itself to you in any guise, let alone that which disguises itself as the truest of friendships. The
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

admonition, “To Know, to Will, to Dare, to Keep Silent”¹ must be held to if you are to do your Work and not only survive, but grow as well.²

8. Beyond the seven points cited above, there are no other preparatory requirements for you to concern yourself with, as my experience has taught me. You do not have to starve yourself, switch to eating brown rice, sit in some excruciating yoga position, dance around naked, shave your head, have your fingers drip with rings and other assorted baubles, wear pentagram necklaces, stare at people with bulging eyes, walk around in black capes while wearing two pounds of pancake makeup on your face, or put earrings through your ears or bones through your nose. All of that is nonsense. Of course, you must obey the strict requirements set down in any of the grimoires you will be working with; but then, that is a future matter and need not concern you now. No, now is the time for you to begin your entrance—or is it, “descent”—into Old System Magic. And of course to do that, all you must do is work.

Ritual Techniques of Old System Magic

The following ritual technique I have termed, The Daily Aspersion Ritual. In its brief form, it was dealt with on my website in the column, the Magical Thought for the Week. Many of those who read this technique tried it and found it to be extremely effective. In turn, they sensed that there was more to it, wrote to me, and asked me if I could be more specific and give additional detail that would make the rite even more effective in their daily lives.

Now, however, with the skilled, intelligent group I am now addressing, I can spell out in no uncertain terms just how to perfect this ritual. For by doing so, you will find that it not only offers you an ever increasing level of protection from those evils that truly do roam this world, but that in addition, it will attract increased opportunity of all types to your mental, while balancing your emotional never experienced previously.

Additionally—and perhaps most is enable the unfolding of your spiritual harmonious manner and to such an extent ‘feel’ yourself becoming more and more time. That is, your unfolding spiritual flying reality to you.

As you continue these daily aspersi­ tual growth” will be replaced by that of and you will know just what that means. For it will result in a growth of conscious not only to call down or summon up safely, effectively, and flawlessly through subjective synthesis. It is important that criminating and analytical attitude in that careful comparison will indeed help

A Simple Magical Aspersional and the Attraction of Op

If you would believe the current trends regimen of magical activity would perhaps Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram (BR) those ‘necessary’ signs and gestures to getting you started for the day, or end in magical note. Then too, after years of required rites, you might be wondering place you were when you began. Or in life than the day you started. All too complaints made by those who have accept of the day. These sincere workers in a called “Currents” and rites just do not v

The following is an Old System application that is simplicity itself—but It has not only been used by myself in decades, but by my current students well. Additionally, my friend and collec
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

, to Will, to Dare, to Keep Silent”¹ must do your Work and not only survive, but

must be for you to concern yourself with, as my old friend, Mr. You do not have to starve yourself, sit in some excruciating yoga position, shave your head, have your fingers plastered with assorted baubles, wear pentagram with bulging eyes, walk around in black pounds of pancake makeup on your face, or go through your daily mindless rite. Of course, you must obey the strict language of any of the grimoires you will be working from; this is a future matter and need not concern you to begin your entrance—or Old System Magic. And of course to do so, you will find that it not only provides a link in a very real magical chain with the world, but that in addition, it will attract more effective in their daily lives.

A Simple Magical Aspersion for Protection and the Attraction of Opportunity

If you would believe the current trends of the times, your daily regimen of magical activity would probably begin with the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram (LBRP) followed by the Banishing Ritual of the Hexagram (BRH), not to mention all of those ‘necessary’ signs and gestures that are ‘indispensable’ in getting you started for the day, or ending your day on a ‘proper’ magical note. Then too, after years of faithful execution of these required rites, you might be wondering why you are in the same place you were when you began. Or indeed, at a worse place in life than the day you started. All too often, such are the complaints made by those who have accepted the “Magical Currents” of the day. These sincere workers in magic found that these so-called “Currents” and rites just do not work. So what to do?

The following is an Old System of Magic derivation and application that is simplicity itself—but one that works very well. It has not only been used by myself successfully throughout the decades, but by my current students in the Oral Tradition as well. Additionally, my friend and colleague in these matters, Mr. Howlings from the Pit

increased opportunity of all types to you: material, social, and mental, while balancing your emotional nature in a way you have never experienced previously.

Additionally—and perhaps most importantly of all—it will enable the unfolding of your spiritual nature in a balanced and harmonious manner and to such an extent, that you will truly ‘feel’ yourself becoming more and more spiritualized for the first time. That is, your unfolding spiritual nature will become a vivifying reality to you. As you continue these daily aspersions, the concept of “spiritual growth” will be replaced by that of “Spiritual Unfoldment,” and you will know just what that means by your realization of it. For it will result in a growth of consciousness that will enable you not only to call down or summon up power, but to direct it safely, effectively, and flawlessly through your newly forming subjective synthesis. It is important that you adopt a highly discriminating and analytical attitude in these matters: an attitude that careful comparison will indeed help to foster within you.

The Daily Aspersion

It was dealt with on my website in the Week. Many of those who read it found it to be extremely effective. In there was more to it, wrote to me, and more specific and give additional detail even more effective in their daily lives.

The skilled, intelligent group I am now out in no uncertain terms just how to do it, and whose saying is attributed to Zoroaster. Ring two or more people require the unusually high degree of harmony and agreement between the, as a link in a very real magical chain with the world. It is important that you adopt a highly discriminating and analytical attitude in these matters: an attitude that careful comparison will indeed help to foster within you.
Mark Stavish, has also been recommending it to his own students: and they have been reporting rather interesting and positive results by using it, to say the least. These highly educated, intelligent and hard working people have attested to it as being indispensable in their daily lives. For this simple ritual not only provides a maximum of protection in all daily activities, but attracts to the practitioner no small amount of opportunity—both spiritual and worldly. It does this, because unlike the LBRP and the BRH which—as their own adherents admit—diminishes throughout the day and night, the effects of this ritual act build up and actually intensify over time. Day after day, week after week, month after month, its effects continue to build, bringing more and more of those desirable things in life; while neutralizing or removing those negativities and evils that can beset the magical practitioner.

Throughout the following ritual act, do not concern yourself with any visualizations, gestures, or the like. Instead, focus on your movements, i.e., on the physical actions themselves, and recall to mind your purposes: to invoke protection and to bring forth those opportunities of the Spirit and of the material world which you desire. Nothing more. Simply be conscious—but fully conscious—of your actions and intentions.

Magical Rite for Protection

Obtain a new, earthen vessel never used for any other purpose (thus assuring its efficacy). Be sure the vessel is unglazed. It is best to do this on a day and hour ruled by Venus. Likewise during this time, obtain a new container of ordinary table salt, and a new bottle of Extra Virgin Olive Oil.

On a day and hour ruled by Jupiter, obtain a new container of mountain spring drinking water. That is, water that has only been filtered and irradiated by ultraviolet light.

Enter your Magical Chamber, stand at the center of the room, face East, and add some of the water to your earthen vessel. After this, place a small quantity of salt from the container into your right hand, and slowly pour the salt/water mixture.

Now, take one step forward with your left foot up to meet it at your new hand into the water, withdraw it, and begin as you recite the following:

*Thou shalt purge me with hyssop O Lord, shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.*

Recite this blessing only once as you come from this tradition, mark a Cross down, and from right to left) while focusing on the words and your mechanical actions.

Return to the center of the room, and Take a drop of Olive Oil from its container of the index finger of your right hand. Come from this tradition, simply touch the Olive Oil to your head. This ends the rite.

As you will find, this Old System Magic—is most certainly built on my intention to go into them here. Nonetheless the second performance than 8 hours from the first, and no later than any other day, every day, the second performance will be of inestimable value to those who observe this ritual action.

One final note. This ritual action is performed every day of the week, and is not to be repeated more than 8 hours from the first, and in no case later than the second performance.

Enjoy your newfound protection and peace.

The full Daily Aspersion Ritual Magical Rite for Protection and the Attraction of Opportunity now follows. As mentioned, it is the exact ritual which I teach to my personal students. It is effective. If you follow the instructions more than a little surprised at the results, more delighted with that which it brings.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

...been recommending it to his own students reporting rather interesting and positive results. For this simple ritual not only for protection in all daily activities, but for no small amount of opportunity—mostly. It does this, because unlike the LBRP—its own adherents admit—diminishes and right, the effects of this ritual act build over time. Day after day, week after month, its effects continue to build, bringing desirable things in life; while neutralizing plights and evils that can beset the magickal being...

Rite for Protection

1. The Attraction of Opportunity

- a vessel never used for any other purpose (lucracy). Be sure the vessel is unglazed. It is a day and hour ruled by Venus. Likewise, in a new container of ordinary table salt, extra Virgin Olive Oil.
- a container of water. That is, water that has only been treated by ultraviolet light.

2. Chamber, stand at the center of the room, some of the water to your earthen vessel. All quantity of salt from the container into

3. Howlings from the Pit

your right hand, and slowly pour the salt into the water. Do not stir the salt/water mixture.

Now, take one step forward with your right foot, and bring your left foot up to meet it at your new position. Place your right hand into the water, withdraw it, and begin sprinkling in the East as you recite the following:

"Thou shalt purge me with hyssop O Lord, and I shall be clean. Thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow." (From Psalm 51)

Recite this blessing only once as you move from the East, through the South, through the West, the North, and return to the East. That is, you repeat the prayer and the sprinkling slowly, focusing on the words and your mechanical actions.

Return to the center of the room, and face East once more. Take a drop of Olive Oil from its container, and place it on the tip of the index finger of your right hand. If you are a Christian or come from this tradition, mark a Cross on your forehead (Up to down, and from right to left) while focusing on your intentions of protection and opportunity. If you are from any other religious tradition, simply touch the Olive Oil to the center of your forehead. This ends the rite.

As you will find, this Old System Magic rite—as with all Old System Magic—is most certainly built upon principles. But it is not my intention to go into them here. Nevertheless, what is given here will be of inestimable value to those who follow it—daily.

One final note. This ritual action is to be performed twice a day, every day, the second performance to be done no sooner than 8 hours from the first, and no later than 12 hours.

Enjoy your newfound protection and opportunities.

The full Daily Aspersion Ritual (also referred to as the Magical Rite for Protection and the Attraction of Opportunity) now follows. As mentioned, it is the exact, expanded form of that which I teach to my personal students. Nevertheless, it is quite effective. If you follow the instructions given, I think you will be more than a little surprised at the results you receive—and even more delighted with that which it brings to you.
Obtain a new, earthen vessel never used for any other purpose (thus assuring its efficacy). Be sure the vessel is unglazed. It is best to do this on a day and hour ruled by Venus. You may also want to consult my book, Kabbalistic Cycles and the Mastery of Life, as it gives further explanations on the correct use of the Cycles. Likewise during this time, obtain a new container of ordinary table salt1, and a new bottle of Extra Virgin Olive Oil.

On a day and hour ruled by Jupiter, obtain a new container of mountain spring drinking water. That is, water that has only been filtered and irritated by ultraviolet light.

Enter your Magical Chamber, stand at the center of the room, face East, and add some of the water to your earthen vessel. After this, place a small quantity of salt from the container into your right hand, and slowly pour the salt into the water. Do not stir the salt/water mixture. Place your right index finger into the salt water, and trace a cross on your forehead. Trace the vertical arm first, from top to bottom. Then, trace the horizontal arm from right to left. While tracing the cross, recite,

“In nominee Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti. Amen.”

NOTE: Use the salt water for tracing the cross for 4–6 weeks. This establishes a ‘baseline’ for the ritual in your Subjective Synthesis. That is, it allows your subconscious mind to become used to the rite, and enables it to channel ever-increasing amounts of spiritual energy through you and into your daily life. After the initial 4–6 week period, continue tracing the cross, but do so with the olive oil only. That is, do not use the salt water anymore for the cross. Thus, once you finish your 4–6 week training period, simply trace the cross using the olive only from that point onward.

1 The salt should be iodine free, as such, sea salt obtained through the evaporation process maybe substituted. Salt that was obtained through evaporation was highly prized by the ancients for purification purposes.
Howlings from the Pit

Now, take one step forward with your right foot, and bring your left foot up to meet it at your new position. Place your right hand into the water, withdraw it, and begin sprinkling in the East as you recite the following:

"Thou shalt purge me with hyssop O Lord, and I shall be clean. Thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow." (From Psalm 51)

Recite this blessing only once as you move from the East, through the South, through the West, the North, and return to the East. That is, you repeat the prayer while sprinkling slowly, focusing on the words and your mechanical actions.

Return to the center of the room, and face East once more. Take a drop of salt water from its container with the index finger of your right hand once again. While tracing a Cross on your forehead as before, focus on your intentions of protection and opportunity. This ends the rite. (Of course, after the initial 4–6 week period, you will change this part of the rite too, by replacing the salt water with the olive oil.)

As you will find, this Old System Magic rite—as with all Old System Magic—is most certainly built upon principles that will be explored throughout this text. What is given here will be of inestimable value to those who follow it—daily.

ONE FINAL NOTE: This ritual action is to be performed twice a day, every day, the second performance to be done no sooner than 8 hours from the first, and no later than 12 hours. Should you encounter some extraordinary conditions in daily life; situations that have been thrust upon you by others, seeming to have come out of nowhere, or should you feel as if some unknown evil or negative condition has entered your life, do the ritual three times a day and continue as such until the evil or negative condition has been

---

1 The Chaldean Oracles state, "Let the very priest among the foremost, guiding the works of fire, sprinkle [them] with the coagulated waves of the deep-echoing sea." Salt and sea water were common tools for purification, and this fragment shows that the Chaldean system was similar to the Greco-Roman religion of the day. See: Hekate Soteria: A Study of Hekate’s Role in the Chaldean Oracles and Related Literature by Sarah Iles Johnston, American Classical Studies 21, Scholars Press, Atlanta, GA.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

removed. Such events are likely to happen when you begin working in Old System Magic, simply because you are attracting the attention of ‘things that go bump in the night.’ Make no mistake about it. These evils (or intelligent, invisible malignancies) will be initially attracted to your actions to free yourself from the ignorant slumber that keeps you bound to materiality out of fear and ignorance. This rite will protect you from them like a lamp that draws the moth, but destroys it as well.

Enjoy your newfound protection and opportunities.

Studies in the Grimoires
The Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy

Part I of II
Concerning the Three Books and The Fourth Book

All of us have heard it: The Three Books of Occult Philosophy, written by Henry Cornelius Agrippa are the most important; the most necessary; the most vital books on Western Magic ever written! No one can live without them! No one can do their magic successfully without understanding these books in their entirety, and using them as constant companions in their research into that great cathedral of ‘modern magic,’ the Western Magic of the Golden Dawn, etc., etc., etc.

Well, ladies and gentlemen, I am here to tell you that this rote fabrication is just that: a fabrication of New Age dilettantes. If the truth be known, there are very, very few contemporary practitioners of magic that are capable of understanding a single page of that tome. They use it as a magical ‘name dropping technique’ to impress others of their lodges, groups, and Orders, as well as their ‘adepts’ and ‘masters,’ but that is about it. In reality, neither they nor their ‘superiors’ have the faintest idea of what the books contain. Why? Because besides the specific reasons I cite below, such individuals are not interested in true magic, but in the quick-fix which of course, does not exist. Nevertheless, we must look to specifics in order to understand why we use them in a rather different way.

Howlings from the Pit

As to the actual authorship of the Three Books, Ceremonial Evocation, so it would be pointless to relate to the enormous number of circular arguments. Their unbelievably bad rhetoric (which century Latin edition and equally so for translation) their stilted logic combined to confuse a specific point under investigation, it is my position that these that needed as postured, since they do not in any practical way whatsoever. That is, the difference between desirability and applicability that difference is astronomical.

In addition, their format of presumpusibility issue even further, introducing those conclusions that the assiduous researcher would come to after he or she has labored to understand as best they can. This, due to the lack of interior logic which must be assumed, the material given in them such that they be applied in practice. Such an assumption and of itself, for a myriad of reasons.

But—and this is the key point—they have been synopsized from them—the Fourth Book— is the most valuable single reference for working Old System Magic.

In the 1985 Heptangle Books edition, the publisher writes:

"Viewed as a manual, one would expect much summarization from the others. But criticize the work for the repetition just basis affirm that no author would so and on that basis the work is condemned for forgery. It is, however, inherent in the summation and a repetition of the text. If there is a complaint concerning repetition it is due to a lack of understanding of the
likely to happen when you begin work-
knowledge, simply because you are attracting the
grow bump in the night.' Make no mistake
intelligent, invisible malignancies) will be
ur actions to free yourself from the igno-
you bound to materiality out of fear and I
 protect you from them like a lamp that
stroys it as well.

protection and opportunities.

Les in the Grimoires
Book of Occult Philosophy

Three Books and The Fourth Book

The Three Books of Occult Philosophy, writ-
Agrippa are the most important; the most
al books on Western Magic ever written!
them! No one can do their magic success-
ind these books in their entirety, and
at companions in their research into that
modern magic,' the Western Magic of the

clemen, I am here to tell you that this rote
f fabrication of New Age dilettantes. If
he are very, very few contemporary practi-
ce capable of understanding a single page
it as a magical 'name dropping technique'
ir lodges, groups, and Orders, as well as
ors,' but that is about it. In reality, neither
have the faintest idea of what the books
besides the specific reasons I cite below,
nt interested in true magic, but in the
use, does not exist. Nevertheless, we must
her to understand why we use them in a

hat man should have knowledge.” — Vedas

Howlings from the Pit

As to the actual authorship of the Three Books, I have covered
this point in my first book, Ceremonial Magic and the Power of
Evocation, so it would be pointless to rehash it here. However, due
to the enormous number of circular arguments in the Three Books,
their unbelievably bad rhetoric (which is poor even for its 16th
century Latin edition and equally so for their 17th century English
translation) their stilted logic combined with dense ramblings that
confuse a specific point under investigation beyond all recogni-
tion, it is my position that these three books are simply not
needed as postured, since they do not initially aid the Operator in
any practical way whatsoever. That is, there can be a vast differ-
ence between desirability and applicability; and in this instance,
that difference is astronomical.

In addition, their format of presentation compounds the
usability issue even further, introducing no end of doubt into
those conclusions that the assiduous researcher will eventually
come to after he or she has labored to unravel the mass of confu-
sion as best they can. This, due to the Three Books' absolute lack
of interior logic which must be assumed, if sense is to be made of
the material given in them such that the inferred information can
be applied in practice. Such an assumption can be disastrous in
and of itself, for a myriad of reasons.

But—and this is the key point—that which is said to have
been synopsized from them—the Fourth Book of Occult Philo-

sphy—is the most valuable single reference work we have when
working Old System Magic.

In the 1985 Heptangle Books edition of the Fourth Book, the
publisher writes:

“Viewed as a manual, one would expect to find and does find
much summarization from the other three books. Some would
criticize the work for the repetition it does contain, and on this
basis affirm that no author would so liberally reproduce himself;
and on that basis the work is condemned as a technically superior
forgery. It is, however, inherent in the nature of a manual to be a
summation and a repetition of the text to which it is a hand-book.
If there is a complaint concerning repetition and lack of originality,
it is due to a lack of understanding of the work.”
Of course, "...lack of understanding of the work" refers to the one condemning the Fourth Book for its supposed "...lack of originality...."

What we have in the Fourth Book then, is a direct, clear, succinct abridgement of those qualities, conditions, and properties—not only of the mental state the magician must achieve—but of the materials of his Art and Science that are needed for Old System Magic to work. This is the Fourth Book's virtue. This is why it is to be studied with a religious zeal, after the would-be magician of Old System Magic has diligently completed his or her "Preparations for Old System Magic" (Chapters Two and Three). That is, in addition to one's ongoing daily prayers and sundry other tasks, the Fourth Book is to be studied and restudied until not only are its admonitions and counsels comprehended by the magician's subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis, but that the peculiar magical feelings underlying the material are powerfully felt; experienced as a strange sensation in the consciousness of the reader: this, as a consequence of the material having been apprehended by the Subjective Synthesis of the magician.

I refer to this "feeling-phenomenon" as a "change-of-brain state": one in which the magician perceives the outer world as a magical realm wherein all possibility exists. In other words, he or she literally sees the world as a place of magical existence; one in which even a drop of dew on a leaf in the early morning hours, will send the magician into a state of ecstasy or rapture. This is the 14th century change-of-brain state. This is the state in which all Old System Magic must be performed, if it is to be successful.

1 This is also known as the "Magical World View" and is not well discussed in practical literature in the various Western schools. A fine description of it, however, is found in the writings of Tulku Urgyen Rinpoche, when he writes in his book Vajra Speech: Pith Instructions for the Dzogchen Yogi, "The worldly experiences of phenomena is called impure perception. Impure perception is the confused perception of someone who only has pure perceptions, a mark of a true scholar. Concerning the Fourth Book proper, original 1654 edition along with the presentation of the Three Books as given has been careful not to change the original edits and annotations in a clearly edited readable form, or in any other way alter, the original mark of a true scholar. However, since Stephen Skinner has produced this book, I have added it as a copy when delving further into its meaning and application, as it is the mark of a true scholar. Concerning the Fourth Book proper, original 1654 edition along with the presentation of the Three Books as given has been careful not to change the original edits and annotations in a clearly readable form, or in any other way alter, the original mark of a true scholar. However, since Stephen Skinner has produced this book, I have added it as a copy when delving further into its meaning and application, as it is the mark of a true scholar.

I am aware that you, the reader, have not previously heard of this. I am also aware that I have not mentioned it in any of my other writings. I purposely chose not to go into this matter until now, since it is something I teach only to my private students in the Oral Tradition; something which all of them have found to be a very real and true experience, and one that enables their magic to work.
of understanding of the work” refers to the *Fourth Book* for its supposed “...lack of
the Fourth Book then, is a direct, clear, suc-
ose qualities, conditions, and properties—
state the magician must achieve—but of
art and Science that are needed for Old
This is the Fourth Book’s virtue. This is
with a religious zeal, after the would-be
a Magic has diligently completed his or her
System Magic” (Chapters Two and Three).
one’s ongoing daily prayers and sundry
Book is to be studied and restudied until
ations and counsels comprehended by the
as state of Subjective Synthesis, but that
feelings underlying the material are power-
as a strange sensation in the consciousness
a consequence of the material having been
jective Synthesis of the magician.
ing-phenomenon” as a “change-of-brain
the magician perceives the outer world as a
all possibility exists. In other words, he or
and as a place of magical existence; one in
drew on a leaf in the early morning hours,
into a state of ecstasy or rapture. This is
-of-brain state. This is the state in which all
be performed, if it is to be successful. I am
ader, have not previously heard of this. I
have not mentioned it in any of my other
those not to go into this matter until now,
teach only to my private students in the
ing which all of them have found to be a
ience and one that enables their magic to

“Magical World View” and is not well discussed
the various Western schools. A fine description of
writings of Tulku Urgyen Rinpoche, when he
*Speech: Pith Instructions for the Dzogchen Yogi,
 phenomena is called impure perception.

Howlings from the Pit

While I cannot instruct you further in this change-of-brain
state through the written word, yet it may be that you being
aware of it as a conscious construct will in some way help you
along your own Path in Old System Magic.

As to the *Three Books* themselves? They are to be used after—
and only after—Comprehension and Apprehension of the
material of section I in the Fourth Book has been achieved, as
counselled above. That section, “Of Occult Philosophy, or of
Magical Ceremonies”, is the section of the Fourth Book being
referred to here. When this material has become part of your
subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis, and you then turn
your attention to the *Three Books* proper; then and only then will
you find your eye of understanding has been opened. Then and
only then will you glean in the *Three Books*, wonders and
knowledge such as you could not have seen, let alone
understood, before. This is how to use the *Three Books of Occult
Philosophy*. This is how to have them open their treasure vault to
you; not in the happenstance way you have been advised by
those who live in ignorance and call it bliss.

When indeed you are ready for them, I strongly recommend
the presentation of the *Three Books* as given by Donald Tyson. He
has been careful not to change the original material, but to add
his edits and annotations in a clearly marked way so as not to
destroy, or in any other way alter, the original material. This is the
mark of a true scholar.

Concerning the *Fourth Book* proper. Personally, I use the
original 1654 edition along with the 1985 Heptangle printing.
However, since Stephen Skinner has produced his masterful 2005
version of this book, I have added it as well to my list of research
copies when delving further into its mysteries. I strongly recom-
mand that readers use it as instructed herein.

Impure perception is the confused perceptions of sentient beings. For
someone who only has pure perceptions, a house will be experienced as a
cestial palace. In the celestial palace, there is no experience of earth,
water, fire and wind. Everything is rainbow light, major and minor bindus
[marks of enlightenment]. How amazing that would be!”
The Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy

Stephen Skinner’s production of the complete *Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy* is the finest version I have seen outside of the 1654 original edition (a copy of which I am fortunate to have in my own library). Word for word—whether in Latin or English—his impeccable scholarship and magical accuracy shine through. The book’s annotations—clearly indicated by copious footnotes; its structural rearrangement of the six works it contains; and its placement of the Latin verses in the conjurations of the *Heptameron*, set this text apart as one of the most important texts of Renaissance Magic extant.

Skinner’s book is judiciously divided into two parts, making it easier to see and understand the flow of the material. This alone is a great improvement over the original 1654 edition in which the six volumes were randomly scattered throughout the book. The six works contained in the two parts, and which make the Fourth Book complete, as I have noted, are:

**Part I — Magic**

1. Of Occult Philosophy, or Of Magical Ceremonies: The Fourth Book
2. Heptameron or, Magical Elements (what my own book, *Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation* is based upon)
3. Isagoge: An Introductory Discourse on the Nature of Such Spirits
4. Arbatel of Magick: Of the Magick of the Ancients

**Part II — Geomancy**

5. Of Geomancy
6. Of Astrological Geomancy

His Bibliography is also interesting, and most of the works cited there—his own included—certainly belong in the library of every serious Practitioner of Old System Magic.

In one of my own books I commented upon the current day change of spelling of the word, “magic” to “magick.” Notice that in Book 4, the Arbatel, we find the addition of the letter “k” to the word. Meaning that at least as far back as 1654, the word had a dual spelling. While the New Age *claim* that the word so to speak, in order to distinguish “magick” from the “magic” practiced by *fools*—such as the geniuses who gave us *Occult Philosophy*? Clearly, he popularized and used it in devising his own system of what it has come to mean today. For one am absolutely ecstatic in that group of ignorant, superstitious practitioners of Old System Magic exclusively.

As Skinner also points out in the *Footnotes*—the spellings are preponderant, purchase a copy of Joseph Peterson’s *Old System Magic*.

As with Skinner’s books, Peterson’s laudable scholarship; an erudite and detailed study and careful understanding of the text—it works!

**Concerning the Suffumigations of the Magical Usages of the Ancients**

“Why do you advocate using the term ‘incense’ to odiferous materials that are used in rituals, rites, and ceremonies? Indeed, the smell is changeable? Don’t they really mean ‘suffumigations’ or even, ‘suffumigations’?”

In the grimoires, one typically finds mention of the more familiar terms, ‘Incense’ or ‘Suffumigations’ or ‘Suffumigations’ even in the Arbatel, we find, “The Benediction...”
duction of the complete Fourth Book of the finest version I have seen outside of the [a copy of which I am fortunate to have in] word—whether in Latin or English—Clearly indicated by copious footnotes; for word; and its verses in the conjurations of the Heptameron as one of the most important texts of art
Inversly divided into two parts, making understand the flow of the material. This movement over the original 1654 edition in is were randomly scattered throughout the contained in the two parts, and which make
As Skinner also points out in the Fourth Book—and as I have indicated in my own books—the serious magician should also purchase a copy of Joseph Peterson’s, The Lesser Key of Solomon. As with Skinner’s books, Peterson’s labour is also an example of impeccable scholarship; an erudite production that requires detailed study and careful understanding if for no other reason than—it works!

Concerning the Suffumigations and Fire of the Magical Art Part I of III

Usages of Terms, Herbals, and Some General Considerations

"Why do you advocate using the term, “Suffumigation,” instead of the more familiar terms, ‘Incense’ or ‘Perfumes,’ when referring to odiferous materials that are employed in various magical rituals, rites, and ceremonies? Indeed, are the terms not interchangeable? Don’t they really mean the same thing?” I have been asked this question many times. These are all valid questions, and ones that deserve a concise answer. If for no other reason than to enable your Subjective Synthesis to understand precisely how these burning masses and their odors enable or at the very least enrich the materialization of magical efforts. So let us begin.

In the grimoires, one typically finds the terms, “Perfumes” or “Suffumigations” or even, “Suffmigations.” For instance, in the Heptameron we find, “The Benediction of the Perfumes” in one
place while the phrase, “The Fire which is to be used for the suffumigations is to be in a new vessel of earth or iron; and let it be...” In the Grimorium Verum, mention is made “of the Perfumes” and “The Orison of the Aromatic Perfumes.” The Grand Grimoire refers to the herbs and woods used in the Rite as either a “…wood or incense...” while the Goetia simply refers to such materials as “Fumes,” “Perfumes,” “Stinking Fumes” or “Sweet Perfumes.” In the Clavicula Salomonis the terms used are “Perfumes...Spices...and Fumigations.”

It certainly seems that the terms for these materials are interchangeable, and I am nitpicking over unnecessary detail. Let’s see if this self-leveled accusation is correct or not.

If you study the use of odorous materials in Old System Magic, you will find two obvious things:

1. The material itself—be it a herb, wood, oil, or even the Fire used in the rite—is a static thing in and of itself until...
2. The two are combined, at which point the union produces a fume...or suffumigation.

That is, the ‘virtues’ or magical properties of the herb, wood, or oil are not ‘released’ until they are activated by a convenient Fire built at the site of the Operation. It takes but little analysis to realize that the Fathers of the Grimoires employed the terms perfumes, fumes, incense, suffumigations, etc., in an interchangeable way when writing, yes. But not in terms of their use. That is, they saw the use of herb, wood, oil, and Fire as a Cause-Effect relationship: one that was vital in producing the result the ritual or rite was designed to. They did not interpret these “suffumigations” as moderns do today: as some convenient odor meant as a “stage prop” to ‘get them in the mood,’ or to generate a cloud as a “vehicle” for an evoked spirit to manifest into! There is a fundamental difference in understanding and establishing a Cause-Effect relationship in any matter, and using some ill-understood or misunderstood contrivance to add ‘mystery’ to those already sacred magical mysteries with which Old System Magic is concerned!

Thus, in order to keep my own Subjective Synthesis clear on this matter, I always think and use the word, suffumigation to mean that herb/wood/oil and Fire constitute a particular Cause-Effect relationship, which is the nature of the magical operation, and demonstration of the intention for which I am calling. In short, I am keeping my magical script this suffumigation produce that I desire, and what are the mechanisms support the successful conclusion in any Operation. Of itself, the odor of any herb, oil, or Fire change of state in the ambient atmosphere that is, there is a change in that is induced by the odor of the substance, the Fire produces more than its own change of state in the ambient atmosphere as well. However, neither one—in one way or the other—produces anything (required for the manifestation of the spirit for this purpose) and for the intention to be made manifest (over some interval of time).

To put it another way, the odor produces one—let us call it—frequency, the Fire produces another frequency in the ambient atmosphere. Neither has the ability to sustain its intention, until the suffumigation is effected, a third frequency—completely of the suffumigation itself or the Fire itself that third frequency is what enables the spirit (if called for) and the intention of that suffumigation to be fully manifest in the world of form. The suffumigation constitute a CAUSE, and the Fire making...and the two are combined, an EFFECT is produced and sustain the entire rite itself.

Of course, the other parts of the action must also be carried out completely and attained. But without the correct Suffumigation, it has been my experience that no magical results have been carried out—will succeed without the Fire combination. We are not dealing with “neat smells” that get us “into the mood...
The Fire which is to be used for the cense... while the Goetia simply refers to "Perfumes," "Stinking Fumes" or the Claricia Salomonis the terms used are Fumigations."

that the terms for these materials are inter-picking over unnecessary detail. Let's see is correct or not.

use of odorous materials in Old System obvous things:

- be it a herb, wood, oil, or even the Fire static thing in and of itself until...

ed, at which point the union produces a ation.

or magical properties of the herb, wood, d' until they are activated by a convenient the Operation. It takes but little analysis to of the Grimoires employed the terms sense, suffumigations, etc., in an inter- writing, yes. But not in terms of their use. use of herb, wood, oil, and Fire as a Cause-
that was vital in producing the result the ritual to produce. They did not interpret these moderns do today: as some convenient odor p" to 'get them in the mood,' or to generate for an evoked spirit to manifest into! There tence in understanding and establishing a ship in any matter, and using some ill-stood contrivance to add 'mystery' to magical mysteries with which Old System keep my own Subjective Synthesis clear on think and use the word, suffumigation to mean that herb/wood/oil and Fire combination meant to establish a particular Cause-Effect relationship that is congruous to the nature of the magical operation, and therefore to the manifestation of the intention for which I am carrying out that operation. In short, I am keeping my magical script, 'literate.' But just what does this suffumigation produce that enables the rite to go off smoothly, and what are the mechanics behind it that helps to support the successful conclusion in any magical operation?

Of itself, the odor of any herb, oil and wood produces a change-of-state in the ambient atmosphere of the site of the Operation. That is, there is a change in the physical atmosphere that is induced by the odor of the substance being used. In the same way, the Fire produces more than simple heat: it produces its own change-of-state in the ambient atmosphere of the Operation as well. However, neither one—in or of itself—is either capable of, or conducive to, producing that ideal third change-of-state required for the manifestation of the spirit (if one is summoned for this purpose) and for the intention of the Operation to be made manifest (over some interval of time).

To put it another way, the odor of the suffumigation produces one—let us call it—frequency, while the burning Fire produces another frequency in the atmosphere of the Site of Operation. Neither has the ability to support the Operation and its intention, until the suffumigation and Fire are combined, i.e., until the suffumigation is added to the Fire. When that is effected, a third frequency—completely different from either that of the suffumigation itself or the Fire itself—is thus created. And that third frequency is what enables both the manifestation of the spirit (if called for) and the intention of the Operation to successfully manifest in the world of form. Thus, the herb/wood/oil suffumigation constitute a CAUSE, and the Fire, another Cause. But when the two are combined, an EFFECT is produced: the effect necessary to support and sustain the entire rite itself.

Of course, the other parts of the ritual, rite, or ceremonial action must also be carried out correctly so success can be attained. But without the correct Suffumigation and Fire combination, it has been my experience that no magical rite—no matter how flawlessly carried out—will succeed without this vital Suffumigation and Fire combination. We are not dealing with magical "props" or "neat smells" that get us "into the mood" and "...like ya' know,
feelin' groovy, man, so I can do my magic thing.” Never. We are dealing with components of a solemn rite; components that are necessary for the intended effects to manifest in the world of form; components that are very similar in form and purpose to the numbers of a combination lock that—when dialed in the correct sequence—open that lock for us, so we can obtain that which we desire. You would do well to consider this argument and its line of reasoning in further building and polishing your subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis.

There are a few Herbals I recommend. All are immediately available, and will provide you with the research base you will need for determining the correct Suffumigations to use in your own Old System Magical Work. Do not be deceived: remember Step 1 mentioned earlier in “Preparations for Old System Magic”. Scrap them all! They will get you into no end of trouble, and have you wondering where you went wrong as you are licking your wounds from that botched magical operation. Recall my analysis above as to the mechanics behind the use of the Suffumigation and Fire combination, and you just might agree with the reasoning presented there.

Realize that save for Culpeper’s book1 cited below, the others do not list immediate planetary or zodiacal attributions of the plants. However, they give you the much needed information so that you can determine the herbs, woods, or oils that are essential to your own magical efforts. Don’t fret: the faculty for making such personal determinations will come to you quicker than you may now suspect. While you may temporarily default to certain New Age herbals as an excuse until you “get your feet wet” I do not advise this. There is no time like the present for anything, and never an ideal time to break a habit or dependency. Meaning, it is in your own best interest to learn the details of making such herbal, wood, and oil assignments now. The herbals you should obtain are:

1. *The Herb Book* by John Lust

2. *Culpeper's Color Herbal*, edited by David

3. *A Modern Herbal* by Mrs. M. Grieve

In reality, these are all the *herb* recommendations for the suffumigations and *Heptameron*, for *Operations on the Lord's "Red Sanders"* (Red Sandlewood) is called...
I can do my magic thing." Never. We are
ents of a solemn rite; components that are
sed effects to manifest in the world of
are very similar in form and purpose to
mation lock that—when dialed in the
lock for us, so we can obtain that
would do well to consider this argument
function in further building and polishing your
Subjective Synthesis.

erbals I recommend. All are immediately
vide you with the research base you will
the correct Suffumigations to use in your
ical Work. Do not be deceived: remember
er in "Preparations for Old System Magic".
will get you into no end of trouble, and have
you went wrong as you are licking your
hanced magical operation. Recall my analysis
ics behind the use of the Suffumigation
and you just might agree with the reason-
for Culpeper's book cited below, the others
planetary or zodiacal attributions of the
give you the much needed information so
the herbs, woods, or oils that are essential
efforts. Don't fret: the faculty for making
ations will come to you quicker than you
ile you may temporarily default to certain
excuse until you "get your feet wet" I do
no time like the present for anything, and
break a habit or dependency. Meaning, it is
est to learn the details of making such
assignments now. The herbals you should

Howlings from the Pit

2. Culpeper's Color Herbal, edited by David Potterton
3. A Modern Herbal by Mrs. M. Grieve In Two Volumes

In reality, these are all the herb books you will ever need. Remember also that most of the grimoires will have their own recommendations for the suffumigations. For example, in the Heptameron, for Operations on the Lord's Day, you will find "Red Sanders" (Red Sandlewood) is called for.
In the previous chapter, I recommended that the sincere aspirant to Old System Magic 'religiously' perform the following acts, a brief recapitulation of which are listed below. That is, before even thinking about beginning any basic ritual work the aspirant should follow through with what is given here. As counseled, some of these actions are physical; most however, are mental. I also cautioned that all given below has a powerful effect on one's newly forming (or reforming) Subjective Synthesis. Since magic works from the inside out and not the outside in, your efforts here will start you moving forward in discovering—and becoming—who you already are.
Further, it was strongly recommended that the would-be magician of Old System Magic set him or herself to a six month period during which the following steps should be executed as six months is the very least period of time in which the following actions could be accomplished. Indeed—and what it is so important to remember here—is that while some of these actions can be completed within the six month timeframe, others will continue to be worked on for the remainder of your life.

There is also more and in truth, what I am about to write will be for some the most difficult of all to accomplish—that is, at least it will be for those who are as yet so wrapped up in previous studies that they cannot extricate themselves from it by doing what must be done next.

For to move into the realm of Old System Magic—where the power lies; where wonders and signs such as you would not believe at this moment become a matter of course; where the fulfillment of your most earnest desires and deepest yearnings change from a fantastic dream to a hard and fast reality—you must deface, destroy, and consign to fire, all of your former magical impedimenta. That is correct. Whether they be the weapons of the Golden Dawn or any of its multitudinous variations; whether they be of some amalgam between the Golden Dawn and Old System Magic or any of the latter’s variants; whether they be of Wicca or one of its offshoots; or belonging to some other way; all must be utterly destroyed in order to free you to move into that darkly splendid realm of Old System Magic proper.

"What! Give up what I have labored so hard and long to create? Something that looks so beautiful and pristine, and which contains so much holy power? Something which is so much a part of me, I couldn’t think of handling them improperly, much less ‘desecrating’ them by doing what you suggest! Are you mad?" you ask.

As always, ask yourself those four most powerful words that I consider to be the foundation of all success. Those four words that stop self-illusion dead in its tracks, and kill self-delusion with one swift, clean stroke. The four words that constitute the most fundamental question in all activities; the four words that I insist be applied to all areas of life, and most importantly, that must be applied to anything of an Occult nature—and most of all to Magic. These four words are:
"Where Are The Results?"

Your weapons may indeed be beautiful and pristine: but that does not create or lend efficacy to them. If your artistic nature seeks outlet, direct it into some other artful pursuit. But not here. It has and will do you no good in this vein whatsoever—and you (already) know it. If they contain so much "holy power" then, Where Are The Results? Why haven't you been able to make use of that power in order to obtain the very real-world results you and I know all of your 'Magical Work' is all about?

How about those unpaid bills that are staring you in the face this month? And the unpaid ones from last month, and maybe the month before that? Afraid to answer the phone because it might be another bill collector? Or what about that item you truly need, or perhaps that bead or bauble you're just dying to buy but which you "...can't afford yet..." even though you have been invoking the Earth Element for weeks or months now with you weapons of 'holy power' in order to improve your financial position, thereby enabling you to obtain your cherished ends? So, where is this 'holy power' anyway? In the weapons, or in your belief that they contain some 'magical power' because they are inscribed with Hebrew letters and strange sigils and signs, and maybe even those "barbarous words of evocation" you were told contain all the power you need to make your life a heaven on earth? Well, are you living such a sanctified, full, and happy life now, that they promised you, after having done all those rituals for all those years, with all those pristine and beautiful weapons filled with all that 'holy power'? Of course you're not. That is why you are reading this book right now.

No, Old System Magic is not easy, but it's easier than continuing in failure and living in lack, always wondering when the next financial or other assault by the world will be made upon you; that assault that could undo you or your life for years to come, if not forever. For the truth is, those weapons you worked so hard to make have not done the job that you were promised. But then it wasn't your fault after all. You did your best in making them—and both you and I know that. You worked hard at your ritual work—and again, both you and I know it. And yet, you have very little that you can call your own as a result of all of this, and virtually nothing of which you could be proud—of that work—or even part of it. But the other weapons did do something; some results in which you find yourself, you continue to use them, doing your daily Ritual work that now makes you numb, daily performance, again and again, as enjoined. In some instances, they may have been doing you some good; something you perceive on a subconscious level, they have done something—much more important and powerful.

And what they did to you far, far more for you. And that is, these devices have helped you to develop the deepest levels of your psychic nature; in effect, psychic energy from your very being, running, balanced emotions, and deep consciousness. Those who have managed to fight through over years or decades report they have developed their consciousness, an effort that was exerted over time. And even here, these same physical impedimenta were broken through the act of ritual, the effect of their removal, dramatic, it was as if a dense fog had been lifted, with corresponding physical sensations and 'free'. Thus, the energy that was suppressed subconscious nature ceased, providing the powerful energy-source from which the energy that could be directed and devoted to the restoration of your being. And 'free.' Thus, the energy that was used for working Old System magic was devolved to the task of preparing themselves.

The following letter illustrates this example I know. It was received from one of my students who dared to do as I suggested. He destroyed his weapons by defacing, destroying, and burning them—a physical fire—a fire that is
Are The Results?"

led be beautiful and pristine: but that
In your artistic nature
some other artful pursuit. But not here. It
oward in this vein whatsoever—and you
contain so much "holy power" then,
by haven't you been able to make use
obtain the very real-world results you
lectual Work' is all about?

bill that are staring you in the face
aid ones from last month, and maybe
aid to answer the phone because it
or? Or what about that item you truly
or bauble you’re just dying to buy but
yet...” even though you have been
for weeks or months now with you
order to improve your financial posi-
-t obtain your cherished ends? So,
anyway? In the weapons, or in your
one 'magical power' because they are
ens and strange sigils and signs, and
words of evocation” you were told
need to make your life a heaven on
such a sanctified, full, and happy life
ou, after having done all those rituals
those pristine and beautiful weapons
ower?” Of course you’re not. That is
not right now.

is not easy, but it’s easier than con-
g in lack, always wondering when the
ault by the world will be made upon
uld undo you or your life for years to
be truth is, those weapons you worked
done the job that you were promised.
ault after all. You did your best in
and I know that. You worked hard
again, both you and I know it. And yet,
an call your own as a result of all of

this, and virtually nothing of which you can prove was due to all
of that work—or even part of it. But these modern Elemental and
other weapons did do something; something that immediately
causes you to jump to their defense, and in spite of the lack of
results in which you find yourself, you still ‘feel’ you must yet
continue to use them, doing your daily ritual work with them.
Ritual work that now makes you numb at the thought of their
daily performance, again and again, as both you and I know.
Granted, in some instances, they may have done ‘something’ for
you; something you perceive on a subjective level. But more
importantly, they have done something to you. Something much,
much more important and powerful.

And what they did to you far, far outweighs what they did
for you. And that is, these devices have formed ‘links’ with the
deepest levels of your psychic nature; links that continually draw
psychic energy from your very being, robbing you of clear think-
ing, balanced emotions, and deep concentration, second to none.
Those who have managed to fight through such an energy drain
over years or decades report they have done so only through con-
sistent effort: an effort that was exerted over those long periods
of time. And even here, these same people report that when the
links were broken through the act of destroying these ‘magical’
impedimenta, the effect of their restored psychic force was so
dramatic, it was as if a dense fog had lifted from their minds,
with corresponding physical sensations that made them feel light
and ‘free.’ Thus, the energy that was being drained from their
subconscious nature ceased, providing them with an enormously
powerful energy-source from which they could now draw; an
energy that could be directed and devoted to other things in their
lives, not the least of which was the preparation of the impedi-
menta needed for working Old System Magic—after they first
prepared themselves.

The following letter illustrates this better than any other
example I know. It was received it from one such individual who
dared to do as I suggested. He destroyed his Golden Dawn
weapons by defacing, destroying, and consigning them to the
flames of a physical fire—a fire that is in every way symbolic of
their energy being returned to the Fire of Spirit. In turn, this released energy coursed back into his Inner Nature, and reawakened even more of itself within his own psyche, allowing him to make phenomenal strides in the various activities in which he is engaged. His letter follows—

Dear Dr. Lisiewski,

I am writing to share with you some of my experiences regarding the advice you have given in the premier issue of Howlings from the Pit. For several years my Golden Dawn tools have been sitting in a wooden chest beneath my altar, wrapped in colored silk cloths, rarely used. I learned a great deal about myself, and magic, in the process of making them. In particular, that making the tools is the magical act and not their consecration. This is anticlimactic at best. Second, after making them, that it is the preparation or journey that is important—it defines how we experience the end goal. In this case, preparation for a ritual is more important than how well we perform the ritual, in fact, our performance is an expression of how well we have prepared, as are our results.

Destroying my Golden Dawn tools was a modest price to pay, as I did enjoy making them and they reminded me of many good times with friends and co-workers on the journey. To destroy them was to move on and this was clear. So, on a Tuesday, the day of Mars, I took an ice pick and in a clean stroke defaced each tool after saying a short prayer—audibly—thanking the tool for all that I learned from it, and that with this stroke its energy was released and our connection broken. The lotus wand was snapped in two, the sword hammered and bent, the blade of my dagger bent as well, the cup wrapped in its silk and smashed, and all was consigned to water and fire to eliminate any residual etheric link.

1 Please re-read what has been said in previous notations about the psychic entity often called, an egregore. According to tradition, the link between an egregore and the physical world can only really be weakened, or broken through the use of fire. Fire both purifies the physical object by freeing the energy it contains, thereby returning it to the invisible, or in simpler terms, taking energy that is discrete and returning it to the general pool of psychic energy, as well as destroying the vehicle that was used to keep it anchored to the physical world. Smoke and incense do this in part, but only on a subtle level. Once the energy has a concrete link, the link itself must often be destroyed.

---

Howlings from the Pit

When the first tool, the lotus wand, an amount of energy was released and given a visceral feeling. This point must be understood.

By the end of the destruction of the tools mental clarity dramatically increased. My sense of the spiritual (Malkuth is in Kether) enhanced, and there was a tremendous opening up in my solar plexus.

This opening was like a tunnel of energy, and somehow, like a wormhole as the mind and no sense of the line of connection (in the lower back of the head).

When I was able to perform my rituals, sat, and as I relaxed, a distinct energy surrounded me at a distance of approximately three feet, and came through my spine. This energy would have been initiated by my own body. You may share all or part of this with your students, but please keep my identity anonymous.

Sincerely,

A student

Such is the virtue in destroying objects and ritualistic devices of an eclectic system that simply does not work. It results in the student’s life as it has in the past. Some two hundred twenty years.1 If you still have any questions, please feel free to contact me.

1 Dr. Lisiewski is specifically referring to the Order of the Golden Dawn, but also to other orders directly or indirectly. Possibly the finest example is the magical texts of the papyri, as well as even alchemical texts, during the British occult and early 20th Centuries can be found in the book, Hermetic Magic. The magical papyri of the early part of the 19th century are still found in European libraries and museums. But there is little or no impact on the practice of magic, as the significance they represented had undergone a tremendous change over centuries that the original essence could not be replicated in the same way. This is why the Golden Dawn order has been referred to as an eclectic magical system.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

1 to the Fire of Spirit. In turn, this tick into his Inner Nature, and reawak­thin his own psyche, allowing him to the various activities in which he is

you some of my experiences regarding in the premier issue of Howlings from Golden Dawn tools have been sitting in my altar, wrapped in colored silk gave a great deal about myself, and magic, etc. In particular, that making the tools their consecration. This is anticlimactic at them, that it is the preparation or jour­nies how we experience the end goal. A ritual is more important than how in fact, our performance is an expres­pared, as are our results. These tools was a modest price to pay, as they reminded me of many good markers on the journey. To destroy them was clear. So, on a Tuesday, the day of a clean stroke defaced each tool after thankily—thanking the tool for all that had Stroke its energy was released. The lotus wand was snapped in two, bent, the blade of my dagger bent as silk and smashed, and all was con­minate any residual etheric link.

As said in previous notations about the Gregore. According to tradition, the link physical world can only really be weakness of fire. Fire both purifies the physical contains, thereby returning it to the invis­energy that is discrete and returning it to sky, as well as destroying the vehicle that the physical world. Smoke and incense do level. Once the energy has a concrete link, royed.

Howlings from the Pit

When the first tool, the lotus wand, was snapped, a tremendous amount of energy was released and I felt freed. This was a genuine visceral feeling. This point must be emphasized.

By the end of the destruction of these tools, my sensory and mental clarity dramatically increased, my connection to the material and my sense of the spiritual (Kether is in Malkuth, and Malkuth is in Kether) enhanced, and above all—there was a tremendous opening up in my solar plexus.

This opening was like a tunnel of energy moving out from me and somehow, like a wormhole as there was only the end points and no sense of the line of connection itself, a link to my pituitary (in the lower back of the head).

When I was able to perform my nightly meditation, I lit my candles, sat, and as I relaxed, a distinct sphere of energy formed around me at a distance of approximately nine feet. This occurred on its own, and came through my solar plexus. What normally would have been initiated by myself, simply manifested on its own.

You may share all or part of this with your students, simply keep my identity anonymous.

Sincerely,

A student

Such is the virtue in destroying connections between one's self and ritualistic devices of an eclectically imbalanced magical system that simply does not work, and does not produce the results in the student's life as it has claimed it would for nearly one hundred twenty years. If you still doubt this, visit any of the

1 Dr. Lisiewski is specifically referring to the methods of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, but also to those systems that draw from it directly or indirectly. Possibly the finest description of what had occurred to the magical texts of the papyri, as well as the medieval grimoires, and even alchemical texts, during the British Occult Revival of the late 19th and early 20th Centuries can be found in Dr. Stephen Edred Flowers' book, Hermetic Magic: "The magical papyri were discovered in Egypt in the early part of the 19th century and transported to various western European libraries and museums. But these seminal magical texts made little or no impact on the practice of magic in the occult revival. The traditions they represented had undergone such transformation through the centuries that the original essence could hardly be recognized as being
so-called magical blogs, or various internet posts and read their posts: a plethora of hate, personal attacks on each other and even on those who refuse to waste their time becoming a part of their particular brand of insanity, posturing, innuendo, lying, trying to out do each other, the list goes on. Then ask yourself. "Is this the 'spiritual development' promised by their system of magic?"

Once this "Act of Release" is completed and the weapons are destroyed, and the admonitions given in Part 1 are executed over a (at least) six month period of time, the desirous student is then most ready to enter into those forbidden halls of Old System Magic. And then the real work begins—as do the desired results.

Those who are sincere about entering into Old System Magic will do what is required of them. Those who refuse to see what is required and why will continue on as they are. However, both groups have to ask that damning four-word, "Where Are The Results?" And then act accordingly.

Ritual Techniques of Old System Magic

Introductory Remarks

What is about to follow is a very unusual and useful magical experiment that will test the newcomer to Old System Magic; and test him or her to no end. Either traces of this magical/mystical technique—or full instructions—have appeared throughout the centuries in such diverse writings as the Rosicrucian Order, one or two 12th century grimoires, in 3rd century B.C.E. Graeco and Graeco-Egyptian Hermetic texts, as well as in some early Gnostic texts, and those dealing with Roman Catholic Mysticism. While all of them are interesting and do contain some useful information, I have developed the following ritual-technique using an Experimental Magic approach; one that I developed throughout truly 'Hermetic'. So much elegant Victorian refinement and civilization had turned the vital and vibrant tradition of the papyri into the long-winded mutterings of a few old gentlemen." (p.13).

1 Experimental Magic is like any other experiment—it has a distinct set of theories, possible outcomes, methods, and seeks to discover something not readily known. In the case of occultism, we often seek to find the missing pieces to specific operations or rituals. In this case, those things added to the

Howlings from the Pit

the past four-plus decades of working a ritual given in 'The Minor and Major in The Book of Ceremonial Magic, by A that first came into my possession in 1963. Little did I know at the time, that would propel a very dear friend This ritual-technique is an adaptation Compose the Magic Mirror of Solomon the text cited. It was found to be the means in creating the psychic entity and which performs some 'special duty' in the psychological fabric of the magician, since through a relatively simple magically

As is the case with much of Old 1 exemplified by the Simple Magical Attraction of Opportunity—the rite are rather simple in nature and independently, they do not amount however, when put to use through an alistic structure, 1 they produce effective dream about. It is always the same
g, or various internet posts and read their
personal attacks on each other and even
game their time becoming a part of their
unity, posturing, innuendo, lying, trying to
list goes on. Then ask yourself, "Is this the
promise by their system of magic?"
release" is completed and the weapons are
monitions—given in Part 1—are executed over
period of time, the desirous student is then
into those forbidden halls of Old System
work begins—as do the desired results.
ue about entering into Old System Magic
t of them. Those who refuse to see what is
continue on as they are. However, both
at damming four-word, "Where Are The
accordingly.


iques of Old System Magic

Introductory Remarks

there is a very unusual and useful magical
of the newcomer to Old System Magic; and
here. Either traces of this magical/mystical
ctions—have appeared throughout the
writings as the Rosicrucian Order, one or
more, in 3rd century B.C.E. Graeco and
etic texts, as well as in some early Gnostic
with Roman Catholic Mysticism. While
and do contain some useful informa-
the following ritual-technique using an
approach: one that I developed throughout

elegant Victorian refinement and civilization
vibrant tradition of the papyri into the long-
old gentlemen." (p.13).

any other experiment—it has a distinct set of
methods, and seeks to discover something not
of occultism. We often seek to find the missing
r rituals. In this case, those things added to the

the past four-plus decades of working in Magic. It is based upon
a ritual given in 'The Minor and Miscellaneous Processes' found
in The Book of Ceremonial Magic, by A.E. Waite. It was this book
that first came into my possession in a strange way in March of
1963. Little did I know at the time, but it would be this classic
that would propel a very dear friend of mine and me into Magic.

This ritual-technique is an adaptation of the rite termed, "To
Compose the Magic Mirror of Solomon", and which appears in
the text cited. It was found to be the most effective and efficient
means in creating the psychic entity that follows me to this day,
and which performs some 'special duties' for me from time to
time. For the entity I am speaking of is the "Magical Watcher"—a
being that possesses a separate and distinct life and conscious-
ness of its own, while yet remaining connected forever to the
mental fabric of the magician, since it is generated by his mind
through a relatively simple magico-mystical ritual.

As is the case with much of Old System Magic—and as was
exemplified by the Simple Magical Aspersion for Protection and
the Attraction of Opportunity—the items required to perform
this rite are rather simple in nature and relatively easy to obtain.
Independently, they do not amount to much. Collectively,
however, when put to use through an eclectically-balanced ritu-
alistic structure, they produce effects that most people can only
dream about. It is always the same with Old System Magic:

existing ritual, to 'fill in the blanks' as it were, must be carefully chosen
and supplement the existing material. Laboratory alchemists are very
familiar with this process as they often work from incomplete texts, or texts
were inference and suggestion give the keys, but clarity and direct expla-
nation are absent. For better or worse, this forces the practitioner to become
awakened to the inner voice of their intuition.

Magic, regardless of its historical origins, works primarily on the notion
of sympathy, or "like attracting like." To understand why it is important to
keep ritual integrity and continuity, consider the following: "The [symbols]
that Hekate revealed to men worked by means of sympathy;
they where the hylic emblems of the celestial powers the theurgist sought
reach. The closely related iynuges, which sprang from and depended on
Hekate, helped the theurgist "attune" himself sympathetically to the
celestial realm; the sounds and movements they gave forth represented
the cosmic harmony or music of the spheres." (p.143)
simple in essence, easy-to-rigorous in practice, full results in terms of effect.

All items to be used are to be ‘virgin.’ That is, they must not have been used for any other previous purpose whatsoever. Thus, they must be newly purchased. In this instance, the items used are not to be exorcised or consecrated in any fashion either, owing to the mystical overtones of the experiment. Indeed, any consecration that does occur will come about as an automatic result of the individual’s searching for and purchasing these items, all the while holding in consciousness the use to which they will be put. The following are the items needed for this work.

- Saffron suffumigation ("incense") in cone form (as you will see, the cone form provides for a controlled rate of diffusion of the smoke that is crucial in the experiment. Stick, oil, and cube forms do not provide this property. I used India brand cones decades ago, and had overwhelming success with them.
- Wisteria suffumigation ("incense") also in cone form, and for the same reason as above.\(^1\)
- Two glass plates or trays (such as an “ash tray”) approximately 4 inches square.
- Two candlestick holders, light blue in color, shaped like a sphere sitting upon a square base. They are to be ceramic, no other material being acceptable. The sphere—into which the candles are placed—should measure approximately 4 inches in diameter (the square base supports the sphere-candle assembly, of course.)

NOTE: Geometry and material compositions are important in these matters, as it is in all of Old System Magic. One has only to

\(^1\) The influence of proper odors during rituals cannot be stressed enough. Not only do they have a slight purifying effect on the psychic body, as previously mentioned, but they also attune it to a particular psychic frequency. The ‘body of air’ is a common term for what we now refer to as the psychic, or astral body and its corresponding senses. In addition, odors strike directly at the oldest area of the brain, and draw forth a host of unconscious forces to the surface. It is no surprise that the much valued resin frankincense, used in a host or occult, mystic, and religious rites is a proven mood elevator; or that high quality perfumes act as aphrodisiacs.

Howlings from the Pit

study the construction of various Char
the Heptameron and the Clavicula Sel
given in the Third and Fourth Book of the
stand the significance of lines, angles,
materials from which the various
impedimenta of Old System Magic are

- Two candles, red in color throughout.

NOTE: in all of your Old System Magic, you will find that the colored candles you will need only two colors: red and white.

- A Mirror “Portal.” This is a special mirror again concerned with its geometry, like a portal. That is, it has two straight bottom, and an arc at its seen many of these in the literature. The height of the mirror should be greater than 14 with a width 8-10
- A large sturdy table, preferably make no shake or wobble whatsoever. A size
- A plain white robe that girds at the hips. That must never have been used for any operation. This, as opposed to a standard earthly attributes.\(^1\)

\(^1\) The robes mentioned in many of the Modern cotton, and cotton polyester blends of the contemporary Protestant and Catholic churches are made locally. This, as opposed to a standard款式.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

To rigorously in practice, full results in an experiment must be ‘virgin.’ That is, they must not have previous purpose whatsoever. Thus, the items used must be consecrated in any fashion either, owing to the experiment. Indeed, any consecrated come about as an automatic result of employing these items, all the same the use to which they will be put is needed for this work.

("incense") in cone form (as you will see for a controlled rate of diffusion of any odor in the experiment. Stick, oil, and cube possess overwhelming success with them. ("incense") also in cone form, and for use. A Mirror “Portal.” This is a special mirror, in that we are once again concerned with its geometry. This mirror must be shaped like a portal. That is, it has two straight parallel sides, a straight bottom, and an arc at its top. I am certain you have seen many of these in the literature. It is very straightforward. The height of the mirror should be no less than 12" and no greater than 14" with a width 8"–10" but no more.

A large sturdy table, preferably made of wood. It must not shake or wobble whatsoever. A size of 48" x 48" is ideal.

A plain white robe that girds at the waist. Note that it too must never have been used for any other purpose. That is, it must be virgin in all respects. In this instance the robe should be made of cotton, a plant which has aerial characteristics. This, as opposed to a standard linen robe which possesses earthly attributes.¹

1 The robes mentioned in many of the grimoires are made of linen. Modern cotton, and cotton polyester blend are used extensively by contemporary Protestant and Catholic churches, and are easily found at local church supply stores. The standard ‘choir’ robe works well for this operation.
WARNING!

This ritual can be performed after completing Parts 1 and 2 of "Preparations for Old System Magic". If performed before these essentials are completed, I assure you, your efforts in creating the Magical Watcher will fail. You must have the maximum psychic force at your disposal when working in Old System Magic, since Old System Magic itself is, in the main, a psychic endeavor, and not a spiritual one as I have stated so many times. That is, the correct usage of the psychic faculties eventually allows the spiritual unfoldment of your interior nature, such as occurs during a properly executed Evocation to Physical Manifestation. Therefore, your entrance into Old System Magic must be completed prior to working in it. Remember also, you cannot mix systems by using some of Old System Magic and some of that which is promulgated today. To do so is to use a New Age mentality, and that is not what we are about! We are here for results. And that is exactly what you will get if you follow my teachings.

The room must be dark, except for the vestment. Seat yourself in front of a mirror in your lap, and with your right hand, stroke the mirror across its upper rim (from the right side, across the bottom, up the upper rim). Continue to do this to make the mirror 'pull' from the mirror's surface. It will feel as though the mirror is being stroked further. At this time, the room surface. Hold it up in front of you, and let your mind be exalted to God and say:

O Eternal! O King Eternal! God inel all things for love of men, and by a of man, do Thou deign to look upon Thy most unworthy servant, and safe to send unto me Thine Angel A who doth order, command and subjects, whom Thou has made, O Thou been, Who art, Who shall remain ele may judge and act justly, instructing of them.

After doing so, place the mirror securely against the wall itself.

SITuate a red candle into each of place one candlestick-candle assembly mirror and another off to the right in such a way that when they are lit, flame in the mirror, but yet their soft mirror's surface, but barely. In front assembly place a glass (ash) tray. wisteria incense cone in the glass ti and a single cone of saffron incense the mirror.

Light the candle on the left first. Take the saffron cone, light it, and w...
WARNING!

I warned after completing Parts 1 and 2 of Old System Magic. If performed before these, I assure you, your efforts in creating the.

You must have the maximum psychic

then working in Old System Magic, since it is, in the main, a psychic endeavor, and have stated so many times. That is, the psychic faculties eventually allows the spirit-

interior nature, such as occurs during a

tion to Physical Manifestation. Therefore, Old System Magic must be completed prior to also, you cannot mix systems by using

and some of that which is promul-

gate to use a New Age mentality, and that is

We are here for results. And that is if you follow my teachings.

will be performed on a Wednesday during, or on a Thursday during a Mercury or

day during a Sun hour. See Kabbalistic

Life for details concerning these Cycles.

To full but she must not be combust.

in either an Air or Fire Zodiacal Sign.

Technique Proper

Prayers and conjurations to follow in the upper should be memorized by the magi-

the Grand Experiment. It does no good—

one's concentration and focus in the work.

all others possessing a magical struc-

ture placed in your Magical Chamber. Of

uld be bare, except for the altar in the wooden table is to be placed against the

ally located on the west side of the

will do—the wall serving as a back rest

Howlings from the Pit

The room must be dark, except for the candles that will eventually be lit. There must also be great silence and quiet during this Operation. Above all, make certain you are not disturbed.

Dawn the vestment. Seat yourself in front of the table. Place the mirror in your lap, and with your right index finger, stroke the mirror across its upper rim (from the top of the arc) down the right side, across the bottom, up the left side and back across the upper rim. Continue to do this (being careful not to cut yourself on the sharp edge of the mirror near the rim.) until you feel a 'pull' from the mirror's surface. The sensation will be unmistakable. It will feel as though the mirror is actually stopping you from stroking it further. At this time, cease stroking the mirror's surface. Hold it up in front of you, gaze at your countenance in it, and let your mind be exalted toward your highest concept of God and say:

O Eternal! O King Eternal! God ineffable! Thou who hast created all things for love of men, and by a secret judgment for the health of man, do Thou deign to look upon me (state your full name here) Thy most unworthy servant, and upon this my intention. Vouch-

safe to send unto me Thine Angel Anael, even upon this mirror, who doth order, command and ordain his companions and Thy subjects, whom Thou has made, O Thou Almighty Lord, Who hast been, Who art, Who shall remain eternally, that in Thy Name they may judge and act justly, instructing me in all that I shall require of them.

After doing so, place the mirror upright such that it leans securely against the wall itself.

Situate a red candle into each of the candlestick holders. Now, place one candlestick-candle assembly off to the left side of the mirror and another off to the right side of the mirror. Place them in such a way that when they are lit you will not be able to see the flame in the mirror, but yet their soft glow will still illuminate the mirror's surface, but barely. In front of each candlestick-candle assembly place a glass (ash) tray. Following this, place a single wisteria incense cone in the glass tray to the right of the mirror, and a single cone of saffron incense in the glass tray to the left of the mirror.

Light the candle on the left first, and then the one on the right. Take the saffron cone, light it, and when it begins to smoke, place
it back in its glass tray. Next, do the same for the wisteria cone. Situate the glass trays with their suffumigations in such a way that they cannot be seen in the mirror, but that their smoke gently swirls across your reflection in the mirror. As the suffumigation continues to swirl, look into the mirror and say:

In this, by this, and with this, which I pour out before Thy face, O God, my God, Who art blessed, Three and One, and in the most sublime exaltation, Who sittest above the Cherubim and above the Seraphim, Who wilt judge the world by Fire, hear Thou me! [Repeat this prayer three times.]

Take up the mirror in your hands, breathe upon the surface of the mirror three times and say:

Come, Anael, come, and may it be thy good pleasure to be with me by thy will, in the Name (make the Sign of the Cross over the mirror with your right hand) of the Father most mighty, in the Name (make the Sign of the Cross over the mirror with your right hand) of the Son most wise, in the Name of the Holy Spirit most living! Come, Anael, in the Name of the terrible Jehovah! Come, Anael, by the virtue of the immortal Elohim! Come, Anael, by the right arm of the almighty METATRON! Do thou come unto me (state your full name here, over the mirror) and so command thy subjects that in love, joy and peace, they may make manifest unto my eyes the things which are hidden from me. So be it. Amen.

While still holding the mirror in your hands, lift your eyes to heaven and say:

O Lord Almighty, Who dost cause all things to move according to Thy good pleasure, hear Thou my prayer, and may my desire be agreeable unto Thee! Lord, O Lord, if Thou wilt, condescend to look upon this mirror and bless it, that so Anael, one of Thy servants, may pause thereon with hi (here state your full name). Thy pour blessed and exalted above all the hem reignest for ever and ever. Amen.

Now make the Sign of the Cross on the surface of the mirror, being certain mirror from top to bottom, and then: Place the mirror against the wall the candle flames to barely illumine the smoke of the suffumigations to move. Stare into the mirror, through the small

Come Anael, come, according to thy unto me he who will watch over him to according to the Office of his both he and I always respecting the L and Father of All Creation! Come Anael. Bring unto me he who will fulfill my expressed will!

Now sit silently and continue to in the dimly lit mirror surface, and the suffumigations. Do not strain the image. Shortly, it will begin to change will come over your image, and as to prepare yourself for what is to follow. As your image continues to become aware of either a hissing or DO NOT BREAK YOUR FOCUS. Continue to stare. The sounds behind only to give way to something else. terrify you at first. For suddenly—

---

1 It would do the operator well to consider this operation in light of the method used by Cagliostro to invoke the angel Anael in his Egyptian Rite. The magical system of Cagliostro was essentially that of Martinez Pasqualez's Elu Cohen, or Elect Priests, which was essentially that of the medieval grimoires. Despite difference in external appearances, they were internally and functionally identical. See: *The Masonic Magician: The Life and Death of Count Cagliostro and his Egyptian Rite* by Philippa Faulks and Robert L.D. Cooper, Watkins Publishing, London.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Next, do the same for the wisteria cone. With their suffumigations in such a way in the mirror, but that their smoke gently pension in the mirror. As the suffumigation into the mirror and say:

In this, which I pour out before Thy face, O blessed, Three and One, and in the most high sitting above the Cherubim and above judge the world by Fire, hear Thou me! Not times.

In your hands, breathe upon the surface of the mirror, and say:

and may it be thy good pleasure to be with Name (make the Sign of the Cross over the hand) of the Father most mighty, in the Name of the Cross over the mirror with your right hand, in the Name of the Holy Spirit most wise, in the Name of the terrible Jehovah! Come, the immortal Elohim! Come, Anael, by the Name METATRON! Do thou come unto me here, over the mirror) and so command thy peace, they may make manifest unto me, which are hidden from me. So be it. Amen.

Be the mirror in your hands, lift your eyes to:

and may all cause things to move according to my prayer, and may my desire be heard, O Lord, if Thou wilt, condescend to bless it, that so Anael, one of Thy servants, may pause thereon with his companions, to satisfy me (here state your full name), Thy poor and humble servant, O God, blessed and exalted above all the heavenly Spirits, Who livest and reignest for ever and ever. Amen.

Now make the Sign of the Cross upon yourself and upon the surface of the mirror, being certain to trace the Cross on the mirror from top to bottom, and then from left to right.

Place the mirror against the wall, allow the indirect glow of the candle flames to barely illuminate its surface, and the swirling smoke of the suffumigations to move across the mirror's surface. Stare into the mirror, through the smoke, and say:

Come Anael, come, according to thy good pleasure, and bring unto me he who will watch over me and mine and all that I assign him to according to the Office of his nature and my commands, both he and I always respecting the Law of the God, Lord of Hosts, and Father of All Creation! Come Anael, and bring him unto me! Bring unto me he who will fulfill my demands according to my expressed will!

Now sit silently and continue to stare at your own reflection in the dimly lit mirror surface, and through the swirling smoke of the suffumigations. Do not strain. Simply stare at your own image. Shortly, it will begin to change. Strange, terrifying features will come over your image, and as they begin to fade in and out, prepare yourself for what is to follow.

As your image continues to change, you will suddenly become aware of either a hissing or rustling sound behind you. DO NOT BREAK YOUR FOCUS OR LOOK BEHIND YOU! Continue to stare. The sounds behind you will cease after a while, only to give way to something else. Something that will utterly terrify you at first. For suddenly—you will feel a strong grip on

---

1 This terror and desire to turn around cannot be stressed enough as it is the result of a subjective experience materializing into a physical one. I performed a simple operation similar to this involving a bowl of water and an invocation of the Babylonian god of water Ea over twenty-five years ago and remember it like it was yesterday. The tangible presence and shock that accompanies it as it becomes present for the first time cannot be put into words.
your left shoulder. It will be difficult, but DO NOT JUMP UP OR LOOK BEHIND YOU! Remain seated and continue to stare at your reflection in the mirror, despite your terror. It is then that you will see, in the mirror, your Watcher standing behind you. The terror will be overwhelming, but you must hold your ground. The hand will remain there for either seconds or minutes, but it will be there. Say nothing. When the hand’s grip is removed, continue staring into the mirror. At this point the Watcher may either be visible or invisible, but it matters little, for he has appeared to you and is now and forevermore with you. Now say,

I welcome you, who have been brought to me by the Grace of Our Father, the God of All Things, and of Heaven and of Earth and of all that is in them, who hast seen fit to grant unto me the Great Angel, Anael, by whose power and authority thou hast been made real unto me! Enter now into my life, you who I now name (devise a secret name for your Magical Watcher: one only you will know. It is not be revealed to anyone, ever.) From this day forth, by the Ineffable Power of God, and by the power of His Great Angel, Anael, thou shalt serve me in those things which I find useful and necessary unto myself. I welcome thee, oh thou Watcher, who now bares the name I have given. (say his name again)

Look away from the mirror now and toward heaven and say,

I thank thee, Anael, because thou hast appeared and hast satisfied my demands. Do thou therefore depart in peace.

Return your gaze to the mirror and say,

Hear thou me (state the name you have given your Watcher) and be attentive unto my demands. I (state your full name) am he from who thou hast sprung through the Power of God the Father, and through the intercession and strength of the Great Angel, Anael! Listen to me, and be ever attentive to my spoken or mental words! I charge thee to do all I say, and quickly, that lies in thy Office, and which is permitted me and thee by God, and to stay with me for the course of my life upon this earth! I charge thee to follow me wherever my travels take me, to protect me from all harm, whether physical, psychic, or spiritual, or whatever kind soever, and to protect those others whom I charge thee to protect as well, and to protect all those material possessions of mine which I have and which I will have, at any time, and in whatever form, and to

secure all for me as of this instant. Do ready and willing to carry out my given. It is so.

Extinguish the candles, exit the looking back at the mirror or around suffumigations to burn out completions will be st. as you leave

Return to the Chamber the next day heavy cloth bag such as a burlap bag has never been used for any other ceramic candlestick holders, and gase into the bag, seal the bad tightly so as place the bag with its contents on a floor, and with the new hammer, sma destroying the mirror, candlestick hol dig a hole in the East and bury the bag is finished.

At first, you will have a very dist your Watcher. In fact, you will no creation out of your mind: this is as things, you will find that your con decrease over time. This too is as it sh for over forty years, yet I am rare need it. Then, its reality for me is as g created it, all those decades ago. You yourself as well.

When you need your Watcher to d fear that its ‘leaving’ to accomplish unprotected. These beings are as ang are a conscious, intelligent energy. unlimited by space or time. In fact, al forces, they have existed, exist, and w time simultaneously. Therefore, wh you will also find that it is still very you and yours, and your property.

1 For additional insights into a similar Tibetan Buddhist perspective, see: The Pre Eminence Shenpen Sawa Rinpoche in Los An
Extinguish the candles, exit the Magical Chamber without looking back at the mirror or around the Chamber, and allow the suffumigations to burn out completely. That is, the suffumigations will still be burning as you leave the Chamber.

Return to the Chamber the next day. Have with you a large, heavy cloth bag such as a burlap bag, and a new hammer which has never been used for any other purpose. Take the mirror, ceramic candlestick holders, and glass trays, place them securely into the bag, seal the bad tightly so as to prevent cutting yourself, place the bag with its contents on a hard surface such as the floor, and with the new hammer, smash the bag repeatedly, thus destroying the mirror, candlestick holders, and the trays. Finally, dig a hole in the East and bury the bag and its contents. The rite is finished.

At first, you will have a very distinct, subjective awareness of your Watcher. In fact, you will not be able to get your new creation out of your mind: this is as it should be. But as with all things, you will find that your conscious awareness of it will decrease over time. This too is as it should be. Mine has been with me for over forty years, yet I am rarely aware of it. That is, until I need it. Then, its reality for me is as great as the night on which I created it, all those decades ago. You will find this to be true for yourself as well.

When you need your Watcher to do something for you, do not fear that its 'leaving' to accomplish its task will leave you unprotected. These beings are as angels or the Fallen in that they are a conscious, intelligent energy. And as such, they are not limited by space or time. In fact, as with any of the physical forces, they have existed, exist, and will exist across all space and time simultaneously. Therefore, while it is off tending to things, you will also find that it is still very much with you, protecting you and yours, and your property. Remember also to treat this

---

1 For additional insights into a similar phenomenon from the Nyingma Tibetan Buddhist perspective, see: The Protectors: A Teaching Given by His Eminence Shenpen Sawa Rinpoche in Los Angeles, CA, 1988.
being with respect. It was created from and through you by an
act of God through the intercession of the great Angel, Anael, and
deserves the same respect and consideration you expect from
others. Do not err in this.

Studies in the Grimoires
The Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy
Part II of II
Concerning the Three Books and The Fourth Book
Some Further Comments

Previously I discussed the Three Books of Occult Philosophy, their
actual authorship of which I mentioned was covered in my first
book, Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation, and flat out
stated that—in my opinion—the Three Books cannot be easily
utilized by the aspiring magician. The reasons cited were the
enormous number of circular arguments in the Three Books, their
unbelievably bad rhetoric (poor, even for its 16th century Latin
edition and equally so for their 17th century English translation)
and the stilted logic, combined with dense ramblings; all of which
confuse a specific point under investigation enormously. As a
consequence, I concluded that these three books are simply not
needed as claimed, since they do not initially aid the Operator in any
practical way whatsoever.

Further, I mentioned that their format of presentation signifi-
cantly compounds the usability issue even further, introducing no
end of doubt into those conclusions the assiduous researcher will
eventually come to after he or she has labored to unravel the
mass of confusion as best they can. This, owing to the Three
Books’ absolute lack of interior logic which must be assumed, if any
sense is to be made of the material given in them such that they
can eventually be applied in practice.¹

¹ It is my impression that the Three Books of Occult Philosophy is a giant
encyclopedia, or notebook, of various occult ideas of the period rather than
a practical manual of magic. The practical applications have, as Dr.
Lisiewski and Stephen Skinner pointed out, been distilled into the mate-
rial of the Fourth Book whose authorship is in question, but both Lisiewski
and Skinner believe to be that of Agrippa.

Howlings from the Pit

I then went on to say that the Fourth Book, which is actually a synopsized form
most valuable single reference work available work with Old System Magic.

It was further pointed out that in the edition of the Four Books, the publisher

“Viewed as a manual, one would criticize the work for the repeti-
tion basis affirm that no author would start and on that basis the work is con-
der forgery. It is, however, inherent in the summation and a repetition of the text.
If there is a complaint concerning repetition it is due to lack of understanding of

which sets the record straight as the F
‘User’s Manual’ for Old System Magic.

In the conclusion, it was stated actually a direct, clear, succinct abridg-
conditions, and properties—not only
magician must achieve—but of the
Science needed for Old System Mag-
postulated, is the virtue of the Four
offered for it being studied with a reli-
be magician of Old System Magic has
her “Preparations for Old System Mag-
is, in addition to one’s ongoing daily
tasks, the Fourth Book is to be studi-
only are its admonitions and coun-
magician’s subconscious state of Sub-
peculiar magical feelings underlying the
experienced as a strange sensation in the
this, as a consequence of the material In
Subjective Synthesis of the magician.

I further made plain that what
phenomenon’ is a “change-of-brain sta-
cian perceives the outer world as a
possibility exists. In other words, he or
I then went on to say that the *Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy*, which is actually a synopsized form of the *Three Books*, is the most valuable single reference work available for those of us who work with Old System Magic.

It was further pointed out that in the 1985 Heptangle Books edition of the *Four Books*, the publisher writes:

"Viewed as a manual, one would expect to find and does find much summarization from the other three books. Some would criticize the work for the repetition it does contain, and on this basis affirm that no author would so liberally reproduce himself; and on that basis the work is condemned as a technically superior forgery. It is, however, inherent in the nature of a manual to be a summation and a repetition of the text to which it is a hand-book. If there is a complaint concerning repetition and lack of originality, it is due to a lack of understanding of the work."

which sets the record straight as the *Fourth Book* actually being a ‘User’s Manual’ for Old System Magic.

In the conclusion, it was stated that the *Fourth Book* is actually a direct, clear, succinct abridgement of those qualities, conditions, and properties—not only of the mental state the magician must achieve—but of the materials of this Art and Science needed for Old System Magic to work. This then, I postulated, is the virtue of the *Fourth Book*. Hence the reason offered for it being studied with a religious zeal, after the would-be magician of Old System Magic has diligently completed his or her “Preparations for Old System Magic” as outlined earlier. That is, in addition to one’s ongoing daily prayers and sundry other tasks, the *Fourth Book* is to be studied and restudied until not only are its admonitions and counsels comprehended by the magician’s subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis, but that the peculiar magical feelings underlying the material are powerfully felt; experienced as a strange sensation in the consciousness of the aspirant: this, as a consequence of the material having been apprehended by the Subjective Synthesis of the magician.

I further made plain that what I refer to as a ‘feeling-phenomenon’ is a “change-of-brain state”: one in which the magician perceives the outer world as a magical realm wherein all possibility exists. In other words, he or she literally sees the world
as a place of magical existence; one in which even a drop of dew on a leaf in the early morning hours, will send the magician into a state of ecstasy or rapture.\footnote{For an examination of the similarities and differences between Medieval and Renaissance Magic, and a discussion of the ‘Magical Worldview’ see: Drawing Down the Life of Heaven: An Introduction to Renaissance Magic by Mark Stavish at: www.hermeticinstitute.org.}

This is the 14th century change-of-brain state. This is the state in which all Old System Magic must be performed, if it is to be successful.

And finally, I strongly recommend that when the aspirant to Old System Magic is ready to study the Three Books, that is, after he or she has Comprehended and Apprehended the material of Section I of the Fourth Book, which is, “Of Occult Philosophy, or of Magical Ceremonies”, then and only then should one proceed on to Donald Tyson’s magnificent tomb of the Three Books of Occult Philosophy.

So where does the above brief review take us to next? It takes us to that quintessence for which all magicians of Old System Magic seek: to the ceremonial act of Evocation to Physical Manifestation which is represented by the Fourth Book’s second section—The Heptameron, or Magical Elements of Peter de Abano.\footnote{The Heptameron appears to have been a favorite working text among 18th Century magicians and some of their later successors. Several modern Martinist groups use it as part of their work after having completed the degree of Unknown Superior.}

In my first book, Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation, I gave extensive commentaries for nearly every paragraph of the original Heptameron, regardless of how brief many of those original paragraphs were, with the intent of providing an example of a flawless presentation of the ceremonial act of Evocation to Physical Manifestation. I sought to present as much as I could between the covers of a single book of the exact knowledge and conditions necessary; not only to successfully work this magnificent grimoire, but to provide a template-like process by which almost any grimoire could be successfully worked. From the hundreds of letters I receive each week from readers of Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation, approximately 98% tell me they understand the text completely, and thank me profusely for having written it. Of those individuals who employed the instructions I gave, I have informed me they have experienced such “...incredible su..." the ceremony, and in the results I have seen...

Experimental Old System Magic and of Pacts — Part I

“The Blasting Rod? What is that?” you ask. Is it such as the Fire Wand and the lot, but what is this thing?” To adequately advise you will need to make reference to Magic and of Pacts, by Arthur Edward Waite.\footnote{For an examination of the similarities and differences between Medieval and Renaissance Magic, and a discussion of the ‘Magical Worldview’ see: Drawing Down the Life of Heaven: An Introduction to Renaissance Magic by Mark Stavish at: www.hermeticinstitute.org.}

There are many editions of this paperback and even hardcover editions of the text, with different characters of the Theban alphabet, pictorial illustrations and indices, not to mention ‘editorializing’ the text. The print quality of this paperback and even hardcover edition has been made from an on-paper reprint has been made from an on-paper edition which Waite has expounded upon.

The print quality of this book is poor. Not to mention the text itself, very readable and well printed, but what is this thing?” To adequately advise you will need to make reference to Magic and of Pacts.

When you obtain the book, I strongly advise you both before and after the section on ‘The Initial Rites and Ceremonies of the Ritual and Sigils’ to read the section on the Blasting Rod. In that way, you will not only acquire a good deal of information on the Blasting Rod itself, but you will be prepared to understand where this weapon will be presented here in Part II.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Howlings from the Pit

Experimental Old System Magic

The Blasting Rod — Its Purpose and Use

Part I of III

"Blasting Rod? What is that?" you ask. "I've heard about wands such as the Fire Wand and the Lotus Wand of the Golden Dawn, but what is this thing?" To adequately answer this question for yourself you will need to make reference to The Book of Black Magic and of Pacts, by Arthur Edward Waite. From here, we will begin our discussion by giving the sum and substance of that which Waite has expounded upon concerning the Blasting Rod.

There are many editions of this book available, mostly cheap paperback and even hardcover editions whose depiction of the seals, characters of the Theban and Crossing the River magical alphabets, pictorial illustrations and the like are anything but clear; not to mention 'editorializing' the text which has rendered it an atrocious, and in some instances, inaccurate restatement of that which Waite actually wrote.

The print quality of this book is exceptionally good, rendering all characters, sigils, artistic depictions of images, as well as the text itself, very readable and understandable. Clearly, their reprint has been made from an original copy of The Book of Black Magic and of Pacts.

When you obtain the book, I suggest you study the material both before and after the section on the Blasting Rod, such that you understand where this weapon fits in with the other materials of "The Initial Rites and Ceremonies" chapter in which the information on the Blasting Rod is given. Also be certain to re-read in the book the section on the Rod that I quote here. In this way, you will not only acquire a knowledge of the Rod and its use, but you will be prepared to enter into the deeper discussions that will be presented here in Parts II and III regarding this all
important magical weapon. What follows next, are Waite's comments on the Blasting Rod. (p.155)

**Concerning the Rod and Staff of the Art**

The great mystery of practical magic is supposed to be centered in the Magic Rod, and Eliphas Levi, who claims to have reconstructed the primitive ceremonial, but seems to rather have over-edited his materials, supplies a highly sensational account of its powers and an elaborate method of its preparation. For him it is the sign of the transmission of the magical priesthood, which has never ceased since the darksome origin of transcendent science. The operator is overwhelmed with precautions concerning the secrecy which must be maintained in regard to it, and dejected by the difficulties of its consecration. In view of such imputed importance it is curious that De Abano and pseudo-Agrippa omit all mention of this tremendous instrument, and the ‘Key of Solomon’ dismiss it in a few lines of easy instruction. It would appear, however, that a staff and rod are both necessary, especially in Goetic operations, though their distinctive provinces are in no case described. According to the Book of ‘True Black Magic,’ the staff should be of cane, and the wand or rod of hazel, both virgin—that is, having no branches or offshoots.1

They must be cut and trimmed on the day and in the hour of the Sun, while the following characters must be inscribed upon the staff, but on the day and in the hour of Mercury:2—

—Magical Characters are inserted here as you will see in the book—

**Note:** Such characters are from the Theban, Celestial Writing, and Crossing the River (sometimes called, “Passing the River.”) There are also magical characters from the alphabets called, “Malachim” and “Transitus Fluvii.” Of particular interest are the last two mentioned, along with the alphabet termed the “Celestial

---

1 The definition of virgin wood differs in the *Key of Solomon* which says: In all cases the wood should be virgin—that is, of one year’s growth only.

2 According to the *Key of Solomon*, both staff and rod should be cut on the day and in the hour of Mercury at sunrise, which limits the operation to the few days of the middle of winter, when the sun rises about eight o’clock.

**Howlings from the Pit**

Writing.” These three are alphabetized in the Hebrew during Medieval times.

“If engraved with the sacred inscriptions better.1

“In either case, let the following writing is finished:

‘O ADONAY most Holy and Supreme, consecrate and bless this Staff and Rod, that you may possess the required virtue. O may it be honour and glory for ever and ever.”

“Lastly, the two instruments should be put away in the silken cloth.

“The *Grimorium Verum* directs that the wood which has never borne fruit be cut with a single stroke from an elder-tree during the hour of Mercury. The second should be of wood which has never borne fruit; its length should be the middle of winter, when the sun rises about eight o’clock.

The prayer of consecration from that of ‘True Black Magic’ appears reduced. Aspersion and fumigation are done.

“The ‘Grand Grimoire’ devotes composition of the Mysterious Waite’s Blasting Rod. It mentions no other power in diabolical evocations. It is Eliphas Levi with the first hint of a clue to which, however, an allegorical attribution. On the eve of the great day, the operator must go in search of a wand or rod which has never borne fruit; its length should be the middle of winter, when the sun rises about eight o’clock, otherwise than with your eyes.”

---

1 This is presumably done with the burial of the body.

2 This variation seems to reconcile the ‘Key of Solomon,’ and is probably the
practical magic is supposed to be centered in Eliphas Levi, who claims to have recon-
eremonial, but seems to rather have over-
supplies a highly sensational account of its e
veloped with precautions concerning the ek
mainle in regard to it, and dejected by ke
in view of such imputed impor-
at De Abano and pseudo-Agrippa omit all ud
ous instrument, and the ‘Key of Solomon’ es of easy instruction. It would appear, how-
rod are both necessary, especially in Goetic n
iristic provinces are in no case d
nd in the hour of the ng characters must be inscribed upon the nd in the hour of Mercury:2—
lar Characters are inserted here ou will see in the book—
re from the Theban, Celestial Writing, and metimes called, “Passing the River.”) There charecters from the alphabets called, nsitus Fluvii.” Of particular interest are the ng with the alphabet termed the “Celestial wod differs in the Key of Solomon which says: In e virgin—that is, of one year’s growth only. lomon, both staff and rod should be cut on the cury at sunrise, which limits the operation to the witer, when the sun rises about eight o’clock.

1 This is presumably done with the burin or graver.
2 This variation seems to reconcile the “Book of True Black Magic” with the “Key of Solomon,” and is probably the true reading.
which is the day of operation; then must you cut it absolutely at
the moment when the sun rises; strip it of its leaves and lesser
branches, if any there be, using the knife of the sacrifice stained
with the blood of the victim. (See Chapter VI, Sec. I.) Begin cutting
it when the sun is first rising over this hemisphere, and pronounce
the following words: — I beseech Thee, O Grand ADONAY,
ELOIM, ARIEL, and JEHOVAM, to infuse into this Rod the whole
strength of Samson, the righteous wrath of EMANUEL, and the
thunders of mighty Saratnatmik, who will avenge the crimes of
men at the Day of Judgment! Amen.

"Having pronounced these sublime and terrific words, and still
keeping your eyes towards the region of the rising sun, you may
finish cutting your rod, and may then carry it to your abode. You
must next go in search of a piece of ordinary wood, fashion the two
ends like those of the genuine rod and take it to an ironsmith, who
shall weld the steel blade of the sacrificial knife into two pointed
caps, and affix them to the said ends. This done, you may again
return home, and there, with your own hands, affix the steel caps
to the joints of the genuine rod. Subsequently, you must obtain a
piece of lodestone and magnetise the steel ends, pronouncing the
following words: — By the grand ADONAY, ELOIM, ARIEL, and
JEHOVAM, I command thee, by the opposition of fire and
water to separate all substances as they were separated on the day
of the world's creation. Amen.

"Finally, you must rejoice in the honour and glory of the
sublime Adonay, being convinced that you are in possession of a
most priceless Treasure of the Light."

Another method of preparing a Magic Rod ordains that it
shall be a branch of the hazel-tree put forth during the year of
operation. It must be cut during the first Wednesday after
the new moon, between 11 P.M. and midnight. The knife must be
new and the branch severed by a downward stroke. The rod must
then be blessed; at the stouter end must be written the word
AGLA (sign of the Cross), in the centre ON (sign of the Cross),
and towards the point TETRAGRAMMATON (sign of the Cross).
Lastly, say over it: Conjure to cito mihi obedire—I conjure thee to
obey me forthwith.

This then, is what we know of the Rod of Power, or the
"Blasting Rod" as it is also referred to in the literature. I have
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

�on; then must you

cut it absolutely at
rises; strip it of its leaves and lesser
! IJe, using the knife of the sacrifice stained
!idim. (See Chapter VI., Sec. I.) Begin cutting
rising over this hemisphere, and pronounce
-1 beseech Thee, 0 Grand ADONAY,
WVAi\f, to infuse into this Rod the whole
lie righteous wrath of EMANUEL, and the
..,.,atmik, who will avenge the crimes of
t!Amen.
id these sublime and terrific words, and still
lards the region of the rising sun, you may
l.and may then carry it to your abode. You
iafa piece of ordinary wood, fashion the two
Denuine rod and take it to an ironsmith, who
!Ide of the sacrificial knife into two pointed
said ends. This done, you may again
le,.. with your own hands, affix the steel caps
�rod. Subsequently, you must obtain a
l magnetise the steel ends, pronouncing the
r6e grand ADONAY, ELOIM, ARIEL, and
ljoin "ith and attract all substances which I
lafthe sublime ADONAY, ELOIM, ARIEL,
llaand thee, by the opposition of fire and
iiiJ5tances as they were separated on the day

e sun

�

�the

�Amen.

� Rjoire

in the honour and glory of the

• rorwinced that you are in possession of a

eafthe light"

J preparing

a Magic Rod ordains that it
put forth during the year of
the first Wednesday after the
.. P.M and midnight. The knife must be
bv a downward stroke. The rod must
stouter end must be written the word
in the centre ON (sign of the Cross),
!IETRAGRAMMATON (sign of the Cross).
to dto mihi obedire-I conjure thee to

�hazel-tree

�during
·

�
iiasl.

lfjlur

L

f we know of the Rod of Power,
Is a1so referred to in the literature.

I

or the
I have

Howlings from the Pit

85

investigated the sources that Waite cites in this section of The
Book of Black Magic and of Pacts, and while his descriptions are
concise, they lack nothing which would either prevent the Opera­
tor from making the Rod, or lead one astray in the preparation
and consecration process. Hence, in Waite, we have all we need to
know to produce this most valuable of all the Impedimenta of
the Art. Later we will go into the mechanics of preparing this
weapon, and after that, we will discuss its proper use in Ceremo­
nial Magic. There is much hidden in what Waite gives here; and
as usual, all is not obvious. It never is in Magic.

Concerning the Suffumigations and
Fire of the Magical Art
Part II of Ill
A Review of The Theory and General Considerations of Herbs in
the Magical Arts and Sciences
Previously I discussed the important features of suffumigations,
i.e., the 'virtues' or magical properties that a given herb, wood, or
oil possess, and stated that such virtues are not 'released' until
they are activated by a convenient Fire built at the site of the
Operation. It was also pointed out that the Fathers of the
Grimoires most certainly did employ the terms perfumes, fumes,
incense, suffumigations, etc., in an interchangeable way when
writing; but not in terms of their use. That is, they saw the use of
herb, wood, oil, and Fire as a Cause-Effect relationship: one that was
r:ital in producing the result the ritual or rite was designed to produce.
They did not interpret these 'suffumigations' as modems do
today: as some convenient odor meant as a stage prop to 'get
them in the mood,' or to generate a cloud as a 'vehicle' into which
an evoked spirit was to manifest. There is a fundamental differ­
ence in understanding and establishing a Cause-Effect relation­
ship in any matter, as opposed to using some ill-understood or
misunderstood contrivance to add 'mystery' to those already
sacred magical mysteries with which Old System Magic is
concerned!
I further mentioned that in order to keep my own Subjective
Synthesis clear on this matter, I always think and use the word,
·suffumigation" to mean that herb/wood/oil and Fire combination

·


meant to establish a particular Cause-Effect relationship that is congruous to the nature of the magical operation, and therefore to the manifestation of the intention for which I am carrying out that operation. In short, I am keeping my magical script 'literate,' thereby suggesting that the reader do the same. Then the question was posed, "Just what does this Suffumigation produce that enables the rite to go off smoothly, and what are the mechanics behind it that help support the successful conclusion in any magical operation?"

The explanation was given that of itself, the odor of any herb, oil or wood produces a change-of-state in the ambient atmosphere at the site of Operation. That is, a change in the physical atmosphere; one that is induced by the odor of the substance being used. In the same way, the Fire produces more than simple heat. It produces its own change-of-state in the ambient atmosphere at the site of the Operation as well. However, neither one—in or of itself—is either capable of, or conducive to, producing that ideal third change-of-state required for the manifestation of the spirit (if the Operation is for this purpose) or for the intention of the Operation to be made manifest (over some interval of time).

The above explanation was elaborated upon by stating that the odor of the Suffumigation produces a single frequency, while the burning Fire produces another frequency in the atmosphere of the Site of Operation. Yet neither has the ability to support the Operation and its intention, until the Suffumigation and Fire are combined by the addition of the Suffumigation to the Fire. When this happens, a third frequency is produced—one that is completely different from either that produced by the Suffumigation itself or the Fire itself. Further, it was stated that it is this third frequency that enables both the manifestation of the spirit (if called for) and the intention of the Operation to successfully manifest in the world of form. Thus, the herb/wood/oil suffumigation constitute a CAUSE, and the Fire, another Cause. But when the two are combined, an EFFECT is produced: the effect necessary to support and sustain the entire rite itself. And while the other parts of the ritual, rite, or ceremonial action must also be carried out correctly for success to be attained, without the correct Suffumigation and Fire combination, it has been my experience that no magical rite—no matter how flawlessly carried out—will succeed and Fire combination is seamlessly interwoven. I further cautioned the reader to thinking that we are dealing with some 'heat smell' that is supposed to get us I remember that we are dealing with components that are necessary for the first in the world of form; components form and purpose to the numbers of a when dialed in the correct sequence—op can obtain that which we desire. You with this argument and its line of reasoning polishing your subconscious state of Soul.

The Preparation of the

In Old System Magic we use what the used and in doing so we are not 'mimic' when we do such things. We are dialing the combination lock—the ritual, rite, used—in order to produce the same effect communicating with our well-built, pol Subjective Synthesis, allowing the one of the ceremonial rite to flow through us a geometrical shape, and through us, into world of form to produce what we want 14th century brain changes that will succeed to the extent that it was design we do what we do, and why we pay a behind the 'why' of what we do. And some simple analysis that will reveal the escape us.

The early magicians did not purchase instant lighting charcoal as various types as called for in the Opera Grand Grimoire, the "Karcist" (magiea termed in that text, is instructed to use actually Willow—while in the Heptamen "...The fire which is to be used for sul new vessel of earth or iron..." with no m
Howlings from the Pit

how flawlessly carried out—will succeed unless this vital Suffumigation and Fire combination is seamlessly interwoven into the Operation.

I further cautioned the reader to eliminate from his or her thinking that we are dealing with some type of magical ‘prop’ or ‘neat smell’ that is supposed to get us ‘into the mood,’ but rather, remember that we are dealing with components of a solemn rite; components that are necessary for the intended effects to manifest in the world of form; components that are very similar in form and purpose to the numbers of a combination lock that—when dialed in the correct sequence—open that lock for us, so we can obtain that which we desire. You would do well to consider this argument and its line of reasoning in further building and polishing your subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis.

The Preparation of the Fire

In Old System Magic we use what the Fathers of the Grimoires used and in doing so we are not ‘mimicking’ the old magicians when we do such things. We are dialing those same numbers in the combination lock—the ritual, rite, or ceremony that they used—in order to produce the same effect they produced. We are communicating with our well-built, polished subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis, allowing the energy-geometry of the force of the ceremonial rite to flow through us while retaining its exact geometrical shape, and through us, into the rite, and out into the world of form to produce what we want, by having it initiate the 14th century brain changes that will allow the Operation to succeed to the extent that it was designed to succeed. This is why we do what we do, and why we pay attention to the mechanics behind the ‘why’ of what we do. And to do this, we must do some simple analysis that will reveal things that normally would escape us.

The early magicians did not have the convenience of purchasing instant lighting charcoal and often used woods of various types as called for in the Operations. For instance: in the Grand Grimoire, the “Karcist” (magician, or Operator) as he is termed in that text, is instructed to use “White Wood”—which is actually Willow—while in the Heptameron, all we are told is that “…The fire which is to be used for suffumigation, is to be in a new vessel of earth or iron…” with no mention being made of the
wood to be used. (In fact, when not specified by a grimoire, the wood of choice is always the “White Wood” or Willow, of the Grand Grimoire. I have found it works flawlessly every time.) Yet in the Greater Key of Solomon, all we are told is, “...light the fuel in the earthen pots...” These grammars are not speaking of the Suffumigations proper here, but rather, the heated platform upon which the Suffumigations are cast—what we consider to be the charcoal or the “Base Fire,” as I term it.

So what do we do when it comes to practical work? We use the specific wood as the Base Fire if the grimoire being worked from specifies it. If it does not, then we use Willow, or—since all burned wood is reduced to charcoal, and it is this which actually provides the highest temperatures for the Suffumigations to continue burning throughout the rite—we can use readily available charcoal if we treat it in the following manner. I have found this not only to be consistent with the interior logic of every grimoire, but, importantly, I have found that it works.

You see, it is not enough to assume we can do this or that; that we can use this or that. We must be able to analyze and understand the fundamental principles upon which a given phenomenon rests, in order to know not only why we are doing what we are doing, but to understand why a particular thing is required, and how it is to be implemented in practice. THIS is the task of the Old System Magician—his or her task is the same as that of the scientist; for Magic is not simply an ‘Art’—it is also a ‘Science.’ And THIS analytical process of the mind IS the ‘Science’ part of the ‘Art and Science’ we have been told for so long that Magic is. As to preparing the charcoal as the Fire of the Art:

Purchase briquettes as are used for picnics, but they must not be the ‘Quick Lite’ variety. They must not contain any naphtha or petroleum products that give them the ‘Quick Lite’ characteristic. Take the briquettes needed for the Operation, and with a hammer and chisel, split them along their edge such that their open face is flat, while their outside conical-shaped bottom remains intact. Split as many as you need, and then place all into a container containing ‘antique oil lamp’ oil until they either float in, or are submerged in the oil. In this way, they will absorb the oil through the rough, porous flat side, and burn consistently and evenly throughout the rite.

NOTE: the oil that is used in these oil that does not contain any petroleum lights’ for Egyptian ceremonies and easy to obtain, but it can be had. When lit on their edges at the annual act, they will provide the magi Frequency’ which is so important I want the ‘Fire-Cause’ discussed above that resonates with the ceremonial conducted centuries ago by the Father too can produce that ‘Third Frequency’ materialization of what we are after.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

When not specified by a grimoire, the “White Wood” or Willow, of the found it works flawlessly every time.) Yet when all we are told is, “...light the fuel in The grammars are not speaking of the here, but rather, the heated platform upon ions are cast—what we consider to be the Fire,” as I term it.

When it comes to practical work? We use the Base Fire if the grimoire being worked does not, then we use Willow, or—since all led to charcoal, and it is this which actually temperatures for the Suffumigations to through the rite—we can use readily avail­ at it in the following manner. I have found consistent with the interior logic of every­ nly, I have found that it works.

enough to assume we can do this or that; or that. We must be able to analyze and mental principles upon which a given order to know not only why we are doing it to understand why a particular thing is to be implemented in practice. THIS is the in magic is not simply an ‘Art’—it is also a analytical process of the mind IS the ‘Science’ we have been told for so long that

ing the charcoal as the Fire of the Art: as are used for picnics, but they must not iety. They must not contain any naphtha or give them the ‘Quick Lite’ characteristic.

ated for the Operation, and with a hammer along their edge such that their open face is ide conical-shaped bottom remains intact. need, and then place all into a container lamp’ oil until they either float in, or are in this way, they will absorb the oil through side, and burn consistently and evenly

NOTE: the oil that is used in these lamps is a vegetable-based oil that does not contain any petroleum products. It is much like the olive oil that was used in ancient Egypt to fuel the ‘magical lights’ for Egyptian ceremonies and rituals. Once again, it is not easy to obtain, but it can be had.

When lit on their edges at the appropriate time in the ceremo­ nial act, they will provide the magician with that proper ‘Third Frequency’ which is so important to the rite itself. That is, we want the ‘Fire-Cause’ discussed above to be the correct one. One that resonates with the ceremonial act proper, as it was conducted centuries ago by the Fathers of the Grimoires. Thus we too can produce that ‘Third Frequency’ which allows for the materialization of what we are after.
Chapter Four
Efficacy: Its Mechanics and Role in Old System Magic

As a natural consequence of all of this work, many questions are often generated, the most common one being that of Efficacy and its role in this action or that magical process. More precisely, "How is it that the difficulty encountered in obtaining whatever implement was being searched for in order to carry out one of the basic rites presented, will increase the power of those rites and influence their success?" Of course, if the theory behind something is not clearly understood, it cannot be successfully applied in practice, and in Old System Magic, Efficacy is the foundation upon which the entire ritual structure is constructed. In the end it is essential that you have a deep understanding of the concepts behind the very real force that lies behind or within Efficacy, so that you will be able to use it consciously, purposely, and for the attainment of your own ends.

Howlings from the Pit

In Old System Magic, there is simply 'convenience' and whose absolute necessity requirements of this form of magic as strictly in efficacy. That is, the harder something is to prepare the Place menta, the Operator himself or a combination, the more efficacy—and hence power—that is contained within the process, the more power the Operator and implement into the use the Acquiring the Magical Sword grimoire as an example. Remember, the grimoire cannot be used for working material matters cannot be used for working divination, etc., etc., etc., etc., etc., etc.). Just tell me what that's all I ask! And I swear to you, I will work day and night to get my end result. But you have only to ask a few questions of the person who has come to you asking for a在未来, places more emphasis on fee, martial arts instruction, or a visit to a piercing salon than in actually learning, or words that they will do whatever it takes, only to find they can't remember the next day, and
Chapter Four
Is Mechanics and Role in Old System Magic

In Old System Magic, there is simply no place whatsoever for ‘convenience’ and whose absolute necessity is one of the strictest requirements of this form of magic as Old System Magic is based strictly in efficacy. That is, the harder something is to acquire; the more difficult it is to prepare the Process of Working, the Impediments, the Operator himself or a combination of any of these, the more efficacy—and hence power—that is welded into the process of the specific rite or ceremonial act itself. Thus, the more efficacy contained within the process, the more power is projected by both the Operator and implement into the magical work itself. Let’s use the Acquiring the Magical Sword for working with a given grimoire as an example. Remember, the same magical impediments cannot be used for working different grimoires. Each grimoire will be found to have its own requirements, all of which must be strictly adhered to. In my own practice throughout the years—I would travel to where these things were sold, regardless of the distance, and purchase the weapon during the day and hour required, personally: all as one, single, action. Therein lies the power: not in ease or convenience. Read this well and remember it.

The underlying idea here is that there is a price to be paid in order to insure that the magic we do brings about the success we so fervently desire. For in point of fact, the idea of something for nothing simply does not exist in the universe—at any level; much less in the strange realms in which we work. The price we pay then is the mark of our physical, mental, emotional, and psychic commitments we make to the goal we so desperately seek to realize. How often have you heard of a case, or been asked by someone for help, “Listen! I’ll do anything! Anything to learn magic (or alchemy, or divination, etc., etc., etc.). Just tell me what to do and how to do it, that’s all I ask! And I swear to you, I’ll turn Heaven and Hell upside down if I have to in order to do as you say!”

But you have only to ask a few questions to realize that the person who has come to you asking for your time, knowledge, and experience, places more emphasis on their monthly cable TV fee, martial arts instruction, or a visit to the tattoo parlor or body piercing salon than in actually learning the occult arts. They are not willing to do whatever it takes, only to mouth with empty words that they will do whatever it takes. Their time, energy, and material resources are channeled exclusively into the good times they can’t remember the next day, and into more technological
nonsense: those beads and baubles that not only drain their wallets, but defocus them from the Interior Realm in which magic and mysticism are truly done. You quickly come to find that all they are concerned with is justifying the price they paid for their new electronic device so they can stay 'in touch' with their friends, and 'keep current' on the affairs of a society that is contrary to their magical and spiritual pursuits.

In effect, their underlying unwillingness to do whatever it takes to succeed is their unconscious rejection of the Principle of Efficacy. Yes, it manifests in the ways stated in the above quotation. But always this deep, fundamental rejection is the causal agent behind the effect that manifests as one's refusal to work. That is, to do real work, regardless of the cost in time, effort, energy, or money.

Why should we be so concerned with this causal force? Why did the Fathers of the Grimoires insist on an absolute adherence to its dictates? Why should we expend every effort to comply with the injunctions laid down by this 'old fashioned' principle? The answer is quite simple yet the mechanics behind it may surprise you.

The noun 'efficacy' literally means "The power to produce an effect." That is, efficacy—in and of itself—is a power or force which, when directed in some way through the will, mind, and emotions of the Operator (Magician) is projected in order to produce a predetermined effect. Within the rite such that success is impossible without it? The energy that is the rite such that success is more possible without it? The energy that of such magnitude, that all other naturally before it. For it is the energy of the High magician's Spiritual Source, operating the rite to produce the desired effect. And about by the magician involving his or her unconsciousness, or correct use of the N required by the ritual acts or ceremonies.

---

1 "Sometimes I thing that the greatest achievement of modern culture is its brilliant selling of samsara (cyclic existence) and its barren distractions. Modern society seems to me to be a celebration of all the things that lead away from truth, make truth hard to live for, and discourage people from even believing that it exists... This modern samsara feeds off an anxiety and depression that it fosters and trains us all in, and carefully nurtures with a consumer machine that needs to keep us greedy to keep going... Obsessed, then, with false hopes, dreams, and ambitions, which promise happiness but lead only to misery, we are like people crawling through an endless desert, dying of thirst. And all that this samsara holds out to us to drink is a cup of salt water, designed to make us even thirstier." — The Tibetan Book of Living and Dying by Sogyal Rinpoche, p.20-21.

2 The Law of Cause and Result, or Karma, is easily seen here in the old adage, "You get out of it, what you put into it." Without the necessary emotional commitment on the part of the Operator, there can be no effective magic regardless of what system is followed.
and baubles that not only drain their magic from the Interior Realm in which magic is done. You quickly come to find that all that is justifying the price they paid for their baubles that not only drain their magic from the Interior Realm in which magic is done. You quickly come to find that all they can stay in touch with is the affairs of a society that is contrary to their pursuits.\footnote{For Jakob Boehme "Imagination" is the divine tool in man, the power of creation, whereby self-realization and divine integration can take place. The "Fall" as mentioned in Genesis is caused by turning our imagination—creative power of desire and action, to make the invisible visible—away from God and towards ourselves alone. The passion to achieve or possess something, to make it material, pulls forth from our subconscious images that create a feedback loop that further fuels our inner passion. It is this passion to achieve, accomplish or possess that is the real power behind any images that they may stimulate or stimulate it in return. This is what causes us to move forward on our magical quest, for when we think of the 'wand' needed for the rite, it is this inner passion that drives us on and both grows stronger with each step on the path towards the performance of the rite, and is satiated by each accomplishment.}

But why is this so? What is the nature of this energy? In the seemingly endless search for "a black rooster that never trod hen," or in the effort to obtain a ring of pure gold with certain inscriptions upon it, what is this energy which is transferred to the rite such that success is more probable with it, and utterly impossible without it? The energy that is imparted is so great and of such magnitude, that all other natural phenomena must kneel before it. For it is the energy of the Hidden Self: the energy of the magician's Spiritual Source, operating through his five psychic faculties—which is then projected through and by the magician using his will, mind, and emotional natures—that manifests in and through the rite to produce the desired effect.\footnote{For Jakob Boehme "Imagination" is the divine tool in man, the power of creation, whereby self-realization and divine integration can take place. The "Fall" as mentioned in Genesis is caused by turning our imagination—creative power of desire and action, to make the invisible visible—away from God and towards ourselves alone. The passion to achieve or possess something, to make it material, pulls forth from our subconscious images that create a feedback loop that further fuels our inner passion. It is this passion to achieve, accomplish or possess that is the real power behind any images that they may stimulate or stimulate it in return. This is what causes us to move forward on our magical quest, for when we think of the 'wand' needed for the rite, it is this inner passion that drives us on and both grows stronger with each step on the path towards the performance of the rite, and is satiated by each accomplishment.} And this projection is brought about by the magician involving his total self in acquiring just those 'rare' and hard-to-find materials, altered states of consciousness, or correct use of the Names of Power, that are required by the ritual acts or ceremonial actions.
For it is through the intense thought; the self-disciplined searches; the step-by-step, daily, weekly, or monthly one-pointed conscious focus of the magician’s will, mind and emotions on the rite and its requirements, that those channels needed for the force to flow from his Spiritual Source through his psychic faculties and out into the ritual, are established.¹

This is why so many today fail in their modern day magical practices, and in their daily, mundane lives. Instead of using the Rod made of Hazel or Oak, they use a dowel stick purchased from their local hardware store. Instead of devoting an extra four hours after the workday to that report the boss wants done in a certain way, they grudgingly give an hour to it by simply highlighting what is expedient. Then such people wonder why their magic fails, or why one of their co-workers gets the raise, promotion, or both, and always, it’s the book’s fault or their ‘bad luck.’ No. It’s their lack of Efficacy, their refusal to apply their entire conscious—and therefore unconscious—selves to the task at hand.

It would do all of us no end of good when facing some seemingly daunting tasks to stand back, take a deep breath, and decide which way we will proceed: give the efficacy to the act that is required if we want it to succeed, or pull back and do what is expedient and easy. For if we do the latter, we had better prepare for something else too: inevitable failure. But then, you just might be surprised how many people ‘demand’ success from life in all things—and most especially, magic—because they have been taught to give the least and expect the most. To be certain, that is the “American way.” After all, it is their right. But it is not our way: the way of the magician who adheres to Old System Magic, or the way of the true mystic.

Efficacy is the basis upon which all lasting efforts are built in mundane as well as spiritual activities. It is a force—pure and simple. An irresistible force that can and will cut through or disintegrate any immovable object or impossible condition, regardless of how immovable that obstacle may be, or how impossible that condition may seem. There simply no other way to make your own way for a man or woman of honor to live.

Concentration and Meditation Applied to Old System Magic

We have all heard of the important Meditation in magic. Heaven knows, the Age hype books out there giving this notion, promising that if we ‘turn inward’ will enter into that state of ‘no mind’—or ‘attain the faculty of concentration,’ which is either confused, ill-defined, a “visualization”. Few if any of these notions lead to concentration. That is, if the differentiation between the two states. In just reviewed in an effort to see if an added to what is already out there, I find published works in which the terms are used, the ‘exercises’ given for concentration are the ones that are supposedly tative state, and this by the author’s own admission. What we need is a clear understanding how—while in that state—we can induce we elevate the ideal we are seeking to exp the realm of the Divine Consciousness itself.

And by doing so, to aid its material material world. This, to me, is what m

¹ To use a metaphor, each operation is a “quest” in which the magician takes on the role of a “knight” in search of the “grail” of his heart’s desire—the purpose of the ritual. By overcoming the difficulties involved in preparing, he affirms to himself and all the forces of the cosmos that this is indeed what he wants to accomplish.

Howlings from the Pit
impossible that condition may seem. So get used to it. There is simply no other way to make your magic work—or any other way for a man or woman of honor to live their life.¹

Concentration and Meditation as Applied to Old System Magic

We have all heard of the importance of Concentration and Meditation in magic. Heaven knows, there are a plethora of New Age hype books out there giving this technique and that instruction, promising that if we ‘turn inwards’ and ‘still the mind’ we will enter into that state of ‘no mind’ in which all thoughts will cease; one in which we will either become ‘one with the universe,’ or ‘attain the faculty of concentration,’ the method of attainment which is either confused, ill-defined, or just another exercise in “visualization”. Few if any of these so-called exercises in meditation lead to concentration. That is, if the books being studied even differentiate between the two states. In fact, of the several I have just reviewed in an effort to see if anything of value has been added to what is already out there, I found several fairly recently published works in which the terms are used interchangeably. In other cases, the ‘exercises’ given for the development of concentration are the ones that are supposedly used to induce the meditative state, and this by the author’s own definition.

What we need is a clear understanding of what meditation is, and how—while in that state—we can induce a concentration so great that we elevate the ideal we are seeking to express in the world of matter to the realm of the Divine Consciousness Itself.

And by doing so, to aid its materialization (realization) in the material world. This, to me, is what meditation is all about. It is

¹If one is a failure in their mundane life then it is guaranteed that they will be a failure in their occult life as well, in that both draw upon the same basic human abilities for their operations and outcomes, they simply focus them in different directions. To paraphrase Goethe again, “Neither God nor the Devil wants a lazy man.” It is critical to read the biographies of spiritual ‘heroes’ or conquerors and to note the struggles they overcame. Even Jesus was tempted and suffered, and temptation would be meaningless if he could not have possibly given into it.
both a process and a sub-process that possesses the following properties:

**Meditation** — a sequential stage of mental actions by which one’s conscious awareness (eventually) reaches a state of inner reflection in which the Self—the “I”—*naturally* occupies the full awareness of the individual as its starting point in the process. Through further mental manipulations, this awareness of the “I” gradually leads to a state of

**Contemplation** — a state in which the consciousness of the Self expands to such an awareness of the Inner Realm, that the External World ceases to exist for that consciousness involved in this meditative act.

This condition (eventually) leads to a conscious connection with the Divine Intelligence that exists within and through all existence, and which Itself is all existence. At this point, all awareness of a sense of self vanishes as a separate entity, since to yet remain aware of itself would introduce separation into the unity that has occurred through the connection.

**Concentration** — There are two ‘phases’ of this interior act. The first is that which enables focus such that Meditation can be entered into. The second phase is that which occurs after Contemplation, in which an emotionally-charged Image of that which is desired is then brought into the focus of the (now) Contemplative mind; a mind which is yet only aware of its connection to, and (even) unity with the Divine Intelligence.

**Realization** — The mental act of elevating the emotionally-charged image to the level of the Divine Consciousness itself through the connection made with the Divine, and which occurs through Contemplation.

This process of Meditation, Contemplation, Concentration, and Realization then, constitutes an action I term, “Interiorization”: a mode or condition of being in which a state of readiness, characterized by those definite qualities we term, Meditation, Contemplation, Concentration and Realization, exists within the individual.

Thus, Meditation and Concentration are not separate states: they are different phases of the same process; a process by which we access the Divine Mind in an effort (potential state) into a manifestation (producing Realization of some desired) Realm desire, goal, or end.

I also use another phrase to encompass (which includes the [sub] ) Concentration, Concentration, and Realization, which reader may very well benefit from encroach, which is Entering the Silence.

I wish I could say I invented the “Entering the Silence,” and the simple, which one effects ‘entry’ into the magnanimous did not. Through years of study and learned to use the techniques and to stra a more formal way as given above. But mental insights and techniques must be chosen, which is Entering the Silence.

That author is Helen Rhodes Wall, her book, *How to Enter the Silence*, 192 discusses the states of meditation and she gives a different order of the proposition is correct and extremely valuable. Meditation—Contemplation—Concentrations of the Interiorization process. This her book and using the more structure this process, the reader will be able to understand of those powers of the successfully applied to the furtherance through the daily periods of prayer balances and ceremonial acts, or through a when entering the silence, which can be a technique to manifest that which is destined her work is.

---

1 *A Handbook of Mystical Theology* by G.B. Scarron by Allan Armstrong (2005) is indisputable the perspective of the late Renaissance. Scarron wrote extensively on the effects of contemplation the Mystical Marriage.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Process that possesses the following

stage of mental actions by which eventually) reaches a state of inner
the "I"—naturally occupies the full
is its starting point in the process.
ulations, this awareness of the "I"

which the consciousness of the Self
ness of the Inner Realm, that the
for that consciousness involved in

leads to a conscious connection
that exists within and through all
s all existence. At this point, all
ishes as a separate entity, since to
ould introduce separation into the
gh the connection.

wo ‘phases’ of this interior act. The
ocus such that Meditation can be
phase is that which occurs after
emotionally-charged Image of that
ught into the focus of the (now)
d which is yet only aware of its
y with the Divine Intelligence.
act of elevating the emotionally-
of the Divine Consciousness itself
with the Divine, and which occurs

Contemplation, Concentration, and Realization, exists within the
concentration are not separate states:
le same process; a process by which

Howlings from the Pit

Howlings from the Pit 97

we access the Divine Mind in an effort to transform a desire (a
potential state) into a manifestation (a kinetic state), thereby
producing Realization of some desired External World or Interior
Realm desire, goal, or end.

I also use another phrase to encompass this process of Interi-
orization (which includes the [sub] processes of Meditation,
Contemplation, Concentration, and Realization) and which the
reader may very well benefit from enormously if he or she so
chooses, which is Entering the Silence.

I wish I could say I invented this beautiful expression,
“Entering the Silence,” and the simple, yet precise techniques by
which one effects ‘entry’ into the magnificent world within, but I
did not. Through years of study and practice however, I have
learned to use the techniques and to structure the information in
a more formal way as given above. But the credit for the funda-
mental insights and techniques must be given to another author
who wrote long ago, and who has been all but forgotten.

That author is Helen Rhodes Wallace. For her incredible
book, How to Enter the Silence, 1920. Wallace thoroughly
discusses the states of meditation and contemplation. Although
she gives a different order of the processes, her fundamental
position is correct and extremely valuable in understanding the
Meditation–Contemplation–Concentration–Realization compo-
nents of the Interiorization process. That is, by carefully reading
her book and using the more structured approach I have given
this process, the reader will be able to attain to a profound
understanding of those powers of the Interior Realm that can be
successfully applied to the furtherance of their lives: either
through the daily periods of prayer between their ritual perform-
ances and ceremonial acts, or through additional ‘static’ periods
when entering the silence, which can be used as a “New Thought”
technique to manifest that which is desired. That is how potent
her work is.

1 A Handbook of Mystical Theology by G.B. Scaramelli (1687–1752), Introduc-
tion by Allan Armstrong (2005) is indispensable for those seeking to
understand the mystical attitude and its accompanying phenomena from
the perspective of the late Renaissance. Scaramelli was a Jesuit priest and
wrote extensively on the effects of contemplation and inner preparation for
the Mystical Marriage.
Wallace makes several things clear at the outset of her work; matters that set her book apart from all the others, and which invite the reader to journey with her into their own Inner Realm. She writes,

In order to enter the Silence it is necessary to anchor human intelligence to a higher degree of consciousness. This Silence is not an inert passive state nor psychism nor trance. It is a lucid work of the highest spiritual activity. The experience clarifies perception, intensifies effort, creates efficiency and establishes prosperity. The guarantee of arrival is practice. ‘Do the thing and you shall have the power.’

But she does not leave us hanging with generalizations that make for warm and fuzzy feelings. Rather, she emphasizes the pragmatics of this state called Meditation when she states:

There is an act of the mind, natural to the earnest and the wise, impossible only to the sensual and to the fool, healthful to all who are sincere, which has small place in modern usage and which few can distinguish from vacuity. Those who knew what it was, called it meditation. It is not reading, in which we apprehend the thoughts of others. It is not study, in which we strive to master the known and prevail over it till it lies in order beneath our feet. It is not reasoning, in which we seek to push forward the empire of our positive conception. It is not deliberation, which reckons up the forces which surround our individual lot and projects accordingly the expedient on the right. It is not self-scrutiny, which by itself is only shrewdness. Its view is not personal and particular, but universal and immense. It brings not an intense self-consciousness and spiritual egotism, but almost a renunciation of individuality. It gives us no matter for criticism and doubt, but everything for wonder and love. It furnishes immediate perception of things divine, eye to eye with the saints, spirit to spirit with God, peace to peace with heaven.

In thus being alone with the truth of things and passing from shows and shadows into communion with the Everlasting One, there is nothing at all impossible and out of reach.

Let any man go into the Silence; strip himself of all pretense and selfishness and sensuality and sluggishness of soul; lift off thought and after thought, passion after passion, depths of all, and it will be strange if Presence close upon his soul—if he

The Methods of Use of Concentration and Meditation as this book can be successfully used in Magic—The Magical Dynamic Method."

The Magical Dynamic Method

In the Magical Dynamic Method, Simple Magical Aspersion for Profiting Opportunity. However, in this instant pure, Spanish Olive Oil obtained from used to anoint the forehead. The salt the aspersion as usual.

Make certain you begin the Rite—first time—only on a Monday, during waxing to full, with Mercury being. In this way, the magician will, 30, Resh, which connects Hod and XIX Card of the Major Arcana of happiness and contentment as that work. Note too that the forces of Horus planet ruling Magic, as well as Yesod rules the unconscious, will all be p
Clear all things at the outset of her work; 

set apart from all the others, and which 

may with her into their own Inner Realm.

It is necessary to anchor human intel­

lgence and which Silence is not an 

psychism nor trance. It is a lucid work of the 

The experience clarifies perception, 

efficiency and establishes prosperity. The 

practice. 'Do the thing and you shall have 

love us hanging with generalizations that 

itty feelings. Rather, she emphasizes the 

called Meditation when she states:

mind, natural to the earnest and the wise, 

unsual and to the fool, healthful to all who 

mall place in modern usage and which few 

omity. Those who knew what it was, called 

rading, in which we apprehend the 

ot study, in which we strive to master the 

er it till it lies in order beneath our feet. It is 

we seek to push forward the empire of our 

ot deliberation, which reckons up the 

our individual lot and projects accordingly 

ight. It is not self-scrutiny, which by itself is 

view is not personal and particular, but 

h brings not an intense self-consciousness 

but almost a renunciation of individuality. 

or criticism and doubt, but everything for 

arnishes immediate perception of things 

he saints, spirit to spirit with God, peace to 

with the truth of things and passing from 

into communion with the Everlasting One, 

impossible and out of reach.

the Silence; strip himself of all pretense and 

ility and sluggishness of soul; lift off thought 

shall have the power to do.” — Ninth Degree 

Order (AMORC).

Howlings from the Pit

after thought, passion after passion, till he reaches the inmost 

depths of all, and it will be strange if he does not feel the Eternal 

Presence close upon his soul—if he does not say, 'Oh Lord, art 

Thou ever near as this and have I not known Thee?'

The Methods of Use of Concentration and Meditation in 

Old System Magic

Given all of this, how does the Practitioner of Old System Magic 

use this meditative process to manifest that which he will in the 

External World, by creating it first in the Interior Realm: the only 

place where creation truly can occur? For in creating that which he 

desires in the Interior Realm, he will find that through the proc­

esses of either Magic—ritual performances or ceremonial acts—or 

through pure Mysticism—the strict use of the process discussed 

here—he will project that creation outward into the world of 

form—into Malkuth, or the External World.

There are two related methods by which the process of 

Concentration and Meditation as discussed here and in Wallace’s 

book can be successfully used in Magic. The first way I term the 

"Magical Dynamic Method.” The second, the “Magical Static 

Method.”

The Magical Dynamic Method

In the Magical Dynamic Method, the magician performs the 

Simple Magical Aspersion for Protection and the Attraction of 

Opportunity. However, in this instance, only olive oil (it must be 

pure, Spanish Olive Oil obtained from the first cold pressing) is 

used to anoint the forehead. The salt and water are only used for 

the aspersion as usual.

Make certain you begin the Rite—that is, perform it for the 

first time—only on a Monday, during a Mercury Hour, the Moon 

waxing to full, with Mercury being in direct motion (not retro­

grade). In this way, the magician will invoke the energy of Path 

30, Resh, which connects Hod and Yesod, and which takes the 

XIX Card of the Major Arcana of the Tarot, The Sun, giving 

happiness and contentment as that which will flow from your 

work. Note too that the forces of Hod and therefore Mercury, the 

planet ruling Magic, as well as Yesod and thus the Moon which 

rules the unconscious, will all be added to your work in a
balanced way. Of course, you must be in your Magical Chamber
to carry out that which is to follow.

After the Aspersion is performed, return to the center of your
Circle, kneel down, and recite the Prayers of Dr. John Dee as also
given earlier. Once completed, seat yourself on a wooden—not
metal—chair¹ and begin the process of Concentration and
Meditation as laid down in Wallace’s book. (Of course, the
information given herein regarding the process of Meditation will
serve to guide you even deeper into the process, so be certain to
review it prior to using Wallace’s techniques.)

In brief, after the connection has been made to the Divine
Intelligence, the student elevates the Image of his completed
desire to the level of the Divine Intelligence which he is experienc­
ing at the moment. There will be a distinct perception of it being
received by the Divine Intelligence Itself. At that point, the
student terminates the period immediately, thereby releasing the
energized Image to the Divine Mind. Thus, the process and Rite
ends in an instant. There is to be no ‘backing out’ of the medita­
tive state slowly. It must end instantly for release to be complete
and absolute. There will be a period of disorientation to follow,
but it will pass in an hour or so.

The Rite is to be performed twice a day for a period of 30
days. During these sessions, you will elevate the desire which is
greatest in you to the level of the Divine Intelligence Itself, such
that any ritual performance or ceremonial action you intend to
execute in order to bring that desire into your world will be
enhanced by your practice of the Meditation Process. Such will
then bring forth the fruit you seek that much sooner, more
completely, and with as little Slingshot Effect as possible. Pay
special attention to inner promptings that occur both during and
after using this method. For bursts of inspiration and illumina­
tion will most certainly occur. They make take the form of deep
insights into the ritual you are preparing to perform for mani­
festing your desire, or these inspirations may direct you into

¹ The presence of metal not specifically called for in a ritual is discouraged
as it acts like a magnet and pulls energy away from the Operator, and in
this case, more importantly, the object being consecrated. Also, metal
chairs would have been rare, if not unheard of, during the period in which
the principals of Old System Magic were codified in the grimoires.

different ritual performances than the
planning in order to manifest that which
Yet again, you may experience extreme
which you are instructed in the exact
fulfilling being clothed in a silver-white
number of possibilities as to how you will

The Magical Static

This method is simplicity itself. In fact
number of “New Thought” principles
throughout Wallace’s book, and which
there is no doubt unknowingly, at first—to bring
of their desire.

In this method, the student merely
in Wallace’s book along with the ideas
discussed here. That is, two separate
set aside each day for a span of 45–60
or ONE period is to be missed. The
student does not even have to enter his
there are no aspersions or prayers involved.
Dynamic Method, the first performance
is done when the Moon is waxing to full,
Monday, during the hour of Mercury, as
discussed above.)

After the connection has been made
the student does as is done in the Magic
raises the Image—not “visualization”
to the level of the Divine Intelligence
the moment. He then terminates the medita­
tionately, as given in the Magical Dynam
about his normal business.

In point of fact, Wallace’s book must
those who wish to enter into Higher M
most fundamental process of all by which
be transferred to the Mind of God.
desires are materialized in the life of the
we have here is a transition point from
this process can be used by both the Ma
its greater virtue.
you must be in your Magical Chamber
do follow.
performed, return to the center of your
excite the Prayers of Dr. John Dee as also
dated, seat yourself on a wooden—not
in the process of Concentration and
in Wallace's book. (Of course, the
regarding the process of Meditation will
deeper into the process, so be certain to
Wallace's techniques.)
connection has been made to the Divine
elevates the Image of his completed
Intelligence which he is experien-
will be a distinct perception of it being
Intelligence Itself. At that point, the
period immediately, thereby releasing the
Intelligence Mind. Thus, the process and Rite
is to be no 'backing out' of the medita-
tion instantly for release to be complete
be a period of disorientation to follow,
or so.
done twice a day for a period of 30
ons, you will elevate the desire which is
well of the Divine Intelligence Itself, such
ance or ceremonial action you intend to
bring that desire into your world will be
of the Meditation Process. Such will
not seek that much sooner, more
little Slingshot Effect as possible. Pay
promptings that occur both during and
For bursts of inspiration and illumina-
occurrence. They make take the form of deep
you are preparing to perform for mani-
these inspirations may direct you into
specifically called for in a ritual is discouraged
pulls energy away from the Operator, and in
the object being consecrated. Also, metal
if not unheard of, during the period in which
Magic were codified in the grimoires.

Howlings from the Pit

different ritual performances than the one you were originally
planning in order to manifest that which is of importance to you.
Yet again, you may experience extremely lucid dreams: ones in
which you are instructed in the exact way to proceed, by a beau-
tiful being clothed in a silver-white robe. There are an infinite
number of possibilities as to how you will be led.

The Magical Static Method

This method is simplicity itself. In fact, it incorporates no small
number of "New Thought" principles which are interlaced
throughout Wallace's book, and which the student will use—no
doubt unknowingly, at first—to bring about the materialization
of their desire.

In this method, the student merely uses the process as given
in Wallace's book along with the ideas of the process as
discussed here. That is, two separate 30–45 minute periods are
set aside each day for a span of 45–60 days. As before, not ONE
day or ONE period is to be missed. In using this method, the
student does not even have to enter his Magical Chamber since
there are no aspersions or prayers involved. (Please note: as in the
Dynamic Method, the first performance of this method is to be
done when the Moon is waxing to full, with Mercury direct, on a
Monday, during the hour of Mercury, and for the same reasons as
discussed above.)

After the connection has been made to the Divine Intelligence,
the student does as is done in the Magical Dynamic Method: he
elevates the Image—not "visualization"—of his completed desire
to the level of the Divine Intelligence which he is experiencing at
the moment. He then terminates the meditative process immedi-
ately, as given in the Magical Dynamic Method, and proceeds
about his normal business.

In point of fact, Wallace's book most certainly can be used by
those who wish to enter into Higher Mysticism. For it gives that
most fundamental process of all by which the Images of desire
can be transferred to the Mind of God Itself through which the
desires are materialized in the life of the Mystic. In a way, what
we have here is a transition point from Magic to Mysticism. Yet
this process can be used by both the Magician and Mystic. Hence
its greater virtue.
I assure those of you who are ready to work at this, that you have been given a technique, process and methods which can—and will—literally turn your lives around, regardless of the method you choose to do this work.

**Experimental Old System Magic**

**The Blasting Rod — Its Purpose and Use**

Part II of III

In the section “The Blasting Rod — Its Purpose and Use Part I of III” in Chapter Three, I gave the text from A.E. Waite’s (in)famous book, *The Book of Black Magic and of Pacts*, in which Waite not only discusses the Blasting Rod proper, but in which he explores different requirements for this magical weapon as set down by different grimoires. The fact that Waite provides different instructions from several grimoires supports my position: that systems of magic can never be mixed. Thus, a different set of such weapons are to be prepared according to the grimoire being worked from by the Magician at any given time. However, Waite confuses the issue by his writing style and his syntactical arrangement, so that we are left wondering, “Is there a Blasting Rod that I can use for those grimoires in which no such Rod of Power is mentioned, *e.g.*, the *Goetia*? Or *The Secret Grimoire of Turiel* or *The Sword of Moses*? And the answer to that very valid question is, YES.

What we are going to do now, is make a Commentary which will reveal HOW that ‘general purpose’ Blasting Rod can be made, while all the while REMEMBERING that if a particular grimoire calls for a different process in making (another) Rod of Power, then THAT specific one must be made if one intends to work from that grimoire, *e.g.*, as given in the *Clavicula Salomonis*.

Let us proceed then to an investigation of these footnotes and Commentaries and see how all of this can be brought together to produce the ‘general Blasting Rod.’ For along with the Knife with the Black Handle as given in the *Clavicula Salomonis*, the Blasting Rod is the most feared of magical weapons among demons. The Sword of Art pales in comparison to these latter two magical weapons, for reasons we shall now see.

---

1. The definition of virgin wood differs in the all cases the wood should be virgin—that is, of
2. According to the *Key of Solomon* both staff a day and in the hour of Mercury at sunrise, when the sun
Who are ready to work at this, that you
ique, process and methods which can—
your lives around, regardless of the
this work.

Old System Magic

Rod — Its Purpose and Use

Part II of III

I gave the text from A.E. Waite's
Black Magic and of Pacts, in which
the Blasting Rod proper, but in which he
ments for this magical weapon as set
ines. The fact that Waite provides differ-
veral grimoires supports my position:
never be mixed. Thus, a different set of
prepared according to the grimoire being
ician at any given time. However, Waite
his writing style and his syntactical
are left wondering, "Is there a Blasting
those grimoires in which no such Rod of
Goetia?" Or The Secret Grimoire of
And the answer to that very valid

Commentary 1 — The tree from which the Rod will be cut must
be "virgin." That is, it must not have been used for any other
purpose, which of course would have to be the case since the
branch (Rod) is a part of the living tree from which it will eventu-
ally be cut. However, when the tree is found, it can only be
‘touched’ with the eyes. Under no circumstances must the
Operator touch the tree after he has finally discovered it. The tree
must be of wild growth, not cultivated by man, i.e., not one
urchased from a gardening store and then replanted by the
Magician for the purpose of obtaining the Rod from it. The
process of finding such a wild tree will take months. In my own
case, it took one year of frequent searching through the moun-
tains and deep forests of Pennsylvania to find it. And when I did,
I accidentally touched it. The tree had to be abandoned, and my
search begun all over again. It took another six months to find
another so that branch that would become the Rod could be
procured. Let this be a lesson to the wise.

They must be cut and trimmed on the day and in the hour of the
Sun, while the following characters must be inscribed upon the
staff, but on the day and in the hour of Mercury:

—Magical Characters are inserted here
as you will see in the book—

1 The definition of virgin wood differs in the Key of Solomon which says: In
all cases the wood should be virgin—that is, of one year’s growth only.
2 According to the Key of Solomon both staff and rod should be cut on the
day and in the hour of Mercury at sunrise, which limits the operation to the
few days of the middle of winter, when the sun rises about eight o’clock
Commentary 2 — While the Magical Characters given are correct, the instructions as to the day and hour in which the branch is to be cut from the wild tree are not. The branch is to be cut on a Wednesday, during the hour ruled by Mercury, i.e., during the first hour of the day as the sun appears over the horizon, as stated in the Key of Solomon.

If engraved with the sacred instrument, it will be so much the better.1

Commentary 3 — No. The Magical Weapon which is to be used to inscribe the Magical Characters upon the Blasting Rod is the Knife with the Black Handle, the instructions for making such are also given in the Clavícula Salomonis. The bruin or graver is to be used for inscribing the seals as given in the Key of Solomon, which are to be in the metal of the planet to which they are ascribed. Note: today it has become ‘fashionable’ to use the seals as given in the Clavícula Salomonis as ‘designs’ for talismans. This is one of the most grievous errors that has ever been perpetuated! The seals in the Key are for Evoking to Physical Manifestation those particular demons so discussed in the Key itself.

In either case, let the following words be recited when the writing is finished:

‘O ADONAY most Holy and most powerful vouchsafe to consecrate and bless this Staff and this Rod, so that they may possess the required virtue, O most Holy ADONAY, to whom be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

Lastly, the two instruments should be asperged, fumigated, and put away in the silken cloth.

1 Presumably, with the burin or graver.

Commentary 4 — Yes, the words grievously omitted by the printer, but they are in the Italian versions. They are, for the first time in English, found in the Frimost, and that of Klippoth for the second. The prayer of consecration offers no vacillation that of ‘True Black Magic,’ and does not even suggest Aspersion and fumigation are prescribed.

The Grand Grimoire devotes an entire chapter to the composition of the Mysterious Wand, or Blasting Rod. It mentions no other instrument in diabolical evocations. It was thewise of Eliphas Levi with the first hint of his study of Thelema to which, however, an allegorical significance is attributed. On the eve of the great esoteric feast of the New Year, you must go in search of a wand or rod of wood which has never borne fruit; its length should be nine feet, you have met with a wand of the nature of which is the day of operation; then make the moment when the sun rises; strip the branches, if any there be, using the knife with the blood of the victim. (See Chapter 5.)

1 This variation seems to reconcile the Boat and the Key of Solomon and is probably the true one.
Characters from the alphabets that were really derived from the Theban, Celestial Writing, sometimes called, "Passing the River." Of particular interest are the magical characters given are correct, and the day and hour in which the branch is to be cut are not. The branch is to be cut on a day ruled by Mercury, i.e., during the hour in which the sun appears over the horizon, as the sun rises.

The Magical Characters which should be engraved upon each have been omitted by the printer, but they are supplied in the modern Italian versions. They are, for the first, the seal or character of Frimost, and that of Klippoth for the second (see Chap. III., Sec. 2). The prayer of consecration offers no variation of importance from that of "True Black Magic," and does not need to be reproduced. Aspersion and fumigation are prescribed, as in the previous case.

The "Grand Grimoire" devotes an entire chapter to the true composition of the Mysterious Wand, otherwise the Destroying or Blasting Rod. It mentions no other instrument, and ascribes to it all power in diabolical evocations. It would seem to have supplied Eliphas Levi with the first hint of his still more potent Verendum, to which, however, an allegorical significance may perhaps be attributed. On the eve of the great enterprise, says this Ritual, you must go in search of a wand or rod of wild hazel which has never borne fruit; its length should be nineteen and a half inches. When you have met with a wand of the required form, touch it not otherwise than with your eyes; let it stay till the next morning, which is the day of operation; then must you cut it absolutely at the moment when the sun rises; strip it of its leaves and lesser branches, if any there be, using the knife of the sacrifice stained with the blood of the victim. (See Chapter VI., Sec. I.)

Commentary 4 — Yes, the words given are those that are to be said over the Rod after the inscribing is done. Further, the instrument is to be asperged and suffumigated ("fumigated") as directed, and placed away in a silken cloth as described. Why silk? Because silk is the product of a worm; a living creature that produces its spinnings in the air, thus giving silk the attribution of the Element, Air. Thus, the entire nature of the Rod of Power is one of the Air and Mercury, as is the case for the time when it is to be cut from the wild tree.

The magic characters which should be engraved upon each have been omitted by the printer, but they are supplied in the modern Italian versions. They are, for the first, the seal or character of Frimost, and that of Klippoth for the second (see Chap. III., Sec. 2). The prayer of consecration offers no variation of importance from that of "True Black Magic," and does not need to be reproduced. Aspersion and fumigation are prescribed, as in the previous case.

The "Grand Grimoire" devotes an entire chapter to the true composition of the Mysterious Wand, otherwise the Destroying or Blasting Rod. It mentions no other instrument, and ascribes to it all power in diabolical evocations. It would seem to have supplied Eliphas Levi with the first hint of his still more potent Verendum, to which, however, an allegorical significance may perhaps be attributed. On the eve of the great enterprise, says this Ritual, you must go in search of a wand or rod of wild hazel which has never borne fruit; its length should be nineteen and a half inches. When you have met with a wand of the required form, touch it not otherwise than with your eyes; let it stay till the next morning, which is the day of operation; then must you cut it absolutely at the moment when the sun rises; strip it of its leaves and lesser branches, if any there be, using the knife of the sacrifice stained with the blood of the victim. (See Chapter VI., Sec. I.)

1 This variation seems to reconcile The Book of Black Magic and of Pacts with the Key of Solomon and is probably the true reading.
Begin cutting it when the sun is first rising over this hemisphere, and pronounce the following words:—

I beseech Thee, O Grand ADONAY, ELOIM, ARIEL, and JEHOVAM, to infuse into this Rod the whole strength of Samson, the righteous wrath of EMANUEL, and the thunders of mighty Sariatnamik, who will avenge the crimes of men at the Day of Judgment! Amen.

Having pronounced these sublime and terrific words, and still keeping your eyes towards the region of the rising sun, you may finish cutting your rod, and may then carry it to your abode. You must next go in search of a piece of ordinary wood, fashion the two ends like those of the genuine rod and take it to an ironsmith, who shall weld the steel blade of the sacrificial knife into two pointed caps, and affix them to the said ends. This done, you may again return home, and there, with your own hands, affix the steel caps to the joints of the genuine rod. Subsequently, you must obtain a piece of loadstone and magnetise the steel ends, pronouncing the following words:—

By the grand ADONAY, ELOIM, ARIEL, and JEHOVAM. I bid thee join with and attract all substances which I desire, by the power of the sublime ADONAY, ELOIM, ARIEL, and JEHOVAM. I command thee, by the opposition of fire and water to separate all substances as they were separated on the day of the world’s creation. Amen.

Finally, you must rejoice in the honour and glory of the sublime Adonay, being convinced that you are in possession of a most priceless Treasure of the Light.

Commentary 5 — The Grand Grimoire is most certainly correct in some of its instructions. That is, the Rod must have a length of 19 ½ inches, and must not be ‘touched’ other than with the eyes.

1 Another method of preparing a Magic Rod ordains that it shall be a branch of the hazel-tree put forth during the year of operation. It must be cut during the first Wednesday after the new moon, between 11 P.M. and midnight. The knife must be new and the branch severed by a downward stroke. The rod must then be blessed; at the stouter end must be written the word AGLA (sign of the Cross), in the centre ON (sign of the Cross), and towards the point TETRAGRAMMATON (sign of the Cross). Lastly, say over it: Conjure to cito mihi obedire (I conjure thee to obey me forthwith).
But there is more to the instructions than are given in this grammar that I will explain in detail in the “Synthesis” that is to follow.

There is also the condition laid down by this grimoire which cannot be met. And that condition is finding a hazel tree from which the Rod will be produced, so that it is discovered on the eve of the Operation. Only if one lives in an area where hazel trees are so plentiful that it would be almost impossible not to find one on the eve of the Operation, can such a condition be met. Hence my stomping around mountains and forests for one year to find that which I needed, only to be followed by an additional six month search, for the reason stated.

In the footnote we find a more liberal interpretation, i.e., that the branch which will compose the Rod can be of the growth of the entire year during which the Operation is to be conducted. This allows for more time in finding the tree, as well as giving a branch of more manageable size with which to work. Its instructions as to when it is to be cut are, however, disputable as we shall see in the “Synthesis” to follow. As to the Divine Names, they too (as are the Magical Characters as stated in Commentary 2) are to be inscribed upon the Rod. As in the case of the Magical Characters, the Divine Names are also to be inscribed with The Knife with the Black Handle as given in Commentary 3.

These then, are the various ‘blended’ compositions from which the Blasting Rod is to be produced. While Waite most certainly did give all that is needed by referencing and concisely stating the different and varying conditions set down in making the Rod according to different grimoires, his statements are yet too concise and ‘undifferentiated.’ They lack ‘integration’ or “Synthesis” that makes them of value to the Operator. The instructions are there, and technically speaking they lack nothing which would prevent the Operator from making the Rod. Additionally, there is nothing in his ‘reporting’ of the Rod that would lead one astray in the preparation and consecration process, provided the Operator has enough ‘field experience’ and knowledge in reading and understanding the grimoires. Hence, in Waite, we have all we need to know to produce this most valuable of all of the Impedimenta of the Art.

But yet, we must look deeper. For the contradictory instructions presented in the grimoires Waite cites need clarification. A
clarification he did not make, no doubt due to him not attempting to produce this Rod of Power himself. Now we will provide the last piece in the puzzle and see just HOW the Rod is actually made.

The Synthesis

What do I mean by “Synthesis,” and just what gives me the basis or the “right” for employing such a construct to further explain and clarify once and for all the proper method by which the Blasting Rod is obtained, inscribed, consecrated, and used?

I have always based my work—from religious to scientific; from magical to mystical—upon the concept of the Dialectic, created by the famous German Philosopher, Hegel. Essentially, the Dialectic is a fancy word used to describe the way something develops, or “evolves.” It can be anything from an idea or concept, to a pattern or personal project, it makes no difference. For the dialectic is not based upon the linear process of evolution or development that occurs in incremental steps or in a straight line such as is expounded by biology. Rather, dialectical evolution or development proceeds through a series of triangles. In this view, when true evolution (or development) occurs, it begins at a specific point called the “Thesis.” And as I pointed out, this can be anything, even a theological system of belief, a scientific theory, a psychological process, or anything else one can imagine. As this evolutionary process continues, the original starting point—the Thesis—turns into something entirely different: its opposite, much like the differences in the instructions for the Blasting Rod, where we are given one set of instructions in one grimoire, and another set of instructions in another grimoire; or worse yet, when we are given contrary instructions in one grammar, e.g., the Rod must be cut at sunrise, while another tells us it must be cut at 11 PM or Midnight: an opposite. This opposite, according to Hegel, is called the "Antithesis."

But it is in the next step in this process of ‘triangular evolution’ that things really get interesting. For in this next step, the Thesis and Antithesis combine into a third state: one completely different from the Thesis and Antithesis, and yet which contains elements of both the original Thesis and its opposite, the Antithesis. This third step Hegel termed, the Synthesis. (The process goes on so that the Synthesis actually begins, and gives rise to Antithesis 2, which becomes Thesis 3 and so on.

For our purposes though, it is throughout the decades I applied all of my Science, Magic and Mysticism which the Blasting Rod could be produced upon this Dialectic, the disparate methods, requirements as set down by the brought together through another way such a Synthesis could be achieved. Synthesis as to HOW the Rod shows a ‘concept’ was EXPERIMENTATION ideas, and then experimenting with the ability to ‘discover’ that Synthesis which different, conflicting grimoires, such as the final method by which the Blasting Rod produced. From all of this, the report into the final result that is now presented. Up to this point I never explained the behind the Experimental Magic I did period and of which I have many writings. And frankly, I never felt a sufficient reason for doing so. In particular subject that this explanation so I give it for what it might be worth.

Synthesis — The Production and Casting

A Hazel tree of one or two to four years old is growing in the wild. (Hazel trees will generally bear fruit before bearing fruit. However, at least such a tree over two years old is well one year old, the diameter of the tree must be a concern—branch will be approximately two year growth tree will generally be 1/2”–5/8” in diameter. Is it possible for a year’s growth that never bore fruit before, a diameter branch makes it much, much Characters and Divine Names, and
The Synthesis

my work—from religious to scientific; al—upon the concept of the Dialectic, German Philosopher, Hegel. Essentially, used to describe the way something can be anything from an idea or con­

onal project, it makes no difference. For upon the linear process of evolution or in incremental steps or in a straight line biology. Rather, dialectical evolution or through a series of triangles. In this view, development) occurs, it begins at a Theory. And as I pointed out, this can ecological system of belief, a scientific process, or anything else one can imagine. process continues, the original starting point into something entirely different: its differences in the instructions for the are given one set of instructions in one of instructions in another grimoire; or the given contrary instructions in one must be cut at sunrise, while another tells PM or Midnight: an opposite. This oppo­

is called the “Antithesis.”

step in this process of triangular evolu­

step interesting. For in this next step, the combine into a third state: one completely and Antithesis, and yet which contains final Thesis and its opposite, the Anti­the­

lermed, the Synthesis. (The process goes

on so that the Synthesis actually becomes Thesis 2 of a new triangle, and gives rise to Antithesis 2, the process ending in Synthesis 2, which becomes Thesis 3 and so on.)

For our purposes though, it is sufficient to know that throughout the decades I applied this model of the Dialectic to all of my Science, Magic and Mysticism, including the method by which the Blasting Rod could be properly made and used. Based upon this Dialectic, the disparate and contradictory instructions and requirements as set down by the different grammars were brought together through another concept that to me was the only way such a Synthesis could be achieved in order to form the final Synthesis as to HOW the Rod should be made. And that other ‘concept’ was EXPERIMENTATION. In short, by using Hegel’s ideas, and then experimenting with them over the decades, I was able to ‘discover’ that Synthesis which contained elements of the different, conflicting grimoires, such that they gave rise to the final method by which the Blasting Rod was to be properly produced. From all of this, the reportings of Waite were merged into the final result that is now presented below for the reader. Up to this point I never explained the ‘method to my madness’ behind the Experimental Magic I did throughout a forty-one year period and of which I have mentioned so many times in my writings. And frankly, I never intended to—unless there was sufficient reason for doing so. Ironically it was through this particular subject that this explanation was finally called for, and so I give it for what it might be worth to the reader.

Synthesis — The Production and Consecration of the Blasting Rod

A Hazel tree of one or two to four years growth is located grow­
ing in the wild. (Hazel trees will grow for three to four years before bearing fruit. However, at least I have found that finding such a tree over two years old is well nigh impossible.) If the tree is one year old, the diameter of the largest, straightest—which must be a concern—branch will be approximately 5/16”–3/8”. A two year growth tree will generally produce a straight branch of 1/2”–5/8” in diameter. Is it possible to find such a tree of two year’s growth that never bore fruit before? Absolutely. The larger diameter branch makes it much, much easier to inscribe the Characters and Divine Names, and so the Magician may very
well want to consider not settling for less than an ‘older’ tree. It is not easy to find to be certain. But then, that is what Efficacy and the force behind it is all about in Magic.

On a Wednesday, during the first hour of the day—a Mercury hour—as the sun rises the Operator is to prepare to cut the branch from the tree. When the sun is exactly halfway on the horizon, the branch is to be cut with one, single, strong downward blow. He must not grasp the branch prior to cutting it. He must so strike it that it is cleanly severed from the tree, and caught as it falls with his other hand. While cutting it the Operator says:

I beseech Thee, O Grand ADONAY, ELOIM, ARIEL, and JEHOVAM, to infuse into this Rod the whole strength of Samson, the righteous wrath of EMANUEL, and the thunders of mighty Sariatnatmik, who will avenge the crimes of men at the Day of Judgment! Amen.

And what particular knife must be used to cut the branch? The Knife with the Black Handle, as given in the Clavicula Salomonis. Thus, it must be prepared before the branch that will become the Blasting Rod can be obtained. This knife is to be made according to writ, and in no way are there to be substitutions or changes made in either its construction, preparation, or consecration. The exact procedure as laid down in the Key of Solomon is to be followed without question.

The branch is to be removed from the site and taken to the Magician’s Magical Chamber where it is to be stripped of leaves and its outer bark, and cut to an exact length of 19 ½ inches, all by using the Knife with the Black Handle. These tasks are to be performed during another Mercury hour on that same day.

During yet another Mercury hour on that same day, the Magical Characters referred to in Commentary 2 are to be inscribed in the middle of the Rod, all Characters and Names of God being inscribed on the Rod with the Knife with the Black Handle.

The following words are to be recited over the Rod after the Characters are inscribed:

‘O ADONAY most Holy and most powerful vouchsafe to consecrate and bless this Staff and this Rod, so that they may possess the required virtue, O most Holy ADONAY, to whom be ever and ever. Amen.

After the Characters are inscribed, all the Operator will be holding when he demand a spirit—the word, AGLA is to be placed before and after it. In the middle BELOW the Magical Characters that are inscribed, a small cross placed before it. Finally, toward the point—that end of toward the spirit—the word, TETRAGRAMMATON, is to be placed before an point you are to hold your arms out at gesture of ‘welcoming,’ and say in a powerful voice:

Conjure to cito mihi obedire! (I conjure thee).

Following this, “You must next get ordinary wood (which is the exact diameter branch) and fashion the two ends like the and take it to an ironsmith, who shall weld the sacrificial knife into two pointed caps, at the ends.”

However, since the Knife with the Blade will sever the branch, you most certainly do having it ‘welded into steel caps’ for the the Operator obtains thin gauge sheet and using a wooden cone-form (obtain shop) cuts two small squares from them from the edge of one corner toward the corner thus forming a ‘cap’ like cover! Magician smites the caps, each with the cutting edge of the Knife with the Black this, he is to image in his mind the te spirit at which the Rod is directed will shall still refuse, the image should be dragged down into the Pit of Hell, torn to pieces, released from the torment and agony.

“This done, you may again return him own hands, affix the steel caps to the jo
settling for less than an 'older' tree. It is

dain. But then, that is what Efficacy and

Out in Magic.

Ding the first hour of the day—a Mercury
the Operator is to prepare to cut the

be cut with one, single, strong downward
up the branch prior to cutting it. He must

ly severed from the tree, and caught as it

While cutting it the Operator says:

Grand ADONAY, ELOIM, ARIEL, and
the this Rod the whole strength of Samson, the
ANUEL, and the thunders of mighty Sariat-
the crimes of men at the Day of Judgment!

or knife must be used to cut the branch?
Handle, as given in the Clavicula Salomonis.
and before the branch that will become the
 famed. This knife is to be made according
y are there to be substitutions or changes
raction, preparation, or consecration. The
down in the Key of Solomon is to be fol-

be removed from the site and taken to the
umber where it is to be stripped of leaves
ut to an exact length of 19 ½ inches, all
the Black Handle. These tasks are to be
the Mercury hour on that same day.

Mercury hour on that same day, the
ferred to in Commentary 2 are to be
of the Rod, all Characters and Names of
in the Rod with the Knife with the Black

are to be recited over the Rod after the
ed:

ily and most powerful vouchsafe to consecrate
this Rod, so that they may possess the required

Howlings from the Pit

virtue, O most Holy ADONAY, to whom be honour and glory for ever
and ever. Amen.

After the Characters are inscribed, at the stouter end—the end
the Operator will be holding when he is using the Rod to com-
mand a spirit—the word, AGLA is to be inscribed, a small cross
placed before and after it. In the middle of the Rod—immediately
BELOW the Magical Characters—the word, ON must be
inscribed, a small cross placed before and after it, as before.
Finally, toward the point—that end of the Rod that will directed
toward the spirit—the word, TETRAGRAMMATON must be
inscribed, a small cross placed before and after it as well. At this
point you are to hold your arms out at your sides as if making a
gesture of 'welcoming,' and say in a powerful voice, in Latin:

Conjure to cito mihi obedire! (I conjure thee to obey me forthwith!)

Following this, “You must next go in search of a piece of
ordinary wood (which is the exact diameter of the ends of your
branch) and fashion the two ends like those of the genuine Rod,
and take it to an ironsmith, who shall weld the steel blade of the
sacrificial knife into two pointed caps, and affix them to the said
ends.”

However, since the Knife with the Black Handle was used to
sever the branch, you most certainly do not want it destroyed by
having it ‘welded into steel caps’ for the end of the Rod. Instead,
the Operator obtains thin gauge sheet steel (not “sheet metal”)
and using a wooden cone-form (obtainable at a craft or hobby
shop) cuts two small squares from the steel sheet and wraps
them from the edge of one corner toward the edge of the opposite
corner thus forming a ‘cap’ like covering. After doing this, the
Magician smites the caps, each with three blows, hard, using the
cutting edge of the Knife with the Black Handle. While he is doing
this, he is to image in his mind the terror and agony that any
spirit at which the Rod is directed will suffer; and if the spirit
shall still refuse, the image should include that spirit being
dragged down into the Pit of Hell, tormented for all time, never to
be released from the torment and agony.

“This done, you may again return home, and there, with your
own hands, affix the steel caps to the joints of the genuine rod.”
In other words, after you have accomplished the above, you are to affix the pointed caps to the ends of the Rod yourself.

“Subsequently, you must obtain a piece of loadstone and magnetize the steel ends, pronouncing the following words (a strong magnet must be used here). The end that will (eventually) be pointed toward a spirit must be magnetized with the South end of the magnet, thus making its magnetic polarity ‘positive,’ i.e., magnetized such that it (effectively) becomes a North Magnetic Pole. The cap that will be held in the Operator’s hand must be magnetized with the North Pole of the magnet, making its magnetic polarity ‘negative,’ i.e., magnetized such that it (effectively) becomes a South Magnetic Pole. While stroking the caps you are to say:

*By the grand ADONAY, ELOIM, ARIEL, and JEHOVAM. I bid thee join with and attract all substances which I desire, by the power of the sublime ADONAY, ELOIM, ARIEL, and JEHOVAM. I command thee, by the opposition of fire and water to separate all substances as they were separated on the day of the world’s creation. Amen.*

The Blasting Rod is now finished. It is not to be either asperged or suffumigated whatsoever. Instead, a 24” x 6” piece of pure, white, virgin linen is to be asperged with Holy Water obtained from a Catholic church. The aspersion is to be done so that the water is cast upon the linen in the Sign of the Cross. It must then be suffumigated using a suffumigation composed of cedar, myrrh, and musk, in equal proportions. The linen must be left alone to allow the water of aspersion to become completely dry. After this, the Blasting Rod is to be wrapped in the linen and put away for future use. The Rod of Power is now finished.

This weapon can be used in operating any grimoire in which no mention is made of a wand or Rod, or one in which mention is made but in which no instructions for composing it are given. The Operator will find that if this weapon is used during Evocation to Physical Manifestation, the most spectacular and amazing results will be achieved.
have accomplished the above, you are
to the ends of the Rod yourself.

must obtain a piece of loadstone and
in turn be magnetized with the South
making its magnetic polarity ‘positive,’
that it (effectively) becomes a North
that will be held in the Operator’s hand
in the North Pole of the magnet, making
negative,’ i.e., magnetized such that it
South Magnetic Pole. While stroking the

is now finished. It is not to be either
ed whatsoever. Instead, a 24” × 6” piece
linen is to be asperged with Holy Water
church. The aspersion is to be done so
son the linen in the Sign of the Cross. It
shed using a suffumigation composed of
k, in equal proportions. The linen must be
water of aspersion to become completely
Rod is to be wrapped in the linen and
The Rod of Power is now finished.
used in operating any grimoire in which a
wand or Rod, or one in which mention is
structions for composing it are given. The
if this weapon is used during Evocation to
the most spectacular and amazing

In the first two parts of this topic, we covered the details of the
Blasting Rod: what it is, how to obtain the tree limb that will
serve as the Rod, how to prepare the Rod, and how to consecrate
it. In this final part, we will discuss the ways in which the Rod is
used in actual practice.

After having followed the instructions from Parts I and II,
you now have the finished Blasting Rod. Further, you made no
error by either asperging or suffumigated it whatsoever. Rather,
using a 24” × 6” piece of pure, white, virgin linen, you asperged
that linen with Holy Water obtained from a Catholic church, and
asperged it in such a way that the water cast upon the linen was
done by making the Sign of the Cross over it (the linen). After
completing this, you suffumigated the linen using a suffumiga­
tion composed of cedar, myrrh, and musk, in equal proportions.
As a last step in the process, you left the linen alone to allow the
water of aspersion to dry completely. Finally, you have the True
Grimoric Blasting Rod, which you wrapped in the linen after the
linen was dry, and now you have the Rod safely put away for
future use. Your Rod of Power is now finished.

As you know you were instructed as follows: this weapon can
be used in operating any grimoire in which no mention is made of
a wand or Rod, or one in which mention is made but in which no
instructions for composing or using it are given. You were also
counseled that you will find when this weapon is used during
Evocation to Physical Manifestation, the most spectacular and
amazing results will be achieved.

The final question becomes: exactly how do you use it when
working with it, and in what types or rites, ritual, or ceremonial
actions can it be used?

The Blasting Rod cannot be used for any other magical prac­
tice other than Evocation to Physical Manifestation: for that—and
only that—is what the grimoires are about; hence the reason for it
appearing in their texts as a vital weapon necessary for success.
In cases where there are no explicit instructions for its use during
the Evocation to Physical Manifestation—which is the predomi-
nant situation among the different grimoires—it is not enough to have it simply lying on the Altar so as to pose some type of 'threat;' a threat that will be used against the demon if necessary. For when dealing with one of the Fallen Hierarchy you must not—cannot—'wait' until the situation reaches such a point. For by then it will be too late, and you will have lost the control which is so desperately needed in Ceremonial Magic.

Remember what I wrote in my first book, Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation: "You must have full manifestation before you can control, and you must have complete control before you can command." And that is what the Rod does. For while the Operator is evoking, he is to hold the Rod in his right hand, the end of the Rod pointing in the general direction from which the demonic manifestation will occur. Further, since he is calling forth one of the evil ones, he is to have the end of the Rod which is fitted with the metal cap that attracts the North part of the compass needle—and thus the cap with the South Pole magnetic charge—pointed to the direction of manifestation in order to attract the demon.

The Rod also does something more, something not discussed in any grammar, but which I have found out throughout decades of practicing Experimental Magic—it aids and balances the Magician during his entrance into the state of Divine Bliss, and thus protects him during his struggle to maintain some semblance of his consciousness. The Rod provides a hold on some part of his individual "I" so that he does not dissolve into the Bliss, and either fall out of the Circle or become unconscious, and thus lay helpless and at the mercy of the demon he has summoned forth. Thus, it not only aids in forcing the demon into manifestation by attracting him to the site of Evocation to Physical Manifestation, but it protects and balances the Magician so he can endure the Bliss and yet retain that ever so tenuous beam of personal consciousness in order to complete the Ceremonial Act, and complete it successfully.

This is the secret of the Blasting Rod. This, and no other. THIS is why it is so important: it gives a power and control over the demon and over the Magician himself; a control that is absolutely necessary if the Magician is not only to succeed in the Ceremonial Act, but if he is to survive this most dangerous of all magical practices.

Howlings from the Pit

When the Magician has delivered rather than engage in the silliness of the Rod so that the end with the SOUTH end of a compass demon. An action that—by virtue of the North pole magnetic flux—releases the return to the depths from which it was

Now you have the full and completing Rod. Use it well in your work.

Concerning the Suffum

Fire of the Magi

Part III of I

A Review of The Theory and General in the Magical Arts an

In part one of this topic I covered the theory behind them, aspects of this, and the role of the Cause-C that the herbs and the Fire have to covered the way in which the Fire is that the Magician can proceed with the proper and correct use of these anc

Now it is time to deal with the Pr ton proper as we did with the Fire. In this topic, it is not so simple and m powdered herb onto a charcoal surfac that 'more' will be given now so th rituals, rites, and ceremonies successfu

Preparation of the Suffum

The herbs that are selected to serve as be fresh if possible. Realistically, this many reasons, most of which are valid be procured from an extremely reputa are as fresh as possible. Years ago the ing botanical gardens that supplied th form of fresh herbs that were quick di
Howlings from the Pit

When the Magician has delivered his charge to the demon, rather than engage in the silliness of ‘banishing’ with pentagrams, he turns the Rod so that the end with the metal cap that attracts the SOUTH end of a compass needle is pointed toward the demon. An action that—by virtue of the cap being charged with a North pole magnetic flux—repels the demon, and forces it to relinquish its hold on this four-dimensional world of ours, and return to the depths from which it was summoned.

Now you have the full and complete knowledge of the Blasting Rod. Use it well in your work.

Concerning the Suffumigations and Fire of the Magical Art
Part III of III

A Review of The Theory and General Considerations of Herbs
in the Magical Arts and Sciences

In part one of this topic I covered features of suffumigations and the theory behind them, aspects of the Subjective Synthesis in all of this, and the role of the Cause-Cause—Effect relationship that the herbs and the Fire have to each other. In part two, I covered the way in which the Fire is to be properly prepared so that the Magician can proceed with knowledge and confidence in the proper and correct use of these ancient devices.

Now it is time to deal with the Preparation of the Suffumigation proper as we did with the Fire. As mentioned in Part II of this topic, it is not so simple and mindless as throwing some powdered herb onto a charcoal surface. There is more to it. And that ‘more’ will be given now so that you can operate your rituals, rites, and ceremonies successfully.

Preparation of the Suffumigation Proper

The herbs that are selected to serve as the suffumigation should be fresh if possible. Realistically, this is usually not possible for many reasons, most of which are valid. In such a case, they must be procured from an extremely reputable supplier such that they are as fresh as possible. Years ago there were many such including botanical gardens that supplied the cut and even powdered form of fresh herbs that were quick dried so as to preserve their
overall qualities. While these people did not know it, the drying processes they used insured the integrity of the alchemical Salt (the body), Sulphur (the Consciousness, whose vehicle is an oil in the Herbal Kingdom of Nature) and the Mercury (the Life of the herb, whose vehicle in the Herbal Kingdom is an alcohol). Such is not the case today. From head shops to disreputable dealers in malls and on the web, there is so much deceit in obtaining quality in these things that I have come to recommend one and only one supplier of herbs:

When you obtain your herbs, always store them in airtight tins, or follow the instructions for “Storing Herbs” as given in The Herb Book, by John Lust—a book you cannot do without.

For those of you who wish to collect your own herbs from the wild, or else choose to grow your own, I strongly recommend you follow Mr. Lust’s counsel as given in the section of his book entitled, “Drying Herbs.” You cannot go wrong by following his directions in either storing or drying your intended “suffumigations.”

There is one thing about his council that you should know. Do not concern yourself with replacing your herbs after one year as suggested by Lust or others. This is most true if you are using the herbs for medicinal purposes. But when using them for suffumigations, you will find that their virtues and potency only increase, and increase greatly, with the passage of time. Why is this? Because the Mercury of the herb, trapped in an airtight vessel ‘refluxes’ through the container and therefore through the herb, greatly increasing its strength. You will find this to be true as you continue to practice your magical Art and Science.

Remember that for magical purposes, you can get the ‘whole’ form of the herb if you must, although the ‘cut’ form is to be

---

1 Having the herb in direct contact with metal should be avoided. Glass jars are preferable.
2 While extremely rare, some herbs and compounds are toxic when burned. For example, Abramelin oil is often used as a suffumigation, wherein unknowingly to the Operator, the olive oil, when burned, is harmful to the lungs. In general, if the herb irritates the skin when touched, such as poison ivy, it will irritate the mucus membranes when burned. Check it out before you burn it in large quantities in an actual evocation.
people did not know it, the drying of the integrity of the alchemical Salt unconsciousness, whose vehicle is an oil in nature and the Mercury (the Life of the Herbal Kingdom is an alcohol). Such is head shops to disreputable dealers in it is so much deceit in obtaining quality come to recommend one and only one herb, always store them in airtight lions for "Storing Herbs" as given in a book you cannot do without. wish to collect your own herbs from the your own, I strongly recommend you do. This is most true if you are using the dry herbs and compounds are toxic when oil is often used as a suffumigation, the Operator, the olive oil, when burned, is teral, if the herb irritates the skin when it will irritate the mucus membranes when you burn it in large quantities in an actual preferred. The cut form not only burns cleaner, but its potency will increase in its airtight container throughout the years, since the alchemical Mercury\(^1\) can reflux more easily through the pores (except for barks) of these smaller pieces and the interspaces between them. It is best to stay completely away from the powdered form of any herb, unless you intend to use it up completely within a few months. Why? Because powdered herbs have a tendency to 'sweat' in the airtight containers, forming lumps which begin to decay in the absence of fresh air, thus destroying the occult significance of the herb, and adding that negative condition to the rite(s) in which they are employed.

Finally, prior to using a herb in any rite, ritual, or ceremonial act, place it on a clean sheet of white paper, of virgin quality, i.e., never used for any other purpose previously, and sprinkle the herb with Holy Water from a Catholic church. Sprinkle in such a way that as you cast the water upon the suffumigation you form the Sign of the Cross over it. While so asperging say,

I so exorcise thee, O Thou Creature of Perfume, by all of the Names and Powers of the One, Living True God, who hast created thee and me, and all things, by His living Will and Breath, and who has given and sustains the life of thee and me!

After this, proceed with your work, using whatever additional exorcisms or consecrations the particular grammar you are working from calls for.

\(^1\) This is the life force of the herb that ties the visible to the invisible. When the body decays the energy is released. Because the container is closed, it has nowhere to go, and instead is concentrated back upon its corps and a minor alchemical operation is conducted. The jar becomes a de facto retort. In this case, a touch of the 'smell of death'—even that of an herb—aids in attracting the demon on some level.
You now have all you need to know of Suffumigations—their Theory, Handling, Storage, Preparation and Use, that will enable you to work unimpeded in that which you choose to do.

There is a power within the human mind extensively explored in magical writing, because to the best of my knowledge, the substances are frequently employed, the spirits of nature, composition, and use, in magical or occult writings. Certain "modern psychology" has bastardized this, claiming it to be nothing more than a brain and nervous system of the "scientific" schools of psychology. Nothing but the most vague definitions could be the exact chemical compositions and...
Chapter Five

The Theory of Magic

The Magical Will

There is a power within the human consciousness that has been extensively explored in magical writings. Or so it seems. I say this, because to the best of my knowledge, while the term and its use are frequently employed, the specifics of that power; that is, its nature, composition, and use, have not been clearly defined in magical or occult writings. Certainly, the field of so-called "modern psychology" has bastardized this incredible force, proclaiming it to be nothing more than a mechanistic effect, due to so many chemical and neurological processes occurring within the brain and nervous system of the individual. Yet those same 'scientific' schools of psychological thought fail to define these exact chemical compositions and interactions, while offering nothing but the most vague definitions of the neurological proc-
es, they insist are the cause behind the production of this human force.

The power (or force) to which I am referring is that of the Will. Notice I use the term “Will” instead of “Magical Will.” I do this because quite frankly, this power is available for use in any human activity—not simply for its employment in some magical ritual or ceremony. However, even though we are concerned here with the Will as it applies to magical rites, it will simply be referred to as the Will throughout this paper.

We can therefore define our investigation of the Will—the Magical Will—as being a threefold phenomenon consisting of its:

1. Nature
2. Composition
3. Use (or application)

To determine and understand the nature of a thing, it is necessary to observe the effects it produces on some other thing. If we apply this to the idea of Will, we find that an equation from the physics of elementary classical Newtonian Mechanics provides a hook upon which we can hang our hat. That is:

\[ W = F \cdot D \] (The Equation of Will)

Here, the work, \( W \), done on a thing (or body) is equal to a Force, \( F \), acting on that body through a distance (or a displacement), \( D \). The specifics of the mathematics doesn’t concern us here, but the essence of the analogy does; for it brings together those features of the Will that allow us to understand its nature. Since the purpose of the Will is to bring about some exterior (external world) or interior world change (both types of change being similar to a displacement) we can conceive of the Will as being the product of an interior thought–force acting upon either some external object—or upon some internal thought, idea, or desire—that produces a state of work. That is, the exertion of this Will-force brings about a change in the initial thought, idea, desire, or physical condition of the individual. That change is a change of state in the interior condition (such as a physical cure) or in an external dilemma (such as the manifestation of some intense, personal desire.) Thus, the work, but for the Will, and can be brought about through–force acting upon some desire, leading to a change of state in that desire or force be? In physics, force is equal to the ability to do work. That is, mathematical terms, as a process though change of state occur, leading to work, discussed above. The same here we can identify \( F \) in the Equa.

force. Now we see that this Will contains and the initiator of one’s be not a simple event: one that is us jargon.

To sum up this first part of the paper, we see that the Will is a thought–force of human consciousness, which when it initiates an internal or internal condition, brings about a change; a change that is in line with the idea of the Will of the Magician.

While the above discussion makes the point that the Will, as is his or her Will in the most dramatic order to change their life condition through carefully. I have tried to write so that it appeals to different ideas from different perspectives, this will be directly added to their synthesis, thereby endowing that some power of understanding, of Will itself.

But what of the composition of the Will? Is there enough to bring it under a...
cause behind the production of this
which I am referring is that of the Will.
(instead of "Magical Will." I do this
is power is available for use in any
for its employment in some magical
even though we are concerned here
as to magical rites, it will simply be
our investigation of the Will—the
phenomenon consisting of its:

understand the nature of a thing, it is
affects it produces on some other thing.
a classical Newtonian Mechanics pro-
we can hang our hat. That is:

(The Equation of Will)

on a thing (or body) is equal to a
through a distance (or a displace-
the mathematics doesn’t concern us
it brings together
that allow us to understand its nature.
the Will is to bring about some exterior
or world change (both types of change
ment) we can conceive of the Will as
ior thought-force acting upon either
on some internal thought, idea, or
state of work. That is, the exertion of this
change in the initial thought, idea,
ion of the individual. That change is a
ior condition (such as a physical cure)
(such as the manifestation of some
intense, personal desire.) Thus, the ‘W’ above not only stands for
6, but for the Will, and can be seen as being the product of a
ough-force acting upon some desire or condition to bring about
change of state in that desire or condition. In other words, to
manifest the Will of the Magician.

But the general use of the terms ‘power’ and ‘force’ are all too
easy to get away with; to substitute these generalities for the real
meaning of that essence which lies behind the ‘Force’ component
of the “Equation of Will” given above. What then, can this power
or force be? In physics, force is equated to energy, which is simply
the ability to do work. That is, energy is defined in nonmathe-
atical terms, as a process through which a displacement and a
change of state occur, leading us right back to the concept of
Work, discussed above. The same idea applies to the Will, except
here we can identify F in the Equation of Will with the thought-
force. Now we see that this Will, this mover of personal
mounds and the initiator of one’s becoming, is actually a process—
not a simple event: one that is usually shrouded in secret occult
jargon.

To sum up this first part of the discussion on the Will then,
we see that the Will is a thought-force whose source is the energy
of human consciousness, which when directed toward any exter-
6al or internal condition, brings about a change of state in that
condition; a change that is in line with the desired outcome of the
one doing the “willing.” Consequently, work is produced: work
that is in keeping with the end result required by the Magician’s
Magical Will.

While the above discussion may seem a bit complicated at
first, the reader who truly desires to intelligently use and direct
his or her Will in the most dramatically effective ways possible in
order to change their life conditions, will think this discussion
through carefully. I have tried to word it in several different ways
so that it appeals to different readers who will approach these
ideas from different perspectives. For the understanding gained
will be directly added to their subconscious state of subjective
synthesis, thereby endowing that synthesis not only with the awe-
some power of understanding, but also with the power of the
Will itself.

But what of the composition of the Will? Isn’t the above equa-
tion enough to bring it under our dynamic conscious control
through an understanding of its nature? And of our integrating this understanding into our subjective synthesis? Unfortunately, it is not. While the discussion of the nature of the Will is integral in placing it under one's conscious control, yet there is more to flesh out and embed into one's subconscious state of subjective synthesis if the final end—that of full conscious control of this enormous force—is to be achieved.

The Will is not composed or made up of a set of purely electrical impulses or of chemicals and their interactions, as psychologists insist. Rather, the Will is a function of a changing, conscious state of thought. We know that the Will is a process by which a thought-force acts on an object or condition to bring about a displacement and therefore a change of state of that object or situation. But this changing state of thought itself is the actual 'material' of composition of the Will itself. Did you ever buy a movie, only to find a later "Director's Cut" version come out? You viewed the first, then the later one. While you enjoyed the first presentation, you found that the Director's Cut possessed more dialogue, action, or intense drama by the way it was edited, and that it was even better. Both contain most of the same material, but the changes in the second gave you a deeper insight and more enjoyment: a clearer 'picture' of what the movie was about. The same holds with the composition of the Will. It is in the changing images and feelings that lie behind the Will, themselves functions of the conscious states of thought, that constitute the 'stuff' of which the Will is made. It is as simple as that.

Now, what about the use or application of the Will? Put bluntly, the Will; the object or end purpose of the Will's intent, is not achieved by straining to project that intent outside of one's self into the world, or into some nebulous void 'out there.' But rather, the use of the Will lies in what I term "Image-Emoting." That is, the enormous power or force of the Will is directed and guided through the interior processes of using the imagination (Imaging) to build a picture of that which one desires to manifest, and to this picture (or image) add the propelling, dynamic, charging energy of the emotions (Emoting; as in, the desire to have). It is this charged vision which the Magician takes into the final ritual or ceremonial act. These final, physically based psychic actions of Ritual or Ceremonial Magic then, act as a

Howlings from the Pit

series of lenses through which those desires and wants are not only projected into the world, but are taken place in the Astral, and through the action of the Will—form known as Malkuth. For it is that the Process of Creation begins: Cause, within the mind of the Causation. It is only manifest in the ever-changing state of Malkuth, "Actuality" because what we see observe in our daily lives, are upon this ever changing world—and within the mind: where the progressively occurs. It is this inner world constitutes the only Reality we can

How does one go about effect the Will under full control? I reader look for and study the following:

- "Imaging Versus Visualization"
- In the "Questions and Answers, Concentration and Meditation"
- Step VI in Israel Regardie's The Enlightenment.
- Roberto Assagioli's book, The

Regardie's Step VI, while in conscious control over the Will, those subconscious (unconscious) aegis of the conscious mind's control not sufficient, since the conscious control of—the Will is not addressed. And deals with the conscious and unconscious very effective and complete way. My edge given in Regardie's book with the above, the aspirant will have effectively and fully control and e
its nature? And of our integrating subjective synthesis? Unfortunately, if the nature of the Will is integral in our control, yet there is more to flesh out the nature of the Will. If the subconscious state of subjective synthesis is not of full conscious control of this record, it is made up of a set of purely electrical interactions, as psychologists insist. It is changing, conscious state of thought. Process by which a thought-force acts to bring about a displacement and that object or situation. But this is the actual ‘material’ of composition, as psychologists insist. You ever buy a movie, only to find a different outcome? You viewed the first, you enjoyed the first presentation, you possessed more dialogue, action, or was edited, and that it was even the same material, but the changes in your insight and more enjoyment: a movie was about. The same holds true for the Will. It is in the changing images and states of the Will, themselves functions of the Will, that constitute the ‘stuff’ of which the Will is made.

How does one go about effectively strengthening and placing the Will under full control? I recommend that the interested reader look for and study the following:

- “Imaging Versus Visualization” (below)
- In the “Questions and Answers” chapter of this book in which Concentration and Meditation are dealt with.
- Step VI in Israel Regardie’s classic, Twelve Steps to Spiritual Enlightenment.

Regardie’s Step VI, while important, does not give one full conscious control over the Will, simply because it places only those subconscious (unconscious) elements of the Will under the aegis of the conscious mind’s control. As important as this is, it is not sufficient, since the conscious mind’s interaction with—and control of—the Will is not addressed. Assagioli’s work, however, deals with the conscious and unconscious control of the Will in a very effective and complete way. Thus, by combining the knowledge given in Regardie’s book with Assagioli’s and my own references above, the aspirant will have all that he or she needs to effectively and fully control and direct the power of their Will.
It is also important to note that Assagioli's other book, *Psychosynthesis: A Manual of Principles and Techniques*, is an extremely valuable aid to the Magician for the psychic and spiritual exercises it gives (there is a newer version of this book currently available entitled, *Psychosynthesis: A Collection of Basic Writings*. I have no experience with this latter book, and so only recommend the manual cited above. The manual is available from used books dealers.) Assagioli was a Psychoanalyst who founded his own school of thought based upon the spiritual foundation of the individual's inner constitution, unlike the mechanistic schools of thought produced by such analysts as Freud, Homey, and Adler. As a review of that book states, 'Assagioli evolved a system of therapeutics that treats the mental, emotional, physical and spiritual components of an individual's nature, and integrates them into a whole being.' And this is exactly what his techniques do. Using it in tandem with Regardie's Twelve Steps to Spiritual Enlightenment is the best way I know of to fully explore and integrate the various psychic and spiritual aspects of one's own secret nature.

I trust that this short paper will be of help to many on their Paths, the final destination of which can only be the discovery of their own True Self, and that personal Truth that is theirs to claim.

"Imaging" Versus "Visualization"

Much has been made of "Visualization" or "Creative Visualization" in New Age circles. Indeed, there are entire books numbering hundreds of pages supposedly dealing with this 'arcane' function of the human psyche. In fact, this process of "Imaging" as I prefer to call it, is most readily and directly addressed and developed in the aspirant by a very simple method. If used properly (that is, 'honestly') the individual will find their ability to see—both within the mind and in their physical surroundings—that which is necessary in any given work: be it a work of magical practice or ritual, or an object or condition of daily life. Furthermore, it will also develop and hone the memory to an exceedingly high degree, as well as give the practitioner a greater sense of his or her Self. That is, the individual's self-awareness will increase sharply due to an expansion really very simple.

**Exercise 1** — Close your eyes between 11 and 99, and multiply until you get the correct answer. As you will find, it sounds as if you are keeping these four numbers from the multiplication until you have the correct answer, check your answer, and multiply the numbers out and do practice three times a day for a month to become proficient.

**Exercise 2** — After mastering Exercise 1, between 111 and 999. For instance, continue as before, seeing the numbers you 'saw' in the visual mode as before, and multiply them, one-by-one, and appear on the screen of your mind. Then, using a calculator. Continue this for many weeks (or months) until you have the correct answer, check your answer, and use a calculator. Continue this for many weeks (or months) until you practice.

**Exercise 3** — You will probably master the multiplication of two numbers by three numbers. And as you mastered those two numbers, the brightness of the colors at the exercises. This is because your eyes—became more open and bright, and still are!—trying to see in the dark.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Note that Assagioli's other book, *Principles and Techniques*, is an assistant for the psychic and spiritual synthesis: A Collection of Basic Principles and Techniques, and so only above. The manual is available. Assagioli was a Psychoanalyst who focused upon the spiritual inner constitution, unlike the produced by such analysts as a review of that book states, of the therapeutic that treats the spiritual components of an individual into a whole being. And this do. Using it in tandem with spiritual Enlightenment is the best and integrate the various psychic in secret nature.

will be of help to many on their which can only be the discovery of personal Truth that is theirs to

**Visualization**

or "Creative Visualizaion" or "Creative Visualization" or "Creative Visualization," there are entire books numbers dealing with this 'arcane' In fact, this process of "Imaging" readily and directly addressed and every simple method. If used properly, the mind will find their ability to present themselves in a bright, light color, or even appeared to be the color, white. This is simply because your physical eyes were trying to 'see' in the imposed darkness you created by closing them. But you were not trying to 'see in the dark,' were you? You were (and still are!) trying to see in your mind, and hence develop your imaging faculty.

So how do you overcome this? Yes, you struggled mightily to master the multiplication of two numbers by two numbers, and then three numbers by three numbers, and you have succeeded. As you mastered those two exercises, perhaps you noticed that the brightness of the colors dimmed, the better you became at the exercises. This is because your 'inner eye'—your mind's eye—became more open and began to dominate your physical eyes' attempt to 'see in the darkness.' But you are not done yet.

**Howlings from the Pit**

sharply due to an expansion of consciousness. The method is really very simple.

**Exercise 1** — Close your eyes and image any four numbers between 11 and 99, and multiply them together—in your mind—until you get the correct answer. For example. Multiply 36 × 48. As you will find, it sounds easier than it is in actual practice. Keep seeing these four numbers and the numbers they generate from the multiplication until you can see the final product clearly in your mind. Then, using a calculator or paper and pencil, multiply the numbers out and check your ‘mental’ result. Do this practice three times a day for as many weeks (or months) as it takes to become proficient.

**Exercise 2** — After mastering Exercise 1, choose any six numbers between 111 and 999. For instance, you might select 101 × 456. Continue as before, seeing the numbers in your mind as you multiply them, one-by-one, and finally add up the rows that appear on the screen of your mind. When you are certain you have the correct answer, check your mental calculations by hand, or use a calculator. Continue this process three times a day for as many weeks (or months) until you become proficient in this practice.

**Exercise 3** — You will probably notice that in the first two exercises, the numbers you 'saw' in your mind automatically present themselves in a bright, light color, or even appeared to be the color, white. This is simply because your physical eyes were trying to 'see' in the imposed darkness you created by closing them. But you were not trying to 'see in the dark,' were you? You were (and still are!) trying to see in your mind, and hence develop your imaging faculty.

So how do you overcome this? Yes, you struggled mightily to master the multiplication of two numbers by two numbers, and then three numbers by three numbers, and you have succeeded. As you mastered those two exercises, perhaps you noticed that the brightness of the colors dimmed, the better you became at the exercises. This is because your 'inner eye'—your mind's eye—became more open and began to dominate your physical eyes' attempt to 'see in the darkness.' But you are not done yet.
Your faculty of Imaging is not yet fully developed. To fully open your mind's eye, take the experiment one step further.

Return to Exercise 2, and begin multiplying any three numbers by three numbers again. But this time, change the colors of the numbers. You might use red at first, then change to orange, next, green, then blue, and so on. As you continue this 'coloring' process, at some point you will notice you have become mind. That is, you will become completely unaware of your body. The 'seeing in the dark'—which your physical eyes strived for—has completely fallen away, and you are now a only conscious being performing the exercise. Can you imagine how this developed faculty of Imaging will help you in your magical rituals by developing your Astral Vision? How much more self-aware and comprehending you will become in your daily life? How much more aware you will be of the streams of thought that pass through your mind? This is why I make the distinction between "Visualization" or "Creative Visualization" and what I call, "Imaging." There is a vast difference between them, both in technique and more importantly—in result.

Try these exercises if you are serious about your magical development and gaining control over your daily life.

**Comprehension versus Apprehension, and Their Roles in the Magical Process of Attainment**

Over the past several months, many people have written to me regarding the subject of the paper presented here. People who are working, and who are struggling to implement what I have written in my books and on this website. While a significant number of them have succeeded in obtaining results to their liking, others have missed the mark, becoming confused by the differences between Comprehension and Apprehension. Yet, they have continued to work, and while doing so, have written to me asking for additional concise explanations of these psychic functions. It is to these people that I owe a further explanation of the roles of Comprehension and Apprehension. For only those who work can gain the insights into the complexities of the process of building and polishing their subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis, so that it enables them to manifest their will.
it yet fully developed. To fully open
begin multiplying any three num-
But this time, change the colors of
red at first, then change to orange,
on. As you continue this 'coloring'
completely unaware of your body. The
physical eyes strive for—has
you are now a only conscious being
you imagine how this developed
you in your magical rituals by devel-
How much more self-aware and
in your daily life? How much
the streams of thought that pass
why I make the distinction between
Visualization” and what I call,
difference between them, both in tech-
in result.

if you are serious about your magical
mind over your daily life.

Comprehension, and Their Roles in the
process of Attainment

At first, many people have written to me
paper presented here. People who are
there to implement what I have writ-
website. While a significant number
attaining results to their liking, others
coming confused by the differences
of Apprehension. Yet, they have con-
so, have written to me asking for
ans of these psychic functions. It is to
other explanation of the roles of Com-
. For only those who work can gain
ities of the process of building and
state of Subjective Synthesis, so that
it enables them to manifest their will in the world to the extent
they wish. It is to these individuals that I dedicate this writing.

When I speak of the proper building and polishing of the
subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis, it is my policy to
point out the four-fold process that makes such a structuring
and refinement possible. Namely,

Study—>Understanding—>Comprehension—>Apprehension

Certainly, at first glance it seems simple enough. And as far
as the first two procedures are concerned, the process is simplic-
ity itself. That is, one must first sit down and study—consciously
seek to understand the subject material at hand which—after a
certain period of time and with due effort—results in the individ-
ual obtaining an intellectual familiarity and grasp of the mate-
rial; or, an ‘Understanding’ of the new knowledge, if you will. But
here the simplicity of the process breaks down for some, because
they cannot see the difference between ‘Understanding’ something
and ‘Comprehending’ it. Usually, they mistake the attainment of
deeper levels of Understanding for Comprehension, and so expect
that the final part of the process, the ‘Apprehension,’ will occur
by itself. All too often however, they find that the deeper Under-
standing was not the Comprehension they sought, and conse-
quently the Apprehension never occurs—and their lack of full
magical results stands as evidence of the correctness of their
latter conclusion. So what then exactly is this thing called
‘Comprehension,’ and how does it lead to the final goal of
‘Apprehension’?

Comprehension arises when unique insights into, and an
expansion of the material studied, visits itself upon the mind.
This does not occur from continuous study of the material. In fact, it
never occurs in this way. Rather, Comprehension occurs when one
thinks the material through while away from the formal study of it,
and while he is (usually) engaged in some non-intellectual primary—or
diversionary—activity. For instance, one may be taking a peaceful walk
in the mountains or in a park away from other people, and while doing
so, suddenly decides to mull over the material that was formally
studied. Suddenly, he begins to see the material in a new light, and
gains insight into its intrinsic meaning. Then, he begins to make
connections with other similar—or even seemingly dissimilar—material,
and so arrives at a deep, personal intimacy of the new knowledge previously studied and understood, and the relationship that knowledge bears to other ideas. **This is Comprehension.**

Now, Apprehension is a more difficult state to achieve, for it implies—in the sense I use this word—the psychic assimilation of the knowledge that was formerly comprehended. How does one attain to such a high-sounding state and what does this mean? The Apprehension I speak of can only be obtained through the **Practice of that which was formerly comprehended.** That is, when one puts into practice—into action, as in a ritual practice or ceremonial performance—the knowledge that was derived from Study and Understanding, and which was later comprehended as explained—this practice leads to an **Experiential Knowledge** which the psychic constitution of the individual recognizes as a new dimension of existence and one which it—sooner or later—adds to itself.

Why does the psyche react so? Because the Interior nature of the individual comes to see this newly comprehended knowledge as something 'different;' something it desires to make a part of its own constitution in an effort to expand its own nature. And it does this by 'owning' this new knowledge. And to own, it must make this new 'acted out' knowledge a living part of itself. This is why the proper building and polishing of one's subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis is such a difficult and time consuming thing to achieve; for it both presupposes and requires that the individual spends a massive amount of time in the four-fold process given in the beginning of this paper.

To be sure, without such a Subjective Synthesis, the magician can (still) most definitely make progress and manifest something of his will in the world of matter. But such manifestations will never be to his complete liking or satisfaction, nor will they take him to those places in life that he so desires to be. In addition, he risks no end of large-scale Slingshot Effects from the work he does; effects that are a normal and natural function of magical practices themselves. Again, why? **Because unless the psyche takes for its own this secret knowledge—by making alive through assimilation that which was comprehended—it cannot adequately adjust to, and handle the forces of, those magical practices summoned forth or called down into the magician's being. It is as simple as that.**

---

**Howlings from the Pit**

This is why I do my best to Magic who take a flippant attitude towards knowledge of the subconscious and the four-fold process that en- gages into that process the unbelievable results of this process, one is not simply playing 'Roulette;' he is playing it with this being the case, tragedy is par excellence, one poorly performed

Be guided accordingly.

---

**The Terror of Reality**

We look at the world around us, and see. The coldness of base matter define what we can and cannot do, our closest associations; the finite us from all sides; the specter of the specter of so many of us have turned to this being the case, tragedy is parlance, one poorly performed

Be guided accordingly.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

intimacy of the new knowledge and the relationship that knowledge comprehension.

more difficult state to achieve, for it this word—the psychic assimilation of understood. How does one attain state and what does this mean? The only be obtained through the Practice of comprehended. That is, when one puts into a ritual practice or ceremonial that was derived from Study and it was later comprehended as leads to an Experiential Knowledge tion of the individual recognizes as a id one which it—sooner or later—adds fact so? Because the Interior nature of this newly comprehended knowledge mething it desires to make a part of its it to expand its own nature. And it does knowledge. And to own, it must makeledge a living part of itself. This is why nothing of one’s subconscious state of a difficult and time consuming thing supposes and requires that the individual amount of time in the four-fold process is paper.

h a Subjective Synthesis, the magician make progress and manifest something of matter. But such manifestations will liking or satisfaction, nor will they take that he so desires to be. In addition, he Slingshot Effects from the work he mal and natural function of magical sin, why? Because unless the psyche takesledge—by making alive through assimila-rended—it cannot adequately adjust to, have magical practices summoned forth or’s being. It is as simple as that.

Howlings from the Pit

This is why I do my best to discourage any and all from Magic who take a flippant attitude toward it. For without a thorough knowledge of the subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis and the four-fold process that enables it; and without one putting into that process the unbelievable amount of time demanded by this process, one is not simply playing a type of ‘Magical Russian Roulette’; he is playing it with all of the cylinders loaded. And this being the case, tragedy is only a simple click—or in our parlance, one poorly performed rite or ceremonial action—away. Be guided accordingly.

The Terror of Apparent Reality

We look at the world around us everyday, and react to what we see. The coldness of base matter; the rigidity of physical laws that define what we can and cannot do with that matter; the unfor-giving attitudes of men and society; the tenuous nature of even our closest associations; the financial demands that press upon us from all sides; the specter of the veiled future. Is it any wonder so many of us have turned to Magic or Mysticism (or both) in an effort to change the structure of these uncertainties; to mold conditions and circumstances to our will; to find some measure of relief through such affirming activities that assure us we are not powerless, puppet-like playthings abandoned by some freak chance event of the universe that set all into motion?

This ultimate, underlying feeling of fatality of human existence is too well known by all of us: whether we be atheist, agnostic, believer, or religionist. None escape those unpredictable moments when this fatality is seen with such stark clarity that we are swept into believing that regardless of what we do, we will be pulled under by these fatalistic tides that truly do rule and govern the physical universe—and our very lives. At these times we feel it is all so pointless—this believing, struggling, striving, and working to turn those uncontrolled, ever-changing streams of limitation away from us, and somehow make ourselves lord and master of our world and our own life.

The question is, what do we really know of these physical and personal worlds in which we live, move, and have our being? Is there any way we can analyze them so that maybe—just maybe—all of our magical work and mystical strivings are not
simply vainglorious attempts at deluding ourselves, but are actually viable methods that we can use to crown our lives with success and fulfillment? Success and fulfillment that we somehow instinctively 'feel' is our true inalienable right? I think there is. In fact, from my perspective—based upon my own life experiences 'out there' in the 'real' world, and my involvement in both Magic and Mysticism—I know there is. And this is what I would like to share with you here and now. Perhaps it will even give some of you new insight into your own perceptions and perspectives of this thing we call "reality" and arm you with new ways to react and interact with it.

We can know the following. That the world of base matter 'out there' is just that: a universe that operates according to well-defined laws. If you trip, you fall. If you stop breathing, you die. It is harder to walk up stairs than it is to walk down. All of these physical laws operating in base matter serve us well once we understand them. And while they can be modified or adapted in certain ways, in their essence, they are fixed: at least, as far as we know, based upon our everyday interaction with them. Whether new laws will be discovered that will increase our knowledge and expand our eventual use of these older laws remains to be seen. But for now, "what you see is what you get" certainly applies to the fixed behavior of these physical laws. But our problems don’t generally involve struggling with these laws; at least, not so they keep us up at night, make our emotional lives pure hell during our waking hours, or turn us into mental robots, commanded to buy every new fad idiocy that crosses our television screens. No. Our problems lie in those situations and conditions that are inextricably interlinked—not with the world of matter directly—but with the world of men: the world of personal situation, apparent life-condition, and living productive, prosperous, and happy lives.

Why such a long statement of the 'obvious?' Why is it so important to differentiate between the world of base matter and those personal worlds of ours? Because all too often we allow the line dividing them to become so blurred that we forget that there are differences between them, and begin treating our personal worlds as if they too operated according to so many similar laws throughout the world of matter. Example. "If I work hard, I'll not
at deluding ourselves, but are we can use to crown our lives with process and fulfillment that we some-
true inalienable right? I think there five—based upon my own life experi-
world, and my involvement in both there is. And this is what I would and now. Perhaps it will even give to your own perceptions and perspec-
tivity” and arm you with new ways

That the world of base matter ‘out base that operates according to well-
fall. If you stop breathing, you die. than it is to walk down. All of these base matter serve us well once we le they can be modified or adapted in e, they are fixed: at least, as far as we try day interaction with them. Whether that will increase our knowledge and these older laws remains to be seen. is what you get’ certainly applies to physical laws. But our problems don’t with these laws; at least, not so they our emotional lives pure hell during us into mental robots, commanded to let crosses our television screens. No. tions and conditions that are inex-
with the world of matter directly—but world of personal situation, apparent productive, prosperous, and happy
ment of the ‘obvious?’ Why is it so between the world of base matter and ans? Because all too often we allow the so blurred that we forget that there tem, and begin treating our personal did according to so many similar laws matter. Example. “If I work hard, I’ll not

only keep my job, but go up the company ladder.” Or, “If I study hard, I’ll make better grades and get into a better graduate school (or get a better job, or a position that will allow me to marry the boss’s daughter, or the boss’s son, or what have you).” We have a talent for trying to take the guaranteed results of physical law and translate them into our personal world through such ‘reasoning.’ In effect, we are so sold on the apparent nature of the reality of the material world, that we feel we can mimic its laws and use them to get what we want and where we want, by clawing and scratching in the world of men. The tragedy of this type of thinking is very well mirrored in that 1970s song, “Do You Know the Way to San Jose?” And so it goes. Year after year, decade after decade, until all that is left are those few precious, remaining years, and—the open grave. But if we are to turn this situation around, it takes more than realizing that we cannot mimic physical law and scratch and claw in the world of men. We have to look deeply into the fabric of our own personal worlds; our worlds of situation, condition, and circumstance, and see what we find there. And what we find there may very well surprise you.

When we examine our personal worlds, we see that they are composed of one singular quality upon which all other states hinge: that of ceaseless change; of continual flux. Nothing remains as it is: all is constantly turning into something else—whether we like it or not; whether it is what we desire or not. It is as if this thing we term “reality” is not really ‘real’ after all. Because if it were, then certainly there would be more permanency to it than there is; something that would mimic the permanency of physical law, but which it does not. In fact, this is correct: what we see is “apparent reality” only: that which I refer to as “Actuality.” The very word itself—derived from the term “act”—bespeaks of a series of conditions that by definition must change until the event itself reaches culmination. And all acts take place on some type of screen or stage; one that allows the progression of events to occur, as the Causal Agent behind the act dictates.

If there is a Causal Agent underlying every human act, and if this act is the basis of all Actuality, then two conditions must apply. First, there must be some force behind the act. Second, as stated above, there must be some place for that Actuality to be
played out. What could this Causal Agent be that underlies all human actions, and which gives rise to this Actuality that is then played out on some screen or stage? Of course, it is thought itself. The entire world of human affairs, conditions, and situations can now be seen as nothing more than a screen or stage that provides the setting for Actuality. An Actuality which is literally created by our very thoughts.

But as each act is composed of a series of movements, so too is the Causal Agent that creates this Actuality. That is, this Causal Agent does not consist of a single thought, but of patterns of thoughts, the individual elements of which are of like or similar kinds of thoughts. These thoughts—whether for good or ill—are the sum and substance of Reality; the inner Reality of the mind, not of the ever-changing forms found in the outside world of human conditions and situations. Contemplated over time, mused over, taken apart, analyzed, and considered, these patterns of thought are projected outward upon a physical and personal universe: a theater, where they take an exact form in that ever-changing Actuality which we carelessly call reality. In fact, there is nothing ‘real’ about this outer world reality at all: it is nothing more than an “Apparent Reality” or Actuality. An Actuality whose forms, conditions, and situations change as rapidly and completely as do the thoughts of the individual who is generating the Causal Agent. The terror of this apparent reality is a reaction of ignorance to something no more real than an illusionary brick wall that possesses no substance whatsoever. For if the individual learns to form, control, and project his thought by some technical device, then his Actuality will become the exact mirror image of that inner Reality: the domain of his dominant thought patterns.

But how are such thought patterns projected? Is it a matter of struggling to release some series of thoughts, or grunting and grimacing to externalize the Causal Agent on the screen of Apparent Reality so that which is desired is manifested in this ever-changing world of form? The devices used for such projection are what all of us have been doing all along: Magic and Mysticism. And in the latter case, using what I refer to as “Higher Mysticism” (New Thought) to manifest that which we will. Whether it be a mystical contemplation exercise or the fashioning of the Blasting Rod of Art, all are thought patterns of our minds into a form that our will is made manifest in their world.

Be not deceived by the seeming such device. They possess virtue, even that virtue is due to the thought patterns generated by the practice of such tools can and must be have Creation called up by the Practice of Actuality, due solely to the Practitioner. One with both Reality and Actuality learn, understand, comprehend, and Magic and Mysticism. Continue to achieve the projection necessary at these fields. But also remember, you, that the world you seek to able to your thought as a lump of remember too, that all of the power you desire in the world of form is where else. The next time you under handle that magical weapon in your work by recalling that they are present—but tools that your mind grow. Continue to work, but at Cause lies within you, and nowhere said than done—at first.

If this paper has been difficult even more difficult to write. But if the serious student to further build his, so that he can achieve that Ultimate

Efficacy and its Role in

There is an underlying theme which the practice of contemporary magic about the following, chances are you:

“Along with this is the question of whatever it is we do—magic, add life choices. The price we pay is the goal we seek to realize. How much
Causal Agent be that underlies all rise to this Actuality that is then or stage? Of course, it is thought man affairs, conditions, and situating more than a screen or stage that reality. An Actuality which is literally bed of a series of movements, so too creates this Actuality. That is, this insist of a single thought, but of widual elements of which are of like These thoughts—whether for good or of Reality; the inner Reality of the forms found in the outside world situations. Contemplated over time, analyzed, and considered, these acted outward upon a physical and where they take an exact form in that we carelessly call reality. In fact, this outer world reality at all; it is apparent Reality” or Actuality. An conditions, and situations change as to the thoughts of the individual who nt. The terror of this apparent reality to something no more real than an possesses no substance whatsoever. to form, control, and project his device, then his Actuality will become that inner Reality: the domain of his patterns projected? Is it a matter of series of thoughts, or grunting and e Causal Agent on the screen of which is desired is manifested in this p? The devices used for such projecting been doing all along: Magic and case, using what I refer to as “Higher 3 to manifest that which we will. contemplation exercise or the fashioning of the Blasting Rod of Art, all are devices we use to project the thought patterns of our minds into the fabric of Actuality such that our will is made manifest in the world of form.

Be not deceived by the seemingly ‘separate virtues’ of any such device. They possess virtue, yes. But in the final analysis, even that virtue is due to the patterns of expectations and thoughts generated by the practitioner. The time comes when all such tools can and must be laid aside, and the Patterns of Creation called up by the Practitioner made manifest in the world of Actuality, due solely to the Practitioner being able to become One with both Reality and Actuality at his choosing. Continue to learn, understand, comprehend, and eventually apprehend your Magic and Mysticism. Continue to use those devices of each to achieve the projection necessary at the point you are currently at in these fields. But also remember; let that awareness be part of you, that the world you seek to change is as pliable and adaptable to your thought as a lump of clay is to your fingers. And remember too, that all of the power needed for creating all that you desire in the world of form is within you at all times, and nowhere else. The next time you undertake that mystical meditation or handle that magical weapon in some rite or ceremony, preface your work by recalling that they are tools—necessary tools for the present—but tools that your mind and hand will one day outgrow. Continue to work, but at all times, remember that all Cause lies within you, and nowhere else. You will find it easier said than done—at first.

If this paper has been difficult to read, rest assured, it was even more difficult to write. But it contains much that will enable the serious student to further build his state of Subjective Synthesis, so that he can achieve that Unity spoken of above.

Efficacy and its Role in Old System Magic

There is an underlying theme which has been all but forgotten in the practice of contemporary magic: that of efficacy. If you think about the following, chances are you just may see it for yourself:

“Along with this is the question of ‘paying the price’ of success in whatever it is we do—magic, alchemy, professional or personal life choices. The price we pay is the mark of our commitment to the goal we seek to realize. How often haven’t you been told by
someone who contacts you, "I'll do anything! Anything to learn magic, alchemy, etc." only to ask a few questions and realize that the person who has come to you asking for your time, knowledge, and experience places more emphasis on their monthly cable TV fee, martial arts instruction, or visit to the tattoo parlor or body piercing than in actually learning occult arts. They are not willing to do whatever it takes, only to SAY whatever it takes."

That is, underlying people's unwillingness to 'do whatever it takes' to succeed, is their unconscious rejection of the Principle of Efficacy. Yes, it manifests in the ways stated in the above quotation. But always this deep, fundamental rejection is the causal agent behind the effect that manifests as one's refusal to work. That is, to do real work, regardless of the cost in time, effort, energy, or money.

Why should we be so concerned with this causal force? Why did the Fathers of the Grimoires insist on an absolute adherence to its dictates? Why should we expend every effort to comply with the injunctions laid down by this 'old fashioned' principle? The answer is quite simple, yet the mechanics behind it may surprise you.

The noun, "efficacy," literally means "The power to produce an effect." That is, efficacy is—in and of itself—a 'power' or 'force' that when directed in some way produces a (predetermined) effect. Without this power (force), nothing can be accomplished; for the energy of motivation and manifestation—so important in the production of the (desired) effect—is missing. This most basic of all magical principles was second nature to the magicians of the Dark Ages, the Medieval and Renaissance eras, and was as much a part of their ritual acts or ceremonial actions as was the construction and consecration of their Circles of Art. This is why many of the grimoires do not belabor the point or go into it beyond only the briefest of mentions: it was understood to be the foundation upon which the entire magical rite was based.

But why is this so? What is the nature of this energy that the seemingly endless search for "a black rooster that never trod hen," or for a ring of pure gold with certain inscriptions upon it, that is transferred to the rite such that success is more probable with it, or utterly impossible without it? The energy that is imparted is so great and of such magnitude, that all other natural phenomena must kneel before it. For the energy of the magician's Spirit and through the magician—manifests effect. And this is brought about by the total self in acquiring just those 'rare' altered states of consciousness, or Power that the ritual acts or ceremonial through the intense thought; the self-step, daily, weekly, or monthly one magician's mind on the rite and its needed for the force to flow from his Spirit established.

This is why so many today fail, or indeed, in their daily practices, or indeed, in their daily using a wand made of Hazel or something purchased from their local hardware, extra four hours after the (normal) you wants done in a certain way, they simply highlight what is expedient. Why their magic fails, or why one raise, promotion, or both. And also their 'bad luck.' No. It's their lack of apply their entire conscious—and to the task at hand.

It would do all of us no end of good to stand back, decide which way we will proceed, that it requires if we want to succeed expedient and easy. For if we do the for something else too: inevitable failure be surprised how many people 'do the things because they have been taught to the most. That may be the "American right." But it is not our way: the way of the mystic. Efficacy is the basis of the mystic. Efficacy is the basis that are built. It is a force—pure and simple—and will cut through or disintegrate an impossible condition, regardless of what may be, or how impossible that con
T'll do anything! Anything to learn. You asking for your time, knowledge, emphasis on their monthly cable TV or visit to the tattoo parlor or body learning occult arts. They are not willing to say whatever it takes.

People's unwillingness to 'do whatever it takes' is unconscious rejection of the Principle of the ways stated in the above quotations. Fundamental rejection is the causal manifest as one's refusal to work. Regardless of the cost in time, effort, concern with this causal force? Why insist on an absolute adherence and we expend every effort to comply down by this 'old fashioned' principle? Yet, yet the mechanics behind it may literally means "The power to produce in and of itself—a 'power' or 'force', nothing can be accomplished without motivation and manifestation—so firm of the (desired) effect—is missing. Pagan principles was second nature to the ways, the Medieval and Renaissance eras, of their ritual acts or ceremonial actions and consecration of their Circles of Art. Primal thees do not belabor the point or go lest of mentions: it was understood to which the entire magical rite was based.

a black rooster that never trades gold with certain inscriptions upon it. Such success is more probable without it? The energy that is impossible condition, regardless of how immoveable that obstacle may be, or how impossible that condition may seem. Get use

It would do all of us no end of good when facing some seemingly daunting task to stand back, take a deep breath, and decide which way we will proceed: give the efficacy to the act that it requires if we want to succeed, or pull back and do what is expedient and easy. For if we do the latter, we had better prepare for something else too: inevitable failure. But then, you just might be surprised how many people 'demand' success from life in all things because they have been taught to give the least and expect the most. That may be the "American way." After all, it is not our way: the way of the magician, or the way of the mystic. Efficacy is the basis upon which all lasting efforts are built. It is a force—pure and simple. An irresistible force that can and will cut through or disintegrate any immovable object or impossible condition, regardless of how immoveable that obstacle may be.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

to it. There is simply no other way to make your magic work—or to live your life.

The Four Words of Personal Power

There are many Words of Power in Magic. From the various Divine Names of God, to the unknown words used in invocation and evocation; from the generally known names of spirits, to the derived names of others yet unknown; from the names of the mighty Archangels to names of the Angels of the NAME; from the designation of each of the Fallen, the possession and understanding of which “...giveth one control over them and their Offices...” to words given the magician by those summoned forth: Words of Power by which he can create wonders in the world of men; to the special Words given him by his own Holy Guardian Angel during the climax of the Visitation. Throughout all of Magic, we are surrounded by forms and frequencies of audible energy that have been designed to bring about the results we so earnestly seek.

But there are other “Words of Power” as well. Words that when used consciously, daily, by men and women, can enable them to rule and regulate their own lives, directly and powerfully, quite apart from the secret Words of the magical rite. At the same time—and of equal importance to their use in daily life—these “Four Words of Power” as I term them, will enable the astute individual to rigorously evaluate the claims made by any magical book of any era, or of any author. This alone is worth the effort to learn and use these Four Words on a continuous basis.

And just what are these Four Words of Power? They are four simple words that when strung together create a profound impression on the mind of the user. They rip away the vain hopes, empty wishes, and general mental miasma of warm and fuzzy thinking that has buried so many for so long in their own private tombs of despair and fear; of want and desire; of need and longing. These Four Words of Power are simply,
Power in Magic. From the various unknown words used in invocation, to the known names of spirits, to the unknown; from the names of the Angels of the NAME; from the Fallen, the possession and under-one control over them and their the magician by those summoned which he can create wonders in the Words given him by his own Holy climax of the Visitation. Throughout designed by forms and frequencies of designed to bring about the results

Power as well. Words that say, by men and women, can enable their own lives, directly and powerfully, the Words of the magical rite. At the importance to their use in daily life— as I term them, will enable the very evaluate the claims made by any of any author. This alone is worth the Four Words on a continuous basis.

Four Words of Power? They are four strung together create a profound if the user. They rip away the vain general mental miasma of warm and fear; of want and desire; of need of Power are simply,

"WHERE IS THE PROOF?"

or

"WHERE (or WHAT) ARE THE RESULTS?"

Think about it. You are bombarded daily, hourly, by a continuous stream of information from others and from yourself. Whether it is your friend trying to convince you that he or she is right in this or that, or some advertisement telling you that you simply can’t live without this new—and generally useless—fad product, to your own inner dialogues telling you to “do this now” and “do that later” and all “because...”, and yet that blank after the “because” is never filled in. In short, most of us operate as automatons, never questioning the data that never stops impinging upon our minds and emotions, and which determines to a very large extent our actions, and therefore our lives. Let’s take a few examples to examine the application of these Four Words of Power more carefully.

Let’s take a look at my three books. In Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation, I made many very direct, powerful claims as to what the Operator can expect from a properly performed Evocation to Physical Manifestation. For someone to flat out ‘believe’ these claims would be tantamount to using the same ‘logic’ they use when buying that whiz-bang New Age book that tells them how to turn themselves invisible by going into a dark closet and thinking themselves invisible. (Don’t laugh. I saw such a book 20 years ago!) This is not fair to either the individual or to the author; this blanket acceptance of what I (or any author) writes.

By asking “Where is the proof?” or “What are the results?”, the individual’s mental attitude toward my work (or another author’s) immediately changes. Instead of their mental world being filled with fanciful images of “profit and delight” as Dr. Faustus uttered when considering his first evocation, a strong note of caution suddenly overtakes the individual’s mind; a new feeling of skepticism that now tells the individual, “I’d better hold off on what I think of this. In fact, if I want to really find out if this guy is right, I’d better read this thing carefully, think it through, and decide whether or not to follow it to the letter. Not
just to prove him right or wrong—if I get what I want I couldn’t care less if he’s right or wrong about everything—but to get what I’m after! So I’d better snap out of my cozy daydream state and treat this matter seriously if I intend to get to where I want to go!”

In *Kabbalistic Cycles and the Mastery of Life*, I laid out a system of thought which is divinatory in nature, but which can be used by anyone at any time, anywhere, in any situation, and all without others being aware the one using it is gaining the edge in the situation. Further, I stated that when the individual’s subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis is properly built up and polished, the results of this system are infallible: they give the calculated results 100% or the time, and those results will always be as expected. That’s some claim! So what does the intelligent individual do? He or she TESTS the system, and tests it ruthlessly and exactly, building and polishing their Subjective Synthesis along the way. What do you think they will find? I know what they will find, as I do with the book on Ceremonial Magic. But that is the whole point: THEY must find out for themselves, and always, by asking, “Where are the results?” or “Where is the proof?”

In *Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician*, I insisted on a “Kabbalistic Analysis” being performed on each and every magical ritual, rite, and ceremony to be performed, gave examples of how such an analysis is done, and in addition, set out some rather different and unique meditative techniques and ways of entering the Sephiroth themselves by means of the Tarot and the Paths of the Holy Tree of Life. Again, some big claims on my part. But it is quite an easy matter for the individual to determine if I am worth my salt or not, and therefore benefit their life accordingly. And all by simply asking: “Where is the proof?” or “What are the results?” This is all that is necessary. Asking these questions sobers the mind, rips away any fancy delusions, and sets the mind to task. After the experimental period is completed and the data is obtained, then—and only then—can the individual determine if the system is as viable and valuable as I claim it to be, and if it has any utility in their lives.

The same Four Words of Power are easily applied to any life situation: from your boss’s pat on the back for the “...good work you’ve been doing...” to his giving you a raise in pay because of...
that good work, to your friend’s claim that “I’d do anything to help you! Just ask!” All can be fairly evaluated and judiciously used to your further life-advantage. It’s all up to YOU—as usual.

The bottom line in using these Four Words lies simply in your using this device to clear your mind of fanciful and unrealistic expectations, and to properly, impartially, and fairly evaluate any person, claim, situation, or circumstance. All of us let far too much of our lives and the power those lives possess, disappear into mental laziness and fantastic expectations, while laying the blame for our disappointments and failures always at another place—the doorstep of another.

If you try these Four Words, I think you will be pleased with your newly discovered power. If you use them consistently, I am willing to wager you will have more personal control over your life, and experience more personal success in your daily life on all levels than you ever have before.

Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Howlings from the Pit

139
Chapter Six
The Practice of Magic

The Magical Chamber

In contemporary magic, the ritual and ceremonial area of operation is usually referred to as a “Temple,” this tradition coming down to us from the original Holy and Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn. To be sure, earlier sources have used this same terminology. But after the destruction of the original London-based Order of the Golden Dawn, the scattered membership popularized the term by establishing their own working magical groups here and there. But just what is this area of operation, and more importantly, why do I make a distinction between the use of the word “Temple” and “Magical Chamber”? The reasons are actually simple and are interconnected.

The performance of ritual and ceremonial work is very serious business, as any successful Practitioner of magic knows. Such a

Howlings from the Pit

performance or act is not some bundle of physical actions and verbal mumbo jumbo designed to produce a desired effect, although this is what it has come to be thought of as being. The solemnity of a properly performed ritual—let alone an act such as Evocation to Physical Manifestations—is in what the popularly defined term today: some hastily converted basement living room, or even large utilitarian performances of the seemingly mundane. For instance, the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram is the most extreme example of what is now understood as a contrivance. It is not performed properly, and the desire for the idea of “space” is integral to this concept. Wars have been waged over this for their own, and others have determined that is what a true “Temple” or as I would call it, a Magical Chamber—really is. It is in every way connected with the idea of “identity,” which is that the individual can choose to identify with things that are both a part of their own nature. It becomes literally, a place of deliberate meetings and exchanges as a reception area for meeting a person.

Over time—and through work—becomes a vessel or receptacle of energy of daily emotion, or the Secret Arts and Sciences. Have you ever heard the phrase “This is my home! I wouldn’t share much of me (or, “my life”) in here!”? Tears, that I couldn’t possibly part with. A place has become an extension of emotional energy, that to separate about the ruin of both. Hence, the “Magical Chamber” to represent just such a space, opposed to that convenience use of a temporary area to ‘do magic in’—
Even in the ceremonial work, the idea of “space” is integral to the human mind. It is a concept wars have been waged over, people have struggled to claim for their own, and others have died for in order to secure. And that is what a true “Temple” or as I call it, a “Magical Chamber,” really is. It is in every way connected at the deepest levels of the mind with the idea of “identity,” while also being a place wherein the individual can choose to interact (or not) with those things that are both a part of their own nature, as well as with those things and others that are alien or not an immediate part of that nature. It becomes literally, a place or “space” that serves for deliberate meetings and exchanges; for transacting business; and as a reception area for meeting a person of rank or authority.

Over time—and through work and devotion—this place also becomes a vessel or receptacle of stored energy: whether it be the energy of daily emotion, or the energy resulting from practicing the Secret Arts and Sciences. Have you never heard a person say, “This is my home! I wouldn’t sell it for anything! There is so much of me (or, “my life”) in here; so much blood, sweat, and tears, that I couldn’t possibly part with it!” This is because that place has become an extension of themselves; a receptacle of such emotional energy, that to separate one from the other would bring about the ruin of both. Hence, I use the term “Magical Chamber” to represent just such an area of operation, as opposed to that convenience used by ‘moderns’ to indicate a temporary area to ‘do magic in’—what they call a “Temple.”
But the complaint is immediately raised that with the prevailing economic and social conditions of the times, the 'average' practicing magician cannot afford a private house or large apartment that would allow them to establish a separate, unique room that would become their Magical Chamber. Indeed, most Practitioners complain they barely have enough room to 'live in!' If this is the case, and what I have said about "space" being integral to one's very identity is true, what then, is this saying about the individual's clear identity (perception) of 'who' and 'what' they are? How can such a basically undefined individual possibly practice the magical arts effectively? The answer is, such a one cannot; at least, not effectively. In fact, I have found this lack of clear identity to be one of the prime reasons many people, otherwise talented in magic, either fail to produce any magical results whatsoever, or produce those partial results that have come to define the New Age and its teachings; one of which is, 'any spare bedroom or part of one will do.' Thus, I use the term, Magical Chamber to indicate a completely separate, enclosed, easily sealed area, that is never entered unless there is ritual or ceremonial work to do. In this area the Impedimenta of the Art are NOT produced. There are no glaring pictures of magical or occult themes to incite the imagination. The floor is completely bare, and any windows are not only permanently blacked out, but are covered so as to remove the idea they are even present. This special space also contains only two items:

1. A properly painted "Circle Template"
2. A plain, wooden Altar with cabinet, completely undecorated

As to the "Circle Template." This is a series of concentric circles, the outer of which is nine feet in diameter, the two inner of which are a hand's breath distant from each other (I covered this matter in detail in *Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation*). It is so constructed, such that the inner areas of the circles are left blank, enabling the magician to write in the appropriate names and draw the corresponding seals of the demons or beings being worked with, and according to the particular grimoire being used. During daily performances such as the LBRP, the boundary of the outer circle becomes a fixed reference point for the tracing of that ritual's pentagrams, thus: pentagrams and the circle connect. The wooden Altar is that he Sacred Magic of Abramelin the Great's areas of magic, without being crowded up more area in the Magical Chamber placed at the exact center of the Magical Space. It remains there in a fixed position.

So what does the serious Practitioner of Magic do? It is all a matter of preparation and, in general, must be obtained that they form his or her magical work in a space that becomes the Magical Chamber to indicate a completely separate, enclosed, easily sealed area, that is never entered unless there is ritual or ceremonial work to do. In this area the Impedimenta of the Art are NOT produced. There are no glaring pictures of magical or occult themes to incite the imagination. The floor is completely bare, and any windows are not only permanently blacked out, but are covered so as to remove the idea they are even present. This special space also contains only two items:

1. A properly painted "Circle Template"
2. A plain, wooden Altar with cabinet, completely undecorated
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

immediately raised that with the pre-
conditions of the times, the ‘average’
afford a private house or large
them to establish a separate, unique
ier Magical Chamber. Indeed, most
barely have enough room to ‘live in’
have said about “space” being inte-
true, what then, is this saying about
ly (perception) of ‘who’ and ‘what’
ically undefined individual possibly
ectively? The answer is, such a one
is. In fact, I have found this lack of
he prime reasons many people, others-
fail to produce any magical results
he partial results that have come to
achings; one of which is, ‘any spare
ll do.’ Thus, I use the term, Magical
pletely separate, enclosed, easily
ed unless there is ritual or ceremo-
the Impedimenta of the Art are NOT
ning pictures of magical or occult
ion. The floor is completely bare, and
permanently blacked out, but are
the idea they are even present. This
ly two items:
le Template”
th cabinet, completely undecorated
plate.” This is a series of concentric
ine feet in diameter, the two inner of
istant from each other (I covered this
Magic and the Power of Evocation. It is
the inner areas of the circles are left
en to write in the appropriate names
seals of the demons or beings being
the particular grimoire being used.
such as the LBRP, the boundary of
fixed reference point for the tracing of
that ritual’s pentagrams, thus insuring both the angles of the
pentagrams and the circle connecting them is closed.)

The wooden Altar is that basic design taken from The Book of
the Sacred Magic of Abramelin the Mage. It has great utility in all
areas of magic, without being cumbersome and without taking
up more area in the Magical Chamber than is necessary. It is
placed at the exact center of the third and innermost circle, and
remains there in a fixed position.

So what does the serious Practitioner of the Art and Science of
Magic do? It is all a matter of priority and sincerity. Accommo-
dations must be obtained that will allow the individual to per-
form his or her magical work in a separate room: an enclosed
space that becomes the Magical Chamber, and one in which the
essential guidelines given above can be fulfilled. It has never been
easy for magicians throughout time to avail themselves of these
prime conditions. From Henry Cornelius Agrippa to (during his
early days) Dr. John Dee; from Eliphas Levy to Israel Regardie;
all faced the same dilemma. Yet they—and all those who were
and are serious about practicing Magic, and even more serious
about obtaining complete results—have seen to it that these condi-
tions were/are met.

It is not enough to justify one’s current predicament by
saying, “Well, that’s all well and good for this writer to say! He’s
nothing but a purist! But I live in a real world, and have duties to
take care of, bills to pay, and a life to live!” My answer to them is
“So do I.” But unlike the complainers and those who seek every
and any excuse for the proper execution of our Art and Science,
no one of good conscience—that is, one who knows what must be
done—can say, “Oh well. Looks like I’d just better stay with my
New Age stuff and do the best I can!” Because that “best” will
never be good enough—and neither will be the results.

The reigning ‘wisdom’ of the day which proclaims, ‘It is better
to do some magic then to do none at all,’ is as ludicrous as is the
phrase, “...a little bit pregnant.” You either practice Magic or you
don’t; you either are pregnant, or you are not. The well-known
belief, ‘Well, things really aren’t black or white; there are many
shades of gray in between’ is a catch all for failure. A timid justi-
fication for not being able to handle a situation; but rather, for
allowing it to handle you. This is how Nature and its Laws work:
there are never any excuses; there are no shades of gray in
between. Gravity either works, or it doesn’t. Electromagnetic fields either travel out into space at the speed of light (in a vacuum) or they do not. Even in that shadow world of Quantum Mechanics, the probability that an electron is either in this area or another is calculated. And even in the resulting probabilities, the results are so accurate, that such things as computers are designed by the rules governing quantum phenomena. There are ‘rules’ applicable to all these Laws, yes. But they are rules that allow us to use those Laws precisely, in any part of the known universe.

Look around you now, and tell yourself how delighted you are with your current position in life. Ask yourself how much you have contributed to the world, save for ‘getting through’ the next day, or week, or month. You are more than that. Much, much more indeed. For that Divine Essence within you seeks to express ITSELF and create in this world and through you, and either IT, you, or BOTH of you have chosen Magic as the pathway by which these expressions and creations are to come into this plane of existence. You can disappoint yourself: but please, don’t disappoint the God within you. You will gain nothing if you do—and that you already know.

You do not need any books either, telling you ‘how’ to ‘build’ your “Temple.” You need no New Age fad designs, pretty paintings, haunting pictures hung on the walls to make you ‘feel powerful’ and mysterious, or ‘like a magician.’ You need no music to ‘get you in the mood’ to do either your daily ritual work, or that High Magical Ceremonial performance which will take you to the very rim of human experience. All you need is what you already have: that Part of God within you, the Work itself, your devotion to that Work, your determination to succeed, the original grimoires—not some ‘rewritten,’ or ‘edited’ or ‘expanded’ New Age version of them, and—a proper Magical Chamber. When you have these things; when you weld them into a holy unity through your own efforts, then and only then will the day of your Becoming that which you already ARE become manifested in this world. And all those things; those beads and baubles you coveted throughout your life, all will be seen to be what they always were: trinkets to amuse the mind and satiate desire. The ironic part is, you will find yourself having such a wealth of them, as to truly delight you.

Howlings from the Pit

Why do I term this device used in all the Circle—as being one of both science and art? From the earliest grimoires of the Middle Ages, the Circle is found used in magical acts. It not only represents the magician makes a declaration: and it is that Holy Right by which the magician makes a declaration against demonic beings, but as a focus for influences that may operate in the acts performed, as well as being a unification of his mind and emotions, the latter type of manhood toward God.

It only requires some modestly trained magicians who composed the early grimoires to ‘build’ a holy unity. These men understood mathematics, and the science of the true geometrical forms. They also understood the idea that geometry was the only geometrical figure whose distance from a fixed point that is. They understood this idea to represent harmony within Nature—both of the created world and the created world.

The Circle of Science

The Circle of Science

Why do I term this device used in all the Circle—as being one of both science and art? From the earliest grimoires of the Middle Ages, the Circle is found used in magical acts. It not only represents the magician makes a declaration: and it is that Holy Right by which the magician makes a declaration against demonic beings, but as a focus for influences that may operate in the acts performed, as well as being a unification of his mind and emotions, the latter type of manhood toward God.

It only requires some modestly trained magicians who composed the early grimoires to ‘build’ a holy unity. These men understood mathematics, and the science of the true geometrical forms. They also understood the idea that geometry was the only geometrical figure whose distance from a fixed point that is. They understood this idea to represent harmony within Nature—both of the created world and the created world.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

or it doesn't. Electromagnetic space at the speed of light (in a
that shadow world of Quantum that an electron is either in this area or
even in the resulting probabilities, the that such things as computers are
thing quantum phenomena. There are
the Laws, yes. But they are rules that
precisely, in any part of the known


And tell yourself how delighted you
in life. Ask yourself how much you
did, save for 'getting through' the next
are more than that. Much, much more
ence within you seeks to express
world and through you, and either IT,
chosen Magic as the pathway by
creations are to come into this plane
appoint yourself: but please, don't
You. You will gain nothing if you do—

alks either, telling you 'how' to 'build'
no New Age fad designs, pretty
as hung on the walls to make you 'feel'
or 'like a magician.' You need no
mood' to do either your daily ritual
al Ceremonial performance which will
of human experience. All you need is
at Part of God within you, the Work.
Work, your determination to succeed,
not some 'rewritten,' or 'edited' or
ion of them, and—a proper Magical
these things; when you weld them into
own efforts, then and only then will the
which you already ARE become mani-
d all those things; those beads and
ghout your life; all will be seen to be
inks to amuse the mind and satiate
you will find yourself having such a

wealth of them, as to truly delight the mind. And all, because
you sought their opposite: your Becoming through the Great
Work, and this in the privacy of your own Magical Chamber.

The Circle of Science and Art

Why do I term this device used in ritual and ceremonial magic—the Circle—as being one of both science and art? Because in fact, it is both. Or rather it should be, to the mind of the practicing magician. From the earliest grimoires of the Dark Ages to those of the Middle Ages, the Circle is found to be the principle weapon used in magical acts. It not only serves as the chief defense against demonic beings, but as a fortress from negative external influences that may operate in the area in which magical rites are performed, as well as being a unique stratagem through which the magician makes a declaration of the Divinity that is within him. It is that Holy Right by which the Operator calls Godhead down into Manhood (or conversely, summons the Divinity within from its deepest recesses in his nature) while attempting to elevate his Manhood toward Godhead.

It only requires some modest research to realize that the magicians who composed the early grimoires were anything but the ignorant, salivating, despots whose sole intent was the quick and immediate gratification of their whims, fantasies, and lustful desires. To be sure, once those grammars of magic escaped from the hands of their creators and became copied and later reprinted en masse, the latter type of individual quickly grabbed them up, and gave rise to the image of the ritual and ceremonial magician described above. But this does not preclude the fact that the creators of the grammars were educated in language, art, history, mathematics, and the science of their day, if only because they initially came from the priest-class of the Roman Catholic church. These men understood the geometry of the Circle, and from it, extrapolated the 'artistic' or spiritual qualities that this geometric form represented. They were aware that the Circle is the only geometrical figure whose every point lays at the same distance from a fixed point that is the center of the circle itself. They understood this idea to represent one of symmetry and harmony within Nature—both of the physical and spiritual worlds. Since a completed circle has neither a beginning nor an

Howlings from the Pit
end, it is easy to see how they extended the esoteric meaning behind this concept to their notion of God: the Alpha and the Omega; the Beginning and the End; That which was and which is, and which is yet to be. Coupled with their knowledge of Kabbalah, they applied these basic ideas to the realms that lied below and extended above them—to the depths of Hell and to the heights of Heaven. Standing thus at the center of the Circle during a rite of Invocation or the ceremonial act of Evocation to Physical Manifestation, and armed with the declaration of the Divinity within him; with that Holy Right to command the Elements and all that is within them, the magician became aware of his role in the drama of the magical act—as that connecting agent between the Microcosm and the Macrocosm; the Divine expressed in mortal form, declaring into existence that which he wills into actuality in Malkuth, as being an act of the Will of God, Itself. Man thus becomes the pivot point or the fulcrum upon which the worlds below and the worlds above achieve balance, and the avenue through which the power of those worlds is brought into the world of physical form, adding new meaning and complexity to it.

The Circle of Science and Art, then, is not some convenient contrivance to be “visualized” in the air or on the floor at the whim of New Age ‘will.’ It is not some secondary tool that is meant to fill some ho-hum requirement in order to ‘get on’ with the ‘fun of magic.’ It is an instrument that channels power; both of the magician’s will, and of the Will of God through him. It is a lens that focuses the dynamic, interior energy of the human psyche and the spiritual nature of the Indwelling God that resides at the center of the magician’s nature. As such, the greatest care is required in its construction, consecration, and understanding, prior to its use in any magical work soever. It demands every bit of concentration and meditation so that it becomes fixed into the very foundation of the subconscious state of subjective synthesis of the Operator. And according to the grimoire being worked, the particular Circle so described must be precisely and dutifully constructed, the processes of Concentration and Meditation being applied to the specific form of the Circle being used.

Without this reverence; without this precision; without this understanding and knowledgeable use, the aspiring magician can expect to accomplish—nothing.

I received the following query some time ago: "I am particularly concerned about using flashlights, stakes to pin down the circle of art. First of all, if possible, try to intend to conduct any Evocation to Physical Manifestation outdoors. I say this because of any class eventually becomes an outdoor setting. They become less host to one another, and decrease in hostility is due to the congestion of trees and undergrowth. I would not be surprised by some of the apparatus becomes ‘overloaded’ by the woods, and so a large part of the reason is due to the lostness of the wooded area of the seclusion. In my earlier days, I took the most extreme measures: begin a day in advance, carry all items I needed, so I took the most extreme measures. They become less host thereby making them easier to control. I, however, would not be surprised by some of the apparatus becomes ‘overloaded’ by the woods, and so a large part of the reason is due to the lostness of the wooded area of the seclusion. In my earlier days, I took the most extreme measures: begin a day in advance, carry all items I needed.
Evocation to Physical Manifestation: The Sites of Operation and Sundry Matters

I received the following query some time ago. It is an interesting and important question, and I trust that what light I am able to shed on this matter will be of use to anyone who is planning on conducting an Evocation to Physical Manifestation in the outdoors:

"As circumstance would have it I will have to perform the Heptameron outside somewhere in the woods or in the desert. What is your advice in regards to items I may have to take with me that are not related to the actual grimoire but are helpful in dealing with environmental conditions? For example, portable light sources such as lanterns or flashlights, stakes to pin down the circle of art, brooms for sweeping debris, etc. Could the spirit use these items against me in a dangerous manner?

"Is it safe to have a portable light source within the circle?

"I am particularly concerned about the sharp stakes I am thinking of using to pin down the circle of art."

First of all, if possible, try to operate in the woods; that is, if you intend to conduct any Evocation to Physical Manifestation in an outdoor setting. I say this because from my experience, Spirits of any class eventually become more at ease in this particular environment. They become less hostile as the Evocation proceeds, thereby making them easier to control (in my opinion, this decrease in hostility is due to their preoccupation with the congestion of trees and undergrowth. In short, their sensory apparatus becomes ‘overloaded’ by the congestion of the deep woods, and so a large part of their chaotic nature is occupied with monitoring what is happening around them.) The more secluded the wooded area of operation the better, and for obvious reasons. In my earlier days, I would hike into the most secluded, dense, utterly inaccessible areas imaginable to insure I would not be surprised by some other human. It was very difficult carrying everything I needed, but the job had to be done and so I took the most extreme measures. In many cases, I would begin a day in advance, carry the items I needed to the site, hide them in the brush, return to my Magical Chamber, take more of
what would be needed, and repeat the process. I continued this until all was at the site, and the only thing I had to do was to return to it the following day to perform the Ceremonial Magical Act.

As to other possible sites of Operation. I would sincerely discount performing any Evocation to Physical Manifestation in a desert, at a lake, or at a beach. With the population what it is today, and with the appearance of the “ATV” (All Terrain Vehicle) and the “Dirt bike,” only a remote wood—and the more inaccessible the better—is the most logical choice. Yes, we work from ancient grimoires. But we must also remember the times in which we live and make those adaptations that society forces upon us: that is, if we want to work freely and secretly. Otherwise—can you imagine being in your Circle at, say, midnight, being in the middle of the Operation, and hearing from behind you, “Hey, man, what you up to?” Yes, count on it. You would attract someone with the IQ of a handball to interfere with you. And then, my dear reader, your problems will really begin!!

The idea of performing any Evocation to Physical Manifestation in daylight is and always has been beyond me. It must be remembered that in this particular Ceremonial Act we are dealing with the Fallen Angels; and the more congruous the conditions are to their natures, the more spectacular and full will be the results. Therefore, it is important to work only at night, even when a particular grimoire—as for instance, the Goetia—classifies some Spirits as being ‘easier’ to conjure during certain times of the day. It may be easier to summon them forth during those times, but I have found through my work in Experimental Magic that all are relatively easy to call forth when darkness prevails, and when all other conditions—such as operating on the bare ground or in the woods—are properly observed.

Now, as to light sources. All I can suggest is what I have found to be useful in the past. There are flashlight-type devices that have a band around them. This enables them to be placed around the head, and the angle of the light adjusted such that when you bend your head down toward the grimoire, the light falls directly on the text. I used these for reading from the grimoire I was working from, but only after fitting the lens of the flashlight with a red filter (the filter makes the eyes ‘vision-ready’ in the darkness, and keeps them adjusted to the surrounding night.)

As to your concern about the Circle. Ideally, the Circle should be the Sword of Art, or the Instrument grimoire from which you are working. In the Heptameron, the center of the Circle holds only the words, “Alpha et Omega,” and accidental stepping on these words is vulnerable to attack from the demons. Absolutely not. The names and figures are drawn
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

First of all, I must perform the Ceremonial Magical Operation. I would sincerely recommend to Physical Manifestation in a place where the population what it is. With the availability of the “ATV” (All Terrain Vehicle) as a remote wood—and the more logical choice. Yes, we work must also remember the times in adaptations that society forces at to work freely and secretly. being in your Circle at, say, 10 o'clock at night, the Goetia-classifies to conjure during certain times of summon them forth during those my work in Experimental Magic call forth when darkness prevails, —such as operating on the bare properly observed. All I can suggest is what I have: There are flashlight-type devices a. This enables them to be placed off the light adjusted such that it is only toward the grimoire, the light used these for reading from the but only after fitting the lens of the ler makes the eyes ‘vision-ready’ in adjusted to the surrounding night.)

Howlings from the Pit

Make certain the flashlight is equipped with fresh batteries: having batteries die out on you at a time like that will be no laughing matter!

Other lights that will be present are, of course, the candles. Regardless of the Evocation, I use four in number, one placed at each of the Quarters of the Universe. Whatever you do, please do not use those 12” taper candles so frequently found on dining room tables! I use 3” diameter, 3’ high—yes, 3 foot high—solid, white candles, obtainable from a good church supply store. They are expensive, but then, what you will be involved in requires that you provide the best: there must be no shortcuts in Evocation to Physical Manifestation. The candles are fixed onto 2’ high spiked stands, which ensure that they do not topple over during the Operation. These candles function—most certainly—not as a source of light by which the Operator can read the grimoire, nor even as an “offering” to the Spirit as the New Age would have you believe. No. They serve to produce an “Fresnel-Lens Effect” as I call it, wherein the smoke from the suffumigation blends with the rays of light from the candles. It is into this area that the magical forces of the Operation become condensed as it were, this area then acting as a lens through which the manifestation of the demon is then projected into some [other] area outside of the Circle, but within the confines of the Operation. This may sound like a small and technical point, but I think it is an important one. One other note can also be added here: when lighting these candles, never use common sulfur-based matches. Always use the long sulfur-less matches; in fact, these should be used for all aspects of the Ceremony, including the lighting of the Fire. These matches are available at fine cigar stores, being used for lighting expensive cigars.

As to your concern about sharp stakes used to secure the Circle. Ideally, the Circle should be traced on the ground with the Sword of Art, or the Instrument of Art recommended by the grimoire from which you are working. In the case of the Heptameron, the center of the Circle is simplicity itself, containing only the words, “Alpha et Omega.” The question arises: “But if I accidentally step on these words and erase them, won’t I be vulnerable to attack from the demon since my Circle would be destroyed?” Absolutely not. The fact is, once the Circle—complete with its names and figures—is drawn on to ground with the required
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Magical Weapon, it becomes ‘fixed’ into the Ceremonial Act and becomes a permanent part of that act until the Ceremonial Act itself is brought to a full conclusion. Like many before me I was so concerned about this technical point that I would lug a 12’x12’ heavyweight canvas tarp into the mountains. Finally I decided to test my idea of the Circle being fixed into the ground by the Weapon during the Operation. It worked. After that, I always drew the Circle directly on the bare ground. However, if you insist on using a ‘portable’ Circle, I advise purchasing tent pegs and using them to secure the Circle. I used to use rocks to secure the edges of my tarp, and never had any problem, i.e., the demon trying to remove them or hurling them at me. There will be enough physical phenomena of other kinds occurring, but this should not be one of them.

Concerning The Slingshot Effect: Some Additional and Important Considerations

It would not only be wonderful but indeed so very helpful, if a given book in any field of human endeavor could contain all that pertains to that realm of enquiry. Unfortunately, publication limitations, book size, design, market factors, and a myriad of other real-world necessities prohibit such complete coverage. Add this to the fact that no one writer knows all there is in any given field, then consider his own interpretation of the material and his writing style in presenting that knowledge he or she wishes to share by means of a published book, and you have a fair picture of the physical situation of things. And I am as guilty of all of the above as is any other author. In this case, the issue that arose pertains to the crucial Slingshot Effect that I discussed at great length in my first book, Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation. While I gave all I felt could be given between the covers of a single volume, I did omit important matters. As expected, this omission came back to haunt me. But it also gave me the opportunity to address the matter further, thanks to one extremely sincere, hard working, and genuine student of magic who was preparing for his first Evocation to Physical Manifestation; and who got more during the preparatory stage than he bargained for.

His initial query follows: it is set off in italics. Please read it carefully, and follow through with my reply, thoughtfully. If you do, you just may avoid the agony even produce a manageable Slingshot

Dr. Lisiewski,

A very strange thing has happened to me—evoked to physical manifestation. I was preparing for my first Evocation to Physical Manifestation; and am almost ready to put your conditions that are supposed to occur to me BEFORE the rite.

1. I made a purchase for $1800 that evening.
2. Some of it was taken away when I accidentally found out the husband (my stepson) was working to a colleague of mine who, through that evening. I showed him picture relationship with her is over.
3. My cousin whom I’ve not seen wants to visit with me.
4. I just made several thousand of dollars
5. Is this mere coincidence or could it be the preparatory stage that intensity.

By the way, I will be performing a

This phenomenon—that of the Slingshot Effect to Physical Manifestation is

Fortunately (or otherwise) it is a phenomenon is experienced only by those who of sincere purpose. That is, it occurs as pure and intense as any human type of individuals in whom the phenomenon is understood—both naturally and conceptually; the preparatory stage that intensity, and the intensity so integral to success in the event. If you have experienced, it occurs only during the preparatory stage of his or her first Evocation; does not occur during latter attempts.
‘fixed’ into the Ceremonial Act and that act until the Ceremonial Act itself fluit. Like many before me I was so
mental point that I would lug a 12’x12’ into the mountains. Finally I decided to
being fixed into the ground by the cation. It worked. After that, I always
the bare ground. However, if you insist
re, I advise purchasing tent pegs and Circle. I used to use rocks to secure the
ner had any problem, i.e., the demon or hurling them at me. There will be
of other kinds occurring, but this

The Slingshot Effect:
and Important Considerations
nderful but indeed so very helpful, if a
human endeavor could contain all that
quiry. Unfortunately, publication limit,
ket factors, and a myriad of other
hibit such complete coverage. Add this
iter knows all there is in any given field,
terpretation of the material and his write-
that knowledge he or she wishes to share
book, and you have a fair picture of the
gs. And I am as guilty of all of the
ther. In this case, the issue that arose
ingshot Effect that I discussed at great
erinal Magic and the Power of Evoca-
uld be given between the covers of a
it important matters. As expected, this
unt me. But it also gave me the oppor-
t further, thanks to one extremely
and genuine student of magic who was
ocation to Physical Manifestation; and
preparatory stage than he bargained for.
s: it is set off in italics. Please read it
ugh with my reply, thoughtfully. If you
do, you just may avoid the agony he experienced, and perhaps
ven produce a manageable Slingshot Effect: even if you are
paring for your first experiment in this, the darkest corner of

Dr. Lisiewski,

A very strange thing has happened to me even before I have
voke to physical manifestation. I have been reading your book
nd am almost ready to put your theory to practice. Yet, your
itions that are suppose to occur after the rite appears to be
curring to me BEFORE the rite.
  1. I made a purchase for $1800 that appraised for $18,000.
  2. Some of it was taken away when I got a letter from the IRS.
  3. A relationship with my daughter in law may have ended
when I accidentally found out she was visiting bars when her
usband (my stepson) was working. I just happened to be talking
to a colleague of mine who, through coincidence, talked with her
that evening. I showed him pictures of her to confirm. My close
relationship with her is over.
  4. My cousin whom I’ve not seen in 11 years called me and
wants to visit with me.
  5. I just made several thousands of dollars in the stock market
Is this mere coincidence or could these “conditions” happen
before practicing evocation to physical manifestation.
   By the way, I will be performing ceremonial magic this Friday.

This phenomenon—that of the Slingshot Effect occurring before the
Evocation to Physical Manifestation is actually performed—does occur.
Fortunately (or otherwise) it is a rare occurrence; but one that
is experienced only by those who operate with a pure heart and a
sincere purpose. That is, it occurs only to those who are deadly
serious about their practice of Magic, and whose motivations are
as pure and intense as any human desire can be. These are the
type of individuals in whom the process of Magic is so well
understood—both naturally and completely—that they bring into
the preparatory stage that intensity, purity, sincerity, and serious-
ness so integral to success in the endeavor. Further, as far as I
have experienced, it occurs only during the individual’s prepara-
tion for his or her first Evocation to Physical Manifestation. It
does not occur during latter attempts, owing to the sincere indi-
idual’s discovery—in one way or another—of that one simple
expedient which prevents such events from reoccurring (In this case, I was so impressed with this man’s genuineness, that I invited him to telephone me. We discussed the issue at length and what I advised him to do during that conversation will be given to you here.)

Why does such a thing occur? It is due to the interference of the Fallen themselves. What are motives of these Fallen beings for producing such interference? They have three rationales for posing such opposition:

1. These beings know that such a one as he who sent me the above letter, will (eventually) succeed in his Evocations to Physical Manifestation. Why will he succeed? Because of the Fire; that Fire of Spirit which lives within the deepest recesses of his spiritual nature and which is working its way outward through his mind, heart, and body, into his conscious life. This, as a result of his spiritual unfoldment, which is quite obviously taking place at an accelerated rate.

   Further, this Fire of Spirit is that same Fire which manifests in the form of the Holy Guardian Angel (HGA) at the climax of the Abramelin Operation, should the individual advance that far.

   To the “Evil” entities that will be summoned by such a one, this represents more than a “threat.” Such an individual is a guaranteed menace to their world of disorder and chaos; an exalted human being who—even for such a brief time—will bring order and stability into that world.

2. Even though such beings crave for such stability and order; even though they yearn for this peace and respite from their sufferings, their natures are so imbalanced and incomplete, that they automatically reject these very things that they crave, and pose opposition to the one who will bring them this so very short-lived respite and peace. Such is the incomprehensible nature of these Fallen Angels and their Legions. It is hard for our contemporary minds to understand to be sure, but such is the composition and activity of their psycho-spiritual natures.

3. The Fire of the Spirit that is entering into the consciousness of the magician will bring about a further imbalance—on the side of “Good”—in this testing ground of Malkuth wherein the
such events from reoccurring (In this with this man’s genuineness, that I be. We discussed the issue at length; do during that conversation will be occur? It is due to the interference of the motives of these Fallen beings for pro-
They have three rationales for posing

such a one as he who sent me the above succeed in his Evocations to Physical he succeed? Because of the Fire; that within the deepest recesses of his spiritual thing its way outward through his mind, excisus life. This, as a result of his spiritual e obviously taking place at an accelerated

it is that same Fire which manifests in the him Angel (HGA) at the climax of the old the individual advance that far.
that will be summoned by such a one, in a “threat.” Such an individual is a their world of disorder and chaos; an who—even for such a brief time—will into that world.

crave for such stability and order; for this peace and respite from their are so imbalanced and incomplete, that they very things that they crave, and pose oppo-
bring them this so very short-lived respite incomprehensible nature of these Fallen uns. It is hard for our contemporary to be sure, but such is the composition echo-spiritual natures.

that is entering into the consciousness of about a further imbalance—on the side sting ground of Malkuth wherein the Powers of “Good” and “Evil” are constantly at war. Not “if” but “when” this happens, a further imbalance is created in Malkuth: not on the side of “Evil,” but on the side of “Good.” This tenuous balance in Malkuth of the Eternal Struggle between the two will be upset, even if only briefly. But it will be upset (It is always so when a new Warrior of the Light emerges. This balance is likewise also upset when a new Warrior of Darkness consciously enters into his own depraved work.) The entrance of this new Warrior of Light will thus effect the Kingdom of “Evil.” That is, he will introduce or accelerate—for a time—the chaos and imbalance of the individual Fallen beings themselves, thus separating them even further from the peace and stability they seek. Yet, at the same time—owing to their fluidic, disorganized nature—these malignant entities will try to thwart or destroy the vehicle—the magician’s attempts—from bringing them the (eventual) respite they so desperately seek through the Evocation to Physical Manifestation.

If the above seems complicated on a first read, read it again. It is not as complicated or confused as it seems. In fact, as far as the Fallen are concerned, it is their own form of inviolable “logic.” The only logic their natures can admit to, and the only form of justification that they know of for their damned positions.

Put yourself in the place of the Fallen for one moment: then see if this is not the only way you could survive an existence that Dante captured in The Inferno when he wrote of the words that appear above the entrance to Hell Mouth, “Abandon all hope, ye who enter here!”

This is their world. This is their existence. Like any creature, they must seek to make ‘the best of it,’ and in this way, they do. Such I have learned during my own questioning of them during my own work in Experimental Magic. Thus, the advent of such serious effects—resulting from the Slingshot Effect as the querent spoke of here—are the means used by the Fallen in attempting to dissuade him from going through with the Operation and indeed, for abandoning all Magic.

But what of the querent’s dilemma? What is he to do now, seeing he has to shoulder the weight of the Slingshot Effect; and
this, even before he entered into the actual summoning of the Operation? As I explained to him, there is only one course of action to take; only one way in which he (or anyone who experiences this phenomenon) can prevent those desirable gains derived from the Slingshot Effect from being taken from him—and which actually are manifestations of the desires he sought from the Operation—and from preventing further, more pronounced negative effects from ‘suddenly’ manifesting in his life. And that is, that he must proceed with the ceremonial performance of the Evocation to Physical Manifestation itself. This ‘completes the circuit’ as it were, and allows for a closure of the ‘Event of the Operation’ to be reached. Once this happens, the gains he made will be kept by him, no further Slingshot Effect (from this specific Operation) will occur, and he will have begun to introduce his own Fire of Spirit into the World of Malkuth, announcing to all beings—including the Fallen—that a new Warrior of Light has appeared, and is now someone to be reckoned with. The tenuous balance in the Eternal Battle between “Good” and “Evil” will begin to shift toward the side of “Good” as I have explained. But afterwards, the struggle between these two opposing forces will continue. As it was and is, so it shall remain throughout finite existence.

But how can this person (or any of us) block or neutralize such interference—in the first place—from those beings whom we intend to summon unto us? The Key—the one so often overlooked or ignored—lies in the Grand Grimoire itself. For it is in the purchasing, purification, and consecration of the “...stone called Emantile...” —the Blood Stone—that the answer lies. This seemingly innocuous stone has the ability to either ‘hide’ or ‘shield’ the magician and his entire life—including the preparatory procedures he is or will be engaged in—from the being(s) he intends to evoke. It is a stone of mystery and power—as far as the Fallen are concerned, and one which they fear almost as much as they do the Blasting Rod, the Sword of Art, or that most horrifying of all magical instrument, the Knife with the Black Handle.

The procedure to follow is the one I have used myself throughout the decades, and which I have taught privately to my students. It has never failed to work, and to work as intended. The Blood Stone is to be purchased, purified, and consecrated thus:

**Ritual Preparation**

Let the magician buy, without natural Blood Stone. That is, a fashioned or polished or worked medium flat green in color, an running throughout its length (the red streak, the better.) This blood of the opposing enemy to as a result of battle, and stand declaration by, the magician that Fallen, regardless of the person ever may befall him. Such is the in the issue before him. It is so.

This purchasing should be done an hour ruled by Saturn. At the length, a pair of scissors, and a container should be water that has on preservatives of any kind.)

On the same martial day, accomplish all on the first day a hour, let him take the stone, place kind, and pour over it a liberal water. As he does so, let him say:

Let him pour—without any actions—another quantity of water sprinkle the white linen with a well. Now let him cut a section purchased, and several narrow place the stone in the large such that the ‘pouch’ cannot so. Let him next take the remain that it may never be used again.

Likewise let him take the scissors man can make use of them a quantity of mountain water be in the East, let him return the last
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

into the actual summoning of the ed to him, there is only one course of way in which he (or anyone who experi- ed prevent those desirable gains derived from being taken from him—and which ons of the desires he sought from the venting further, more pronounced nega- ly manifesting in his life. And that is, the ceremonial performance of the Evocation itself. This ‘completes the circuit’ as it buse of the ‘Event of the Operation’ to oers, the gains he made will be kept by Effect (from this specific Operation) will begun to introduce his own Fire of Spirit th, announcing to all beings—including tomar of Light has appeared, and is now ith. The tenuous balance in the Eternal and “Evil” will begin to shift toward the e explained. But afterwards, the struggle using forces will continue. As it was and gthrough finite existence.

son (or any of us) block or neutralize first place—from those beings whom we p us? The Key—the one so often over-in the Grand Grimoire itself. For it is in the and consecration of the ‘...stone called Stone—that the answer lies. This seemingly e ability to either ‘hide’ or ‘shield’ the e life—including the preparatory proce- gaged in—from the being(s) he intends to ystery and power—as far as the Fallen are th they fear almost as much as they do word of Art, or that most horrifying of all Knife with the Black Handle.

ellow is the one I have used myself s, and which I have taught privately to my failed to work, and to work as intended. he purchased, purified, and consecrated

Howlings from the Pit

Ritual Preparation of the Blood Stone

Let the magician buy, without haggling over the price so ever, a natural Blood Stone. That is, one that has not been artificially fashioned or polished or worked upon by anyone. It will appear a medium flat green in color, and will have a streak of flat red running throughout its length (the wider and more pronounced the red streak, the better.) This red streak symbolizes blood: the blood of the opposing enemy that has been shed upon the earth as a result of battle, and stands as both a warning from, and declaration by, the magician that he will enter into battle with the Fallen, regardless of the personal price he must pay, or whatsoever may befall him. Such is the extent of his temerity and Valor in the issue before him. It is such a one from which devils flee. This purchasing should be done during the day of Mars, during an hour ruled by Saturn. At the same time let him buy a convenient length of pure white linen, of medium weight, a new, unused, pair of scissors, and a container of mountain spring water (it should be water that has only been filtered, and contain no preservatives of any kind.)

On the same martial day (or one following if he cannot accomplish all on the first day of the purchasing) during a Saturn hour, let him take the stone, place it upon a stone surface of some kind, and pour over it a liberal quantity of the mountain spring water. As he does so, let him recite Psalm 51.

Let him pour—without any blessings, aspersions, or consecrations—another quantity of water over the new scissors, and sprinkle the white linen with another quantity of the water as well. Now let him cut a section of white linen from the length he purchased, and several narrow strips from the length also, and place the stone in the large section, wrap it close around the Blood Stone, and secure the linen ‘pouch’ with the linen strips such that the ‘pouch’ cannot open without him purposely doing so. Let him next take the remaining linen and burn it to cinders so that it may never be used again for any purpose: not even by him. Likewise let him take the scissors and utterly destroy them so no man can make use of them anymore. Now let that remaining quantity of mountain water be taken outdoors. And while facing the East, let him return the last of that water to the earth, in as
reverent and humble manner as he is capable of mustering within him.

Let the magician carry this secret stone with him from the first moment he decides to perform an Evocation to Physical Manifestation, regardless of the grimoire from which he decides to operate. Let this stone remain on him at all times, day and night, never leaving his person, until the very moments immediately before he enters the Circle of Art to Conjure in the Evocation itself.

By doing so, not only will the magician remain free from the machinations of the evil and Fallen, but he will prevent the Sling-shot Effect from occurring prior to the operation. In addition, this simple procedure will have attracted the attention of those beings he intends to summon, such that they will be ready to attend onto him when the Great Work of Evocation begins.

The stone can also be used during those interludes between Evocations or other High Ceremonial Experimental Magical Work should the Operator have cause to think he is being interfered with during such times. In such cases, he has only to take the pouch and place it on his person, keeping it there at all times, until the undesired effects he has been experiencing have ceased.

I have covered much more here than I told the gentleman about during our telephone conversation. But of necessity, our discussion had to be limited, and so I wished to address the matter in a more fully responsible way here.

Yes, this has been a strange paper to be sure. But I remind the reader, it is no less strange than the act of Evocation to Physical Manifestation itself—as he or she will find out when they enter the Circle for the first time, to summon those from Hell itself.

**Devotion, Magical Momentum, and the Magical Journal**

I received the following letter from an individual whom I respect greatly, and whose magical institute and philosophy I admire and hold with equal respect. The issues he cites are so important, that I felt his letter should be reprinted here in its entirety. Those readers desiring to truly follow a magical curriculum would do well to read his comments carefully, and to implement them in their daily lives, *exactly*.

In this letter, he brings out several important matters dealing with a daily devotional period (when necessary) in order to maintain that all-important concept of momentum. In like manner, he points to the creation and maintenance of a "Day Book" and the reason why such a thing is necessary. In point of fact, as he explains, it was contemporary times, pointed out the need for keeping a record in addition to his explanations, and how it should be used. Of course.

Like the writer of this letter, I am Crowley” and for my own reasons, unfoldment—brought about by the self—cannot be denied by anyone. In fact, his contributions to Magic and the study of the Mystic in our century and certainly in this one cannot be denied. His comments about the deciphering of the "Journal" as I refer to such a thing, are absolutely important and should be followed.

In fact, I highly recommend Aleister Crowley's *The magical Diary*. Its instructions in the use of the "Journal" as I refer to such a thing are absolutely necessary, indeed.

Personally, I used very similar methods and practices, taught to me by Regardie, to gain my own Spiritual Unfoldment: for which his "notebooks" or "diaries" of magic since March 1963, and have learned a great deal from my Magical Journals. This might serve the reader to consider as well. So enjoy the following letter, take do what you do so well—WORK!

Dear Dr. Lisiewski,

I was reading your weekly columns in *SODS* and wanted to share some thoughts with you about students wishing to begin Kabalistic practices.

Your emphasis on the Day Book, or *Journal*, of inestimable value to each student of briefly writing down what they have obtained they create a habit that would be extremely helpful for their future magical work.

Devotion, Magical Momentum, and the Magical Journal

I received the following letter from an individual whom I respect greatly, and whose magical institute and philosophy I admire and hold with equal respect. The issues he cites are so important, that I felt his letter should be reprinted here in its entirety. Those readers desiring to truly follow a magical curriculum would do well to read his comments carefully, and to implement them in their daily lives, *exactly*.

In this letter, he brings out several important matters dealing with a daily devotional period (when necessary) in order to maintain that all-important concept of momentum. In like manner, he points to the creation and maintenance of a "Day Book" and the reason why such a thing is necessary. In point of fact, as he explains, it was contemporary times, pointed out the need for keeping a record in addition to his explanations, and how it should be used. Of course.

Like the writer of this letter, I am Crowley” and for my own reasons, unfoldment—brought about by the self—cannot be denied by anyone. In fact, his contributions to Magic and the study of the Mystic in our century and certainly in this one cannot be denied. His comments about the deciphering of the "Journal" as I refer to such a thing, are absolutely important and should be followed.

In fact, I highly recommend Aleister Crowley's *The magical Diary*. Its instructions in the use of the "Journal" as I refer to such a thing are absolutely necessary, indeed.

Personally, I used very similar methods and practices, taught to me by Regardie, to gain my own Spiritual Unfoldment: for which his "notebooks" or "diaries" of magic since March 1963, and have learned a great deal from my Magical Journals. This might serve the reader to consider as well. So enjoy the following letter, take do what you do so well—WORK!

Dear Dr. Lisiewski,

I was reading your weekly columns in *SODS* and wanted to share some thoughts with you about students wishing to begin Kabalistic practices.

Your emphasis on the Day Book, or *Journal*, of inestimable value to each student of briefly writing down what they have obtained they create a habit that would be extremely helpful for their future magical work.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Is capable of mustering within

a stone with him from the first

Evocation to Physical Manifesta-

tion from which he decides to oper-

ate at all times, day and night, never

waits immediately before he enters

Evocation itself.

he magician remain free from the

lent, but he will prevent the Sling-

to the operation. In addition, this

acted the attention of those beings

that they will be ready to attend

Evocation begins.

during those interludes between

trial Experimental Magical Work

he to think he is being interfered

in cases, he has only to take the

on, keeping it there at all times, s

been experiencing have ceased.

here than I told the gentleman

versation. But of necessity, our

and so I wished to address the

way here.

de for sure. But I remind the

the act of Evocation to Physical

he will find out when they enter

men those from Hell itself.

the Magical Journal

an individual whom I respect

stitute and philosophy I admire

issues he cites are so important,

printed here in its entirety. Those

a magical curriculum would do

fully, and to implement them in

several important matters dealing

when necessary) in order to main-

tain that all-important concept and reality: that of magical

momentum. In like manner, he points out the absolute need for

the creation and maintenance of a Magical Diary (Journal or

“Day Book”) and the reason why such a device is so important.

In point of fact, as he explains, it was Aleister Crowley who, in

contemporary times, pointed out the need for such a written

record in addition to his explaining the ‘why’ behind this need,

and how it should be used. Of course, Crowley was right.

Like the writer of this letter, I am not a “big fan of Aleister

Crowley” and for my own reasons. But his own true spiritual

unfoldment—brought about by the system he hammered out for

himself—cannot be denied by anyone, nor should it be. Addition­

ally, his contributions to Magic are without parallel in the last

century (and certainly in this one as well, so far!) Thus, his

comments about the deciphering of one’s own Magical Journal

are extremely important and should be heeded by all.

In fact, I highly recommend Aleister Crowley and the Practice

of the Magical Diary. Its instructions in the creation and continu­

ation of the “Journal” as I refer to such a record, are very valuable and

absolutely necessary, indeed.

Personally, I used very similar techniques throughout the

years, taught to me by Regardie, to get to the point I am at in my

own Spiritual Unfoldment: for what this may or may not be

worth to the reader. In addition, I have maintained daily

private “notebooks” or “diaries” of magical and other personal data

since March 1963, and have learned as much from them as I have

from my Magical Journals. This might very well be something for

the reader to consider as well.

So enjoy the following letter, take it to heart, and continue to

do what you do so well—WORK!

Dear Dr. Lisiewski,

I was reading your weekly columns when I noticed your sugges­
tions to students wishing to begin their esoteric studies and

Kabalistic practices.

Your emphasis on the Day Book, or record of personal practice is

of inestimable value to each student. Through a daily dedication

of briefly writing down what they have done and the results

obtained they create a habit that will benefit them in many
unseen ways. In addition to the simple act of discipline, it shows their real dedication to the Work.

Did they do something, anything that day?

As a father of two young children, husband, and author, I know the difficulty there can be in carving out the needed time to do our ‘ideal practice’. Yet, if one’s schedule for a day or week does not allow for an hour of unbroken work, even simply saying a regular set of prayers, and sitting for ten or fifteen minutes twice a day, while performing Square Breathing continues momentum created by other exercises, until our regular schedule can be resumed. Such a simple yet demanding practice also demonstrates to us that ‘simple’ is not the same as ‘easy’ nor does something have to be complex in order for us to benefit from it. In short, we must daily do something if we want to progress in any discipline—and magic is the highest of disciplines.

While not a big fan of Aleister Crowley, the mentor of your friend and teacher Israel Regardie, Crowley states some things that are important in themselves. In particular he points out in *Magick in Theory and Practice* that from one point of view, magickal progress actually consists in deciphering one’s own record. Without a record we have nothing to decipher and seriously hamper our progress.

In addition to the Day Book, or Magical Diary, individual notebooks are important. I am finally completing two notebooks I keep, one on esoteric theory and the second purely on magical and mystical techniques and methods. Each book is dated as to when it was started. A quick look shows me that it was over 15 years ago for these two. In addition there is a book consisting only of the *Sepher Yetzirah*, written out completely by myself, along with pages dedicated to each Hebrew letter, and additional commentaries from various sources.

Very often when I write articles or books these notebooks alone are the source of information, as they are a distillation of decades of practice. A practice that once seemed so overwhelming, and now is as the alchemists say, “children’s play.”

Thank you for pointing out these critical points to your readers and students, and best wishes to them on their Path of Return.

**The Daily Devotions**

We who practice Magic and the Occult Sciences are so pragmatic. We are so intent and fixed on changing our worlds within and without through the process of exteriorizing our interior growth,
that all too often we fall into a mechanical trap—and one of our own making. We may begin our daily life by performing the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram (LBRP) and might even follow it with the Banishing Ritual of the Hexagram (BRH) complete with all of the Signs, or involve ourselves in some other set of physical-mental gestures and performances. All in an effort to set the tone for the day; to give us the edge before entering the world without. At least, this is what we tell ourselves as we enter our daily ritual period.

But if we take a little time for introspection, and sincerely allow that material which is directly below the surface of our consciousness to rise into our awareness, do you know what we generally find? We find fear. We discover that we are really performing our daily magical or occult rites to ward off those things that go bump in the night; that night which exists in the darkest recesses of our minds. Perhaps this inner fear is a remnant of the days of the cave; of that time when the darkness without called the darkness within us to the fore. Maybe it is this that we are continually trying to combat in our safe, sterile, daily lives of humdrum duties and activities.

But yet maybe today, to a large measure, we have also invented mental bogeymen to enable these fantasies to fuel our lives with an excitement we wouldn’t have without them. Maybe—just maybe—our fears are primarily anticipatory. They do not exist in the world outside as empirical fact. And to insure that they never become fact; to make absolutely certain we don’t run into any real trouble during the day, we ritualistically begin our daily lives by responding to this combined ancient and manufactured ‘call to fear.’

Why do we do this? In order to repel the possibility of such fearful things and events we imagine MIGHT happen from ever really happening to us in the world without. And so we enter into our daily secret practices so we can feel safe and sure that the minute we set our foot outside our front door we will not be overwhelmed by an uncaring world and parasitic society. Or worst yet, that the evils of that world and devils of this society do not come to our very doorstep. In fact, we do not need a Judas-Goat or a Brutus: we have provided them for ourselves, by mixing the biologically-based fear produced in times of genuine crisis by our natural, inner survival mechanism, with that anticipatory fear we
manufacture for ourselves, and which is due in large measure to
the bland, sterile, 'hooray-for-me-and-the-hell-with-you' continu­
ally pleasure seeking society we have helped to create. It's time to
step back. It's time to look deeply into our own minds and
hearts, and discover or recognize, and own up to what is really
within us. What we are really made of. What really moves us.
What lies at the very center and core of our being. And maybe
that time is today.

The Daily Devotions are just such a practice. They enable us
to begin the long, hard, and arduous process of interior self-
discovery. Call them prayers if you like, it doesn't really matter.
The devotions, in whatever form they may take, are exercises in
Self-Discovery. They are designed to move us away from our
own self-centeredness and move us toward our True Self-
Centeredness: to that place within where Man meets God, and
where our life meets the Life that is all, governs all, and exists in
and through all. These meditations if you like, enable us to shift
our consciousness away from the fantasies of self-excitement,
recognize a genuine biologically produced fear reaction, and
move away from the fantasies of self-excitement, recognize a genui­ne
biologically produced fear reaction, and toward the actuality of Self-Realization. And in the process these
devotions enable us to put things—both within our hidden, inner
nature, and in the world without that we fear so much—in their
proper place.

As usual, the devotional means of doing this are left to the
discretion of the individual. I recommend however, that the indi­
vidual at least consider the “Four Adorations” that appear in
Regardie’s The Twelve Steps to Spiritual Enlightenment as prayers
to be used on a daily basis. While simple and easy to commit to
memory, they are filled with an energy and vitality that quickly
communicates the beauty, complexity, unity of the universe, of
all life, and of God, to one’s mind. In a short while, these adora­
tions will instill such a fervor within the individual and so elate
and exalt the mind, that contact with the Absolute Spiritual
Nature—not the supposed spiritual essence mouthed by
moderns—will be felt and at long last known. Not long after this,
the intensity of this exaltation will become so great, and occur
with such a fiery intensity, as to blissfully consume the spirit,
mind, emotions and eventually the body of the aspirant, in a
Holy Glory that can only be experienced, but never described in
words. (For those who may be Thelemically-minded, the equiva­

lent of the Christian-based Adorations found in Regardie’s The One Year
After beginning the day will find that his or her view of the
world undergoes a transformation. The as­
broader and more encompassing. Instead, any daily ritual work
and most importantly, felt—as an
Indwelling God Head within. New and vital energy—not that
complex; but rather, by an energy
the Divine within. The rituals
preservation and safety, but a
creating and projecting the
Head into the world without.
adorations beside the Morning
Steps and in the One Year Ma­
quiet during these additional de­
ify the interior nature of the practi­
What do you think the re­
curriculum will be? Of begin­
Devotion, taking an introspect­
LBPR or/and BRH that you
will bring about the very pur	
design to bring about, but an
ified way. This is the parado­
our own fears, worries and con­
measure of safety and protec­
them. But when performed from
find that these safeguards are an
extent we never experienced
dance of other truly spiritual Al­
a daily basis. Interesting, isn’t it?

The reader would do well to
begin your day with a Daily
repeated three more times and
ONLY then, after taking some
that barrage of rituals to which
assure you, you will not regret your
daily magical or occult work.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

and which is due in large measure to our me-and-the-hell-with-you' continu­p-we have helped to create. It's time to look deeply into our own minds and imagine, and own up to what is really made of. What really moves us. and core of our being. And maybe we just such a practice. They enable us and arduous process of interior selves if you like, it doesn't really matter. for form they may take, are exercises in designed to move us away from our and move us toward our True Self within where Man meets God, and that is all, governs all, and exists in meditations if you like, enable us to shift from the fantasies of self-excitement, logically produced fear reaction, and Al-Realization. And in the process these things—both within our hidden, inner without that we fear so much—in their means of doing this are left to the . I recommend however, that the indica-tion "Four Adorations" that appear in g to Spiritual Enlightenment as prayers l. While simple and easy to commit to with an energy and vitality that quickly y, complexity, unity of the universe, of g's mind. In a short while, these adora-tions within the individual and so elate t contact with the Absolute Spiritual his spiritual essence mouthed by at long last known. Not long after this, nation will become so great, and occur hy, to blissfully consume the spirit, actually the body of the aspirant, in a y be experienced, but never described in may be Thelemically-minded, the equiva-

Howlings from the Pit

lent of the Christian-based Adorations of the Twelve Steps can be found in Regardie's The One Year Manual.)

After beginning the day with these devotions, the student will find that his or her view of the world, society, and life in general, undergoes a transformation. The self-manufactured fears are no longer present as a motivational force for ritual performance. Instead, any daily ritual work that is later entered into is seen—and most importantly, felt—as an exteriorized expression of the Indwelling God Head within. Now, the rituals are propelled by a new and vital energy—not the energy of an unconscious fear complex; but rather, by an energy that is a mode of expression of the Divine within. The rituals are no longer needed for self-preservation and safety, but as a means of Self-Expression; of translating and projecting the inner fire of the Indwelling God Head into the world without. And since there are three other adorations beside the Morning Adoration given in the Twelve Steps and in the One Year Manual, the recall of the morning's quiet during these additional devotions will strengthen and sanctify the interior nature of the practitioner all the more.

What do you think the results of such a change in daily curriculum will be? Of beginning each day with a sincere Daily Devotion, taking an introspective break, and then performing that LBRP or/and BRH that you are so use to? Ironically, the change will bring about the very purposes these two rituals were designed to bring about, but in an entirely new, balanced, and unified way. This is the paradox. Our pragmatism, founded in our own fears, worries and concerns, has failed to give us that measure of safety and protection for which we initially performed them. But when performed from an interior, sanctified base, we find that these safeguards are not only enlivened and activated to an extent we never experienced previously, but we find an abundance of other truly spiritual AND material gifts flowing to us on a daily basis. Interesting, isn't it?

The reader would do well to consider this simple injunction: begin your day with a Daily Devotional Period; one that is repeated three more times during each day, and then—and ONLY then, after taking some time for introspection—perform that barrage of rituals to which you have devoted yourself. I assure you, you will not regret making this simple change in your daily magical or occult work.
"Stressing" and its Use in Magical and Mystical Processes

Many years ago, Frater Albertus taught me a simple method of entering more completely into mystical states of awareness. In later years, I found this technique to be of inestimable value in gaining deeper insights into magical and mystical written material as well. Additionally, as the years went on, I found that it could also be used with great profit in acquiring knowledge of any kind. That is, it easily lends itself to the process of obtaining that not-so-obvious knowledge that underlies all learning efforts. Thus, while the average reader of this book may initially apply this technique to his magical practices and mystical exercises, he would do well to become so familiar with it that he can apply it at will to any new learning or analytical endeavor. The process I am speaking of here is one I simply refer to as “Stressing.” Here is how it works:

Let’s take a simple admonition:

(Original Phrase) — "It is good to do Good."

This barebones phrase can and often is used by students as a mantra if you will; one that enables them to focus on the essence of the concept(s) behind the phrase. Fair enough. And if recited over and over, it most certainly will deliver up some understanding of just those thoughts and emotions that underlie this meaningful series of words. Now, let us introduce this so-called “Stressing Process” and apply it to these six words and see what else can be gained from them.

1. IT is good to do Good
2. It IS good to do Good
3. It is GOOD to do Good
4. It is good TO do Good
5. It is good to DO Good
6. It is good to do GOOD

Rather than repeat these six words in a monotonous, repetitious way as originally given in the original phrase above, and thereby allowing the mind to flirt hither and thither, we do the

following. During each repetition, say the order they appear in the phrase. The IT is stressed. In the second repetition, the IS is stressed. In the third repetition, the GOOD is stressed. In the fourth repetition, the TO is stressed. In the fifth repetition, the DO is stressed. In the sixth repetition, the GOOD is stressed. In each repetition, the mind is forced to focus on the essence of just those thoughts and emotions that underlie this meaningful series of words. Now, let us introduce this so-called “Stressing Process” and apply it to these six words and see what else can be gained from them.

The Art of True Healing

In 1937, Israel Regardie issued a revised edition, and reprinted through Book Service in Cheltenham, Gloucestershire, bringing the work back to the attention of a new generation. In 1965, a second revised edition was published, and reprinted through Book Service in Cheltenham, Gloucestershire. In 1969, a third revised edition was published, and reprinted through Book Service in Cheltenham, Gloucestershire. The book was not presented as a sophisticated treatise on the healing arts, but rather, as a practical, working guide to healing, mental and physical health, obtaining mental equilibrium, and finally, as a means to achieve a state of mindhead could be achieved. And to this day, the book remains a popular reference work for those interested in the healing arts.

At the root of this system of healing was the release of neuromuscular tensions through deep breathing and imaging exercises; a latter day version of the ancient practice of mental imaging, along with the Names of God.

The Art of True Healing
The Middle Pillar

Following the release of the book, Regardie began a series of lectures on the subject of mental imaging, along with the Names of God. In 1937, Israel Regardie issued a revised edition, and reprinted through Book Service in Cheltenham, Gloucestershire. In 1965, a second revised edition was published, and reprinted through Book Service in Cheltenham, Gloucestershire. In 1969, a third revised edition was published, and reprinted through Book Service in Cheltenham, Gloucestershire. The book was not presented as a sophisticated treatise on the healing arts, but rather, as a practical, working guide to healing, mental and physical health, obtaining mental equilibrium, and finally, as a means to achieve a state of mindhead could be achieved. And to this day, the book remains a popular reference work for those interested in the healing arts.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Magical and Mystical Processes

Bertus taught me a simple method of magical and mystical states of awareness. In technique to be of inestimable value in a magical and mystical written mate-

As the years went on, I found that it great profit in acquiring knowledge of lends itself to the process of obtaining edge that underlies all learning efforts.

Reader of this book may initially apply al practices and mystical exercises, he familiar with it that he can apply it or analytical endeavor. The process I I simply refer to as “Stressing.” Here

monition:

it is good to do Good.”

can and often is used by students as aat enables them to focus on the essence the phrase. Fair enough. And if recited certainly will deliver up some under-

lights and emotions that underlie this is. Now, let us introduce this so-called lly it to these six words and see what ovem.

Good

Good

Good

Good

Good

GOOD

see six words in a monotonous, repeti-

The Art of True Healing and The Middle Pillar Ritual

In 1937, Israel Regardie issued a small hardcover volume entitled, The Art of True Healing. In 1964 it was reissued in a second revised edition, and reprinted through (at least) 1970 by Helios Book Service in Cheltenham, Glos., England. This small volume was not presented as a sophisticated, complex magical treatise; but rather, as a practical, workable system for reestablishing physical health, obtaining mental equilibrium, the physical necessities of life and finally, as a method by which Union with Godhead could be achieved. And all this through a carefully designed technique using relaxation, rhythmic breathing, and mental imaging, along with the intonation of certain Hebrew Names of God.

At the root of this system of “therapeutics” as he called it, was the release of neuromuscular tensions through rhythmic breathing and imaging exercises; vital preliminaries to using the latter imaging and intonation techniques. For it was through this wedded combination of relaxation, rhythmic breathing, mental

following. During each repetition, successive words are stressed in the order they appear in the phrase. That is, on the first repetition, IT is stressed. In the second repetition, IS becomes the word stressed. In the third repetition, GOOD is stressed. etc. This procedure forces the mind to associate and explore hidden connections and meanings embedded in the words themselves. These are then married to the overall concept(s) embraced by the phrase, producing an entirely new coalescence of abstractions and ideas that would have previously gone undiscovered. Of course, such discovery can only lead to an exponential growth of new understanding and personal insights, enabling the individual to attain to that which he desires, and all in a more complete and holistic way.

If this innocent process is given a fair trial, I am certain it will give to the Practitioner what it has given to me and those to whom I have taught it: a further technique for exploring the Inner Realm of their own nature. One that will add to their ever growing armory of practices that will eventually allow them to become who they already are.
imaging, and intonation, that enormous spiritual currents could be 'called up' from within the deepest nature of the individual to effect health, or 'called down' from universal planetary forces; forces that will 'charge' the aura of the individual to such an extent, that the unconscious mind of that individual—acting as a powerful electromagnet—would attract to that person just those things and conditions of life that would enable them to grow in every material sense.

But first, must come the release from those unconscious stresses and pressures that plague each and every cell of the body throughout its physical reign on earth. For only in this way can the spiritual forces flow unimpeded—through the psychic nature—and then into the physical constitution of man, bringing about a new Heaven and a New Earth; at least in the individual sense. This small book is—in my opinion—Regardie’s crowning glory. For it sets forth a highly scientific, powerful system of stimulation of the Interior faculties which—when coordinated according to his instructions—can and will result in all those fulfillments the individual of any age seeks in order to live a "healthy, happy, successful, and prosperous life. There are some small matters I would like to point out in using the techniques of this invaluable book. Considerations I have found to be of great value both to myself and to others, since I have been using it myself for the past 35 years.

In fact, what I am pointing out here is not 'new' in any sense of the word. Rather, these few matters are simply cautionary notes and bits of elaborations: they deal with issues I have found too many would-be practitioners of the technique fail to observe, always wanting to get onto the 'meat' of the matter. As a consequence of this 'quick-fix' mentality, they inevitably fail. The technique does not fail, but they do, and—inevitably and as expected—then place the blame on the technique itself. Rather than list these few extra cautions and considerations 'in text,' a numbering of them may better suit the reader both now and for future reference.

Please note: since that which is given here are only so many 'notes' to make this Middle Pillar technique work that much more effectively, you will need a copy—an unedited copy—of the Middle Pillar Ritual as given in The Art of True Healing in order to actually perform the ritual. Happily, the recently released book,

Howlings from the Pit

*Foundations of Practical Magic* by Regardie’s Aeon Books, contains this and five Regardie’s.

As to the suggestions being of prove helpful to the student:

1. Step I of the 12 Steps to Spiritual ness, should be the first exercise you use the Middle Pillar Technique, if you are not aware of, and this aware of all those bodily sensations; sensations that must be released through relaxation.

2. Step II of the 12 Steps—Relaxation. Through the mental imaging ala torrents of life-giving blood willism, bringing about a physical peace which cannot be described is an absolutely essential feature of Technique properly—and effective.

3. Step III of the 12 Steps comes through the individual training the four-fold rhythm of the universe—contained both in the air system, energizing his body and concentration of Life-force that Middle Pillar Ritual proper.

4. During the actual performance, you must follow the Circular direction given. That is, in the light streaming from Eheieh above downward, through—not "over"—the right side of the body, up under sole and slowly ascends the right side of the Crown—the Eheieh—Itself. place at least six times.

In the case of the second Circle, brilliant stream of light or energy Crown—down over the front of
enormous spiritual currents could
deepest nature of the individual to
universal planetary forces;
the individual to such an
mind of that individual—acting as a
would enable them to grow in
release from those unconscious
release each and every cell of the body
on earth. For only in this way can
unimpeded—through the psychic
physical constitution of man, bringing
new Earth; at least in the individual
my opinion—Regardie’s crowning
highly scientific, powerful system of
faculties which—when coordinated
—can and will result in all those
of any age seeks in order to live a
and prosperous life. There are some
point out in using the techniques of
theories I have found to be of great
others, since I have been using it
pointing out here is not ‘new’ in any sense
few matters are simply cautionary
issues I have found
the ‘meat’ of the matter. As a conse­
mentality, they inevitably fail. The tech­
they do, and—inevitably and as
ame on the technique itself. Rather
ations and considerations ‘in text,’ a
ther suit the reader both now and for
which is given here are only so many
Middle Pillar technique work that much more
a copy—an unedited copy—of the
in The Art of True Healing in order to
Happily, the recently released book,

Howlings from the Pit

Foundations of Practical Magic by Israel Regardie, published by
Aeon Books, contains this and four other unedited classics of
Regardie’s.

As to the suggestions being offered here, the following will
prove helpful to the student:

1. Step I of the 12 Steps to Spiritual Enlightenment, i.e., Body Aware­
ness, should be the first exercise mastered before attempting to
use the Middle Pillar Technique itself. You cannot relax what
you are not aware of, and this step enables you to become
aware of all those bodily sensations that lie on the periphery of
conscious; sensations that must be addressed if they are eventu­
tally to be released through relaxation proper.

2. Step II of the 12 Steps—Relaxation—should be mastered second.
Through the mental imaging alone employed in this Step, great
torrents of life-giving blood will flow to all parts of the organ­
ism, bringing about a physical relaxation and emotional sense
of Peace which cannot be described, but only experienced. This
is an absolutely essential feature of using the Middle Pillar
Technique properly—and effectively.

3. Step III of the 12 Steps comes next: Rhythmic Breathing. For it is
through the individual training his breathing reflex to take up
the four-fold rhythm of the universe that enormous currents of
Life—contained both in the air and in the rhythm—enter his
system, energizing his body and mind to a high pitch; a
concentration of Life-force that will then be directed into the
Middle Pillar Ritual proper.

4. During the actual performance of the Middle Pillar Ritual, be
certain you follow the Circulations of light in order and in
direction given. That is, in the case of the first Circulation, the
light streaming from Eheieh above one’s head will pass down­
ward, through—not “over”—the left shoulder, through the left
side of the body, up under sole of the left foot to the right foot,
and slowly ascends the right side of the body until it returns to
the Crown—the Eheieh—Itself. This Circulation should take
place at least six times.

In the case of the second Circulation, it is to be imaged as a
brilliant stream of light or energy descending from Kether—the
Crown—down over the front of the face and the body, turning
backward under the soles of the feet, ascending up and over the back until it rejoins the Crown. This Circulation should also be repeated at least six times.

The third Circulation is what I refer to as the “Fountain Circulation.” It involves drawing the energy contained in the “Earth center” (Malkuth) upward, through a ‘tube’ if you will, that runs through all of the five “psycho-spiritual organs” as Regardie terms and illustrates them in the book. As with a waterfall of jet spray, this energy, drawn upward from Malkuth through this ‘tube,’ violently shoots outward, overhead, just as does water jetting from a garden fountain. This descending spray then envelops the body completely, forming an ovoid shaped enclosure in which the practitioner sits and meditates.

5. When intoning the Divine Names of God as given in the text, be certain to pronounce them exactly as given by Regardie in the text. He spells them out phonetically, so you should have no trouble with them. But whatever you do, do not replace them by any New Age contrivance, e.g., substituting “IAO” for Jehovah Eloah ve-Daas, the Divine Name of God for the Tiphareth, and hence, for calling down the powers of the Sun. This will end in an imbalanced state, and bring you more trouble than you know what to do with. A word to the wise.

6. When using the technique as given in Chapter V to manifest some material want: after turning the aura to the Kabbalistic color assigned to the planetary force you are about to bring down, at that point, form or call up from memory the mental image of the want, condition, or experience that you desire those forces to manifest in your life. Be certain to maintain that mental image throughout all of the intonation repetitions of the Divine Name of that planet, as these intonations are the next step in the process. That is, with the image in your mind, and with your being aware that you aura has now turned to the Kabbalistic color assigned to that planet, those same-colored electric-like currents of force that are now imaged by you as converging upon you from all point of the universe, will enter into your mind, ‘charging’ that mental image you wish to see manifested in your life: the intonations aiding the charging process. This is a very important consideration, as Regardie did not make it clear in the book (but he did tell me about doing just that). I am passing it along to thea.

7. A properly performed MKW takes between 50–65 minutes. Less, if you are not achieving the ‘mix’ over to the force that can manifest the want. This will also bring up torrents of states, from having not having The enormous energy that is will stir up unconscious fear and apprehension, but will also bring up torrents of states, from having not having.

8. Immediately after the ritual, keep your mind completely. Do NOT engage in other activity, preferably some physical activity, preferably some physical, swimming, playing ball, etc., not only keep your mind off of any excess psycho-spiritual energy.

9. When performing this ritual, NOT engage in other magical activities, e.g., Banishing Ritual of the Pentacle, Hexagram, Divination, Incantation to Physical Man, etc. Your immediate objective—is to manifest your mental, physical, psychic upon that one goal...no matter what. Trying to ‘mix’ it with other thing or ‘keep up with your manner. As I objective at a time. Magic is instant gratification, by any means.

Talisman

This is one of the most popular Magic today. If you listen to the New Age books on the subject, you have to do is get some col...
the feet, ascending up and over

hat I refer to as the “Fountain
wing the energy contained in the
ard, through a ‘tube’ if you will,
ve “psycho-spiritual organs” as
es them in the book. As with a
; energy, drawn upward from
; violently shoots outward,
; jutting from a garden fountain
; envelops the body completely,
; closure in which the practitioner
mes of God as given in the text, be
; as given by Regardie in the text. He
; so you should have no trouble
; do, do not replace them by any
ubstituting “IAO” for Jehovah
me of God for the Tiphareth, and
wers of the Sun. This will end in
; you more trouble than you
; do to the wise.
; given in Chapter V to manifest
; ming the aura to the Kabbalistic
; ry force you are about to bring
; call up from memory the mental
; n, or experience that you desire
; our life. Be certain to maintain that
; of the intonation repetitions of the
; these intonations are the next step in
; age in your mind, and with your
; as now turned to the Kabbalistic
; et, those same-colored electric-like
; sed by you as converging upon you
; enter into your mind, charging
; manifested in your life: the intona-
; This is a very important consid-
; make it clear in the book (but he
did tell me about doing just this privately, many years ago, so
I am passing it along to the reader, now.)

7. A properly performed Middle Pillar Ritual should take be-
tween 50–65 minutes. Less, you are cheating yourself. Longer,
you are not achieving the ‘release’ needed to turn the matter
over to the force that can manifest it for you. Longer periods
will also bring up torrents of anxiety: very uncomfortable
states, from having not having effected complete release. Why?
The enormous energy that is still circulating within your aura
will stir up unconscious fears. This will not only cause anxiety
and apprehension, but will interfere with the object of your
desire either not manifesting, or manifesting at a slower rate.

8. Immediately after the ritual, do your best to put it out of your
mind completely. Do NOT dwell upon it! Shift to some other
activity, preferably some physical activity such as running,
swimming, playing ball, etc. It must be some activity which
not only keep your mind off the ritual, but which will ‘burn off’
any excess psycho-spiritual energy that remains in your aura.

9. When performing this ritual for some material purpose, do
NOT engage in other magical activities, e.g., the Lesser
Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram, the Banishing Ritual of the
Hexagram, Divination, Invocation, and certainly, not
Evocation to Physical Manifestation! Your goal here—your
immediate objective—is to manifest something in your life that
is of critical importance to you. As such, you must focus all of
your mental, physical, psychic, and psycho-spiritual energy
upon that one goal...no matter how long it takes.

Trying to ‘mix’ it with other daily magical practices to ‘save
time’ or ‘keep up with your magical development’ will get you
nowhere in all of them. As I have said so often, focus on one
objective at a time. Magic is not an expediency or method of
instant gratification, by any means. Good luck to you.

**Talismanic Magic**

This is one of the most popular, yet least understood branches of
Magic today. If you listen to the instructions give in most of the
New Age books on the subject, you are told, in essence, that all
you have to do is get some colored paper (or light gauge card-
board if you really want to be ‘exotic’), some colored ink pens,
and either devise some "personally meaningful" symbol-set or browse through some old magical texts, transcribe those symbols to your chunk of paper or cardboard, mumble some 'incantation' and voila! In fifteen minutes or so, you can whip up a humdinger of a powerful talisman that will bring you all you want in life! Of course you have to "charge" it, usually, by some synthetic, mixed-together technique dreamt up by the writer, carry the "charged" object with you, then sit back, and wait for the manna to fall to you from the heavens! If it sounds like I am once again being disdainful of the mass of Occult writing on the market today, you are absolutely right: I am. But only because I take Magic very, very seriously. And I am quite certain that you who are reading these words take it with equal seriousness.

As is the case with so many snares for fools, there is some grain of truth hidden in those Simple-Simeon instructions. But the True Art, Science, and Practice of Talismanic Magic is anything but simple. The prime reason being, your subconscious state of subjective synthesis can and will; could and does, effect the efficacy of the talismanic objects you produce. Why is this so? Because your subjective synthesis does not create the power that is placed into the talisman. Rather, it is this interior, magical, subconscious state that both channels and directs that power—a power that exists within the deepest recesses of your own being, and in the universe at large that lies outside of you. This is why you must study the Kabbalah so assiduously: so you can consciously control the channeling and directing of the various magical forces and processes—including that of Talismanic Magic—according to the dictates of your Will.

But you may ask, "How can something 'subconscious' be consciously controlled and directed? By your having consciously labored to develop that ordered state below the level of your consciousness, the subconscious state of subjective synthesis reaches a point at which it automatically responds to your conscious need—the demand of your Will in any magical act—for both its structure and content, thereby lending itself to your conscious channeling and direction. Quite a mouthful I know, but as with everything worthwhile in life, effort is required in order to obtain what you want; and in this case, that 'want' is understanding.
Yet, as in all branches of Magic, there are other necessary requirements that must be fulfilled if the desired result is to be achieved. It is much like an opera. Can you imagine what a production of, say, Mozart’s Don Giovanni would be like, if all of the participants were on key, save for one or two? Taken together, they would sound like a chorus of scorching cats, and defeat the entire purpose of the presentation. The same here. So what are these other requirements?

Generally speaking, they are:

1. The materials from which the talisman is to be constructed
2. The various geometrical forms (sigils, planetary kameas, etc.) that are to be placed onto the talismanic material
3. The method of transferring the power from the deepest strata of your being and from the outside universe into that object that will become your talisman

Concerning to the materials. As stated in so many Medieval and Renaissance texts—Agrippa not being the least—the material to be used is that which is in harmony with the power to be summoned and infused into the talisman. And that material in all cases is to be a metal (Agrippa also deals with stones, gems, and the like, but they are of no practical concern to us here.) That is, that metal which has been classically and Kabbalistically assigned to the Planetary force being called upon. Yes, if you are going to produce a Talisman of the Sun, then gold is required. It could be a blank, gold medallion upon which are to be inscribed the appropriate sigils, etc. And the higher the gold content of that medallion, the better. If the talisman be of Venus, then a high-grade copper disk would do. In the case of Jupiter, then a disk made by melting pure tin metal and pouring it into an appropriate mold would be called for. The same with the metals of the other planets. Only in the case of Mercury do we encounter a problem: that of its metal. While magical grimoires such as the Coelitia assign a metal combination to this planet, the fact is that only the orange glass poured from the metallic element, Antimony, strictly corresponds to this planet as “Fixed Mercury” (it should come as no surprise that the early magicians were well versed—if not very well skilled—in those areas of Alchemy that were needed for their effective working in Magic.) But this
alchemical consideration is quite deep, and cannot be covered here. (I will however, be covering this thoroughly in an upcoming book on Alchemy.) Still, an effective talisman of this planet can be produced by using "parchment paper," and an appropriate orange-colored oil paint with which to draw the sigils decided upon for this particular talisman (only "parchment paper" is recommended owing to the process that produces it. Unlike the fabrication of standard paper, the technique used to produce this form paper is less chemically severe, and produces a fiber-base material that produces quite good results.) In this case, the use of a paper-like material does not function as some trite 'expedience,' but rather, as a necessity. It will work well, but not nearly as well as a talisman of Mercury made from the orange glass of the planet, as I previously mentioned.

Geometry plays more of a role in Magic than many realize. For 'form' can denote the 'content' and action of a given thing. That is, the form of a thing can determine that which it can contain, while providing a matrix within which a specified action can take place. Let me give you an example from physics. In Electromagnetic Field Theory, the 'shape' or geometry of an electromagnetic field determines the magnitude of energy flow within that field—its 'content' if you will—as well as the action that takes place within that field and beyond. Meaning, the way in which energy is transferred from point to point: both within the field, and the object that field is directed upon in order to produce an effect. This metaphor has great application in Talismanic Magic; for those lineal forms—sigils, kameas, and so forth—that are chosen, determine both the content and action of the talisman. So it is advisable to choose classically ascribed, historically-dated figures whose very antiquity enables them to act as a repository or 'source' for the energy that is to be transferred to the talismanic object. One such text which offers such figures is the Clavicula Salomonis, or the Greater Key of Solomon the King. Ironically however, this profoundly important workbook of Magical Evocation to Physical Manifestation has been used in modern times only for this purpose, and as a guide book in making the magical impedimenta. Nevertheless its figures are very important and powerful in Talismanic Magic, when used correctly. The Practitioner would do well then, in searching the texts of the Dark Ages, the Medieval era, and the Renaissance period for such forms, and known talismanic construction.

Finally, we come to the method the deepest strata of one's being, into the object that will become legitimate, effective methods for a the numerous hodgepodge found two methods others—myself inclusive effective, are the Middle Pillar Ritual and the direct use of the Clavicula scope of this present section to do and powerful as this method is, using a talismanic design given in spandence with the particular did having that being transfer its power, the power of his Office is true that power under the control of the

The first method, that of the Middle Pillar Ritual must first be used for any purpose: and this method began to study under Regardie in the Regardie's original, unedited book, which can be found on the used by me to incite a given planetary current, I the psychic and physical natures of the object into the talisman. It should be remembered that some "quick fix" methods of the Middle Pillar Ritual must be used for any purpose: and this must be performed with white light only. The ritual itself, but in the other variations: namely, in relaxation, rhythmic breathing.

These general guidelines may be our reader, such that your magical efficacy in other areas of Magic in which
deeper, and cannot be covered thoroughly in an upcoming paper," and an appropriate one to draw the sigils decided on (only “parchment paper” is appropriate to use, and produces a fiber-based result.) In this case, the use of function as some trite expedient will work well, but not nearly as well as the orange glass of med.

Deeper Magic than many realize. The and action of a given thing, function as some trite expedient will work well, but not nearly as well as the orange glass.

Howlings from the Pit 171

period for such forms, and knowledgably applying them to their talismanic construction.

Finally, we come to the method of transferring the power from the deepest strata of one’s being, and from the outside universe into the object that will become the talisman. There are few legitimate, effective methods for actually achieving this, despite the numerous hodgepodge found in most New Age books. The two methods others—myself included—have found to be very effective, are the Middle Pillar Ritual devised by Israel Regardie, and the direct use of the Clavicle. It is beyond the scope of this present section to delve into the latter, as effective and powerful as this method is. In effect however, it involves using a talismanic design given in the Clavicle that has a correspondence with the particular demon being summoned, and having that being transfer its power into the talisman. In this way, the power of his Office is transferred to the object, putting that power under the control of the magician.

The first method, that of the Middle Pillar Ritual (as found in Regardie’s original, unedited book, The Art of True Healing, and which can be found on the used book market) can easily be used to incite a given planetary current, have that current flow through the psychic and physical natures of the magician, and from them into the talisman. It should be remembered however, that this is not some “quick fix” method of power transfer. Why? Because the Middle Pillar Ritual must first be mastered before it can be used for any purpose and this mastery takes time. When I first began to study under Regardie in September 1971, he directed me to perform the Middle Pillar twice a day for a period of six months, using white light only. That is, the color of my aura was not to be imaged in any other color until the mechanics and details of the basic ritual performance were under my conscious control. Only after that was I instructed to image my aura in a different color to ‘call down’ the force of a particular planet in order to achieve a certain purpose. This practice lasted another six months, using a single color, until I became adept not only in the ritual itself, but in the other vital components of the ritual. Namely, in relaxation, rhythmic breathing, and concentration. These general guidelines may be of some assistance to you, the reader, such that your magical efforts—in Talismanic Magic and in other areas of Magic in which you may decide to use this
particular ritual—are truly effective. Once again, we see that there are no "instant gratifications" in any branch of Magic: only careful study, hard work, more careful study, and yet more hard work.

In the space of this short presentation I have tried to give you more than some vagaries regarding the theory and operation of practical, effective, Talismanic Magic. I trust these words will be of some use to you in your ever-changing process of becoming more than you are; and always, according to the dictates of your own God-Directed, God-Inspired Will.

The attainment of the states during the act of Ceremonial Evocation are not induced through the use of conjuration, supposedly designed to achieve relaxation. Indeed, these states are a natural act itself. Anyone who tells you your emotional nature by reciting a Ritual or the like in order to achieving through his hat, or is regularly have mouthed to him. Such does the mind from its intended purpose to physical manifestation.

As the Experimental Magician approach the evocation consecration, the ecstasy and Divine effrontery.

For your own sake, concentration, and let your physical, mental, thorough and from you, with breathe. You will achieve this
Chapter Seven
The Effects of Magic

Attainment of Ecstasy

The attainment of the states of ecstasy and the Divine Bliss during the act of Ceremonial Evocation to Physical Manifestation, are not induced through the use of some invocation, prayer, or conjuration, supposedly designed to “exalt the consciousness.” Indeed, these states are a natural follow-through of the Ceremonial act itself. Anyone who tells you it is necessary to “exalt” your emotional nature by reciting the Invocation of the Bornless Ritual or the like in order to attain to these states, is simply talking through his hat, or is regurgitating what his New Age cronies have mouthed to him. Such devices do nothing but distract the mind from its intended purpose: the summoning of an infernal entity to physical manifestation.

As the Experimental Magician will find, when the final conjurations of the evocation converge in his or her Sphere of Operation, the ecstasy and Divine Bliss will follow automatically, effortlessly.

For your own sake, concentrate on the details of the Operation, and let your physical, mental, and emotional actions ‘flow’ through and from you, with the same ease with which you breathe. You will achieve this natural ‘flow’ by focusing upon
what you are doing, and upon nothing else. Then, and only then, will you experience complete success in your evocation.

The Nature of Physical Phenomena in Magical Practice

Over the years I have received hundreds of reports from readers of my book, *Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician*. Almost to a report, those letters explained how applying a full Kabbalistic Analysis to a ritual as 'standard' as the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram (LBRP) has produced seeming physical phenomena of the type described in that book. Most stated that the difference between doing the LBRP (or other ritual) with this analysis and without it, was the difference between day and night. In fact, approximately 82% of those who corresponded with me over this matter have actually turned back to Golden Dawn (GD) practices, simply because they now understood that all they had to do was finally learn the Kabbalah properly, and then apply it to their ritual or ceremonial performance in the way suggested in the book. This opened the entire GD curriculum to them in a way they have never experienced it before, and they were grateful for this bit of advice my book gave them on the matter.

One thing that concerned and delighted them about using Kabbalistic Analysis, was the physical phenomena experienced both during and after the ritual. Their concern lied primarily in wondering if the phenomena could somehow effect them in their daily lives; that is, outside of the ritual and in a negative manner. The delight of course, was in the stimulation that their physical senses received when performing a ritual; a ritual practice that was now based in their growing and expanding subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis. Put plainly, their unconscious mind now knew what it was expected to do, and carried out its part of the ritual almost flawlessly in most cases. In view of the number of comments received on this matter, I thought it was time to give a brief explanation of the phenomena being experienced by those who take the "time and trouble" to do things properly. That is, those who learn the Kabbalah as they should, and who then apply it to their ritual practices before they enter the Magical Chamber to carry out the physical components of the performance.

Concerning the

In the main, I have found that are physical. That is, they can be not uncommon for my wife to me where the odor of roses of though I did not use any simple ritual.) It is my view that the presence of benevolent spirit in the ritual site. It is also very possible for one to be produced by one's own operation. If one has performed the ritual, it is then common place for new scents to be produced during the performance. I am now finding more people to experience seemingly 'minor' that ritual lingering and eventually travel from one point to another. It is not so much as if the hair rising up. Rather, it feels as if there is a gentle—but firm—sustained pressure. This caused quite a few people to experience a feeling of being penetrated by the spirit directly to them in some way. Reconstructed, purified and cleansed boundary. I have already seen from such occurrences. Large, around my forearms and left hand, a mark that produced the mark on the face after a given performance.

Concerning the

No few readers have explained that rituals, they experience the feeling every so often, while in the Circle, on different parts of the face, and the neck. It is not as if the hair was rising up. Rather, it feels as if there is a gentle—but firm—sustained pressure. This caused quite a few people to experience a feeling of being penetrated by the spirit directly to them in some way. Reconstructed, purified and cleansed boundary. I have already seen from such occurrences. Large, around my forearms and left hand, a mark that produced the mark on the face after a given performance.

In my opinion, this 'touch' receiving from some spiritual a
Concerning the Sense of Smell

In the main, I have found that odors produced from such rites are physical. That is, they can be and are detected by others (it is not uncommon for my wife to return from the university and ask me where the odor of roses or sandalwood came from, even though I did not use any suffumigation in performing some simple ritual.) It is my view that such odors are brought about by the presence of benevolent spiritual beings who are attracted to the ritual site. It is also very possible—as I see it—for such odors to be produced by one’s own Holy Guardian Angel (HGA) depending on how close one is to performing the Abramelin Operation. If one has performed this Operation and was successful, it is then common for the HGA to produce such beautiful scents during the performance of any ritual, regardless of how seemingly ‘minor’ that ritual may be considered. These odors will linger and eventually travel throughout the entire dwelling, lasting many hours—even an entire day and night. It is a physical sign of ‘approval’ and a form of blessing.

Concerning the Sense of Touch

No few readers have explained to me that while performing their rituals, they experience the feeling of being physically touched very so often, while in the Circle. The touching primarily occurs on different parts of the face, arms, and hands, or on the back of the neck. It is not as if the hair on these parts of the body was rising up. Rather, it feels as if someone—or something—is making a gentle—but firm—sustained contact with that part of their body. This caused quite a few to worry that something malevolent was penetrating their Sphere of Operation, and could do harm to them in some way. Rest assured, if the Circle is properly constructed, purified and consecrated, nothing can transgress its boundary. I have already seen finger marks on my own arms from such occurrences. Large, slender markings that wrapped around my forearms and left a visible impression even after the ritual, although only the slightest of pressure was made by the agent that produced the marks. I have also seen the same on my face after a given performance.

In my opinion, this ‘touching’ is a type of guidance one is receiving from some spiritual entity desiring to instruct the indi-
vidual in correcting some part of his physical movement in a ritual (if on the forearms or hands.) Or to turn his head in a given direction in order to become aware of some component of the rite or its result that one would not ordinarily be aware of. That is, if one is tracing an LBRP incorrectly, this touching on the arm or hand startles the magician into an awareness of that part of the body and what he is doing with it such that the incorrect motion(s) can be corrected. If on the face or back of the neck, one is being encouraged to look more closely at what is happening around him or in the areas off his center of immediate awareness. There are usually surprises in a sub-quarter when this occurs.

There is another sensation that can be ascribed to the sense of touch that I have written about and which many have experienced and asked me to account for in more detail. And that sensation is that of a wind stirring in the Magical Chamber. It is, in fact, quite common, and (to me) indicates that the energy (intelligent or otherwise) that is being contacted and summoned is moving from the astral plane into the physical plane. The natural resistance between the two planes produces a field of force that stirs the most susceptible physical elements it first encounters: air molecules. The result: a wind-effect is produced. Simply note the effect as it occurs, be all the more conscious of your physical movements and gestures during the ritual, and record the phenomena in your Magical Diary. There is nothing to fear here either.

Concerning the Sense of Taste

This is not a typical effect, but it does occur. At times, the magician will notice either a sweet or bitter taste in his mouth. I have noticed this is always in agreement with the nature of the Operation being worked. That is, if one is operating to (counter)attack, a bitter taste arises. If the Operation is one of cleansing and purification, a sweet taste arises. In either case, there is nothing the individual has to concern himself with. It is simply another indication that the intended energy is being summoned, and the rite is working as it should.

One note here regarding Invocation and Evocation to Physical Manifestation. In the former, a sweet taste will always arise. In the latter case, in dealing with any of the Legion of Seventy-Two...
of his physical movement in a
and. Or to turn his head in a given
ware of some component of the rite
ordinarily be aware of. That is, if
rectly, this touching on the arm or
an awareness of that part of the
with it such that the incorrect
on the face or back of the neck, one
more closely at what is happening
this center of immediate awareness.
sub-quarter when this occurs.
that can be ascribed to the sense of
out and which many have experi-
ment for in more detail. And that
ring in the Magical Chamber. It is, in
be) indicates that the energy (intelli-
ging, contacted and summoned is
into the physical plane. The natural
produces a field of force that
ical elements it first encounters: air
-effect is produced. Simply note the
more conscious of your physical
ring the ritual, and record the phe-
ny. There is nothing to fear here

the Sense of Taste
at it does occur. At times, the magi-
tor bitter taste in his mouth. I have
vent with the nature of the Opera-
one is operating to (counter)attack.
ation is one of cleansing and puri-
In either case, there is nothing the
self with. It is simply another indi-
y is being summoned, and the rite is
invocation and Evocation to Physical
; a sweet taste will always arise. In
th any of the Legion of Seventy-Two

Concerning the Sense of Hearing (Sound)
Phenomena of this nature are highly problematic, owing to the
areas of the Magical Chamber in which they will always be found
to occur: outside the Circle. It is not at all uncommon to hear loud
hisses, squealing (primarily from corners of the room) grunts
(usually in one of the Four Quarters) whispers, loud raps on
the walls, or a loud pounding sound as if a heavy man were trudging
slowly up the steps leading to the Magical Chamber and therefore
toward you, or—the one that bothers me the most—the incessant
sound of something scratching at the walls; a sound reminiscent
of something trying to claw its way out of some confinement. I
have seen areas on walls actually damaged by such forces; and
owing to this, I label them as physical in nature.

It is my suspicion that—due to their occurrence outside the
circle—these sounds are produced by malignant beings trying to
dissuade the magician from continuing his work, probably due to
the pain and agony his performances are causing it or will cause
it if taken to completion (Evocation to Physical Manifestation.)
While such phenomena most certainly do occur in daily magical
ritual performance, it is nothing compared to the magnitude and
frequency of occurrence that is present when it occurs in Evoca-
tion to Physical Manifestation. In any event, use extreme care,
pay close attention, and use due diligence not if—but when—
sounds arise in the Magical Chamber. For you can be certain,
"Something (truly) is afoot!"

Concerning the Sense of Sight
Without doubt, this is the most disturbing phenomena of all.
And as with sounds, these visual events always occur outside of
the Circle. However, they seem to be more dependent upon the
nature of the Operation being performed. That is, Evocation to
Physical Manifestation will produce visions of men and beast,
and Invocations will produce visions of angelic beings. In
my own case, I will never forget the circle of small angelic figures
that held hands and formed an inner circle within the circumfer-
ence of the physical Circle of Art in which I was operating. These faceless, white beings simply stood there, the absence of their faces disturbing me to no end—at first. However, as I continued this certain magical practice daily over a 4 month time period, I became quite used to them. So much so in fact, that I hardly noticed their presence as I went about my intended Work.

Daily ritual practices usually produce floating, twinkling lights, and rays of light shooting along the walls of the Magical Chamber. In my opinion, these latter type of visual events are akin to one sharpening a knife on a stone of flint: ‘sparks’ are produced as the knife is sharpened by rubbing it against the flint surface, a nature consequence of the act of sharpening. The same here: the ritual performance constitutes a type of ‘rubbing’ against the barrier that separates the astral from the physical; a rubbing that is brought about by one’s physical movements and ritual gestures. These types of occurrences are nothing to be concerned about. That is, unless of course, you are involved in Evocation to Physical Manifestation. THEN you had better be more than careful, because such twinkling and floating lights indicate that the manifestation is occurring at a rate much more rapid than usual, and some very unexpected and unpleasant results can come down on you quicker than you will realize.

There is also Astral Vision to be discussed, but I will leave that for another time. While only a cursory outline, I trust this paper will provide some insight—and provide some guidance—for those who have written to me regarding the production of physical phenomena during magical practice.

The Nature of Physical Phenomena in Magical Practice

Part II

Previously I discussed the nature of physical phenomena arising from various magical practices as that phenomena effects the sense of sight, hearing (sound) touch, taste, and smell, and speculated as to the possible causes underlying such occurrences. The purpose in doing this was not only to quell the concern of those who actually performed a full Kabbalistic Analysis on their ritual performances prior to doing them and who thus received dramatic physical effects from those rituals, but to provide a
Art in which I was operating. These
stood there, the absence of their
—at first. However, as I continued
daily over a 4 month time period, I
so much so in fact, that I hardly
at about my intended Work.
ually produce floating, twinkling
ling along the walls of the Magical
ese latter type of visual events are
ife on a stone of flint: ‘sparks’ are
pened by rubbing it against the flint
of the act of sharpening. The same
constitutes a type of ‘rubbing’
ates the astral from the physical; a
it by one’s physical movements and
of occurrences are nothing to be
less of course, you are involved in
estation. THEN you had better be
such twinkling and floating lights
in is occurring at a rate much more
very unexpected and unpleasant
quicker than you will realize.
not to be discussed, but I will leave
ly a cursory outline, I trust this
ight—and provide some guidance—
to me regarding the production of
magical practice.

Physical Phenomena in
ical Practice

Part II

ature of physical phenomena arising
ies as that phenomena effects the
celed) touch, taste, and smell, and
causes underlying such occurrences.
was not only to quell the concern of
a full Kabbalistic Analysis on their
oing them and who thus received
m those rituals, but to provide a

Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Howlings from the Pit

reflective base from which all of us might further examine our
ritual work to see if there were attributes of our Work that we
might have overlooked, or simply dispensed with without further
investigation or thought. I am happy to say that from the number
of responses from readers, the first purpose was fulfilled quite
well. Additionally, the second intention also produced results.
And the two most prominent results so produced will now be
discussed in this small paper.

My very dear friend and colleague, Mr. Mark Stavish, Director
of the Institute for Hermetic Studies, sent me the following which
you may find useful:

“Water—my experiences with water almost always occurred on
the top of my left hand. It would be a drop. Sometimes two or
three, but rarely.” Mark further stated, “Jean Dubuis (a famous
Occultist, Alchemist and Teacher who influenced Mark greatly)
said that water, rain, was the means of transferring energy to the
earth. So if you created a large energy sphere, then water or rain
would often occur.

“During the period when I attended the Wilkes-Barre, PA
Pronaos (AMORC) with my great-uncle, each month we noticed
that on the FIRST and THIRD Thursday of each month for over five
years, that regardless of the month or even overall weather condi-
tions, there was always some degree of humidity, rain, or moisture
in the air on those nights. It became a joke.”

This is an interesting and telling point, because it adds a new
dimension to the physical phenomena of both sight and touch; it
is also a clear example of an astral force impinging on an occult
operation or magical rite to such a magnitude, that a crystalliza-
tion of an invisible material substance (in this case, water content
of the air) results. If anything, this physicality of magical and
occult work is a further demonstration of what can occur when
such work is properly executed. If the reader will use Mark’s
further example as an additional call to arms in the analysis of
their own work, he or she may be able to recall and understand all
the more those seemingly innocuous occurrences they may have
experienced but overlooked or disregarded for want of a possible
explanation.

Mark’s comments helped me in this regard, for there was
something I overlooked completely. Something which taught me
(yet another) valuable lesson in magical matters. In 2001 I was involved in some highly experimental magic. That is, I was trying to apply what I hypothesized were general working principles from some medieval grimoires to certain rituals I was striving to construct. Rituals that—while medieval in principle—were echoed and addressed by none other than Eliphas Levi in his classic, "Transcendental Magic." This extrapolation and attempted synthesis required a formal "Working." That is, a repetition of the ritual performance over a 14 day period, a fair experimental run as I then saw it. The ritual involved certain principles of the Water and Fire Elements.

During my daily practice, I noticed an extreme increase in humidity in my Magical Chamber. I noted it, but as such physical manifestations are common, I did not think too much about it. But on the 7th day, I began to realize that the humidity level became so high, I could not don my ritual vestments without extreme discomfort. I did take humidity level readings in the Chamber, and found that while they did rise daily, on the 7th day they reached 97% and were absolutely suffocating. There was also a dramatic daily temperature increase in the room; but on the 7th day, the temperature in the room reached 92° Fahrenheit (F) (the average daily outside temperature at that time of the year—the winter time—being 37° (F), and the average temperature in our house being 69° (F). Additionally, all heat was turned off in my Magical Chamber, as I prefer to work in as cold a condition as possible.

Still, I was determined to carry out the performance over the calculated 14 day period, so on that 7th day, regardless of the 97% humidity level and the 92° temperature in the Chamber, I conducted the rite. Within one hour of finishing the performance, I heard the sound of water running, and a loud hissing sound. The sounds blended together in such a way that I could not tell where they were coming from, and quite frankly, began to panic. But the unknown factors did not last long; both toilet bowls—one in a half-bath on the first floor of our house and one in the Master bathroom on the second floor—had blown their gaskets and plungers and overflowed at the same time. In addition, the 1 year old hot water heater in the basement had "ruptured" as the plumber later told me, leaked water all over the basement, and had its heating coils destroyed by "...apparently an uncontrolled energy surge..." (Note the present first case and the Fire Element in all. For when my wife attempted automatic washer overflowed, soaking sight, including a new carpet in the of this occurred within the span of the ritual on that 7th day. Also, worth of damage done due to no analyzing the inordinate physical making adjustments to the performance.

The point in all of this is that Magic and the Occult may not be are defined and quantified by physical component or capacity that is major forces that do effect the physical world for it if we are not as careful and should be. As the old saying sufficient." I trust the reader will be

Magical Saturation &
Just What are the

I briefly addressed a 'side issue' asked for a recommended course- ment for beginners. I did this students—as well as those who some years of work—glorify the vista Magic, but without realizingations—or wide and deep 'pot hol the one addressed in that quest since it is not addressed in ANY which I am aware, save one, the end of this discussion. (The subject soughly addressed in certain mysti giving them here, because it is mut of value to most. And for those which they need these books, the texts to which I am referring.) The

The first condition to which healthy phenomenon that allows for
In magical matters. In 2001 I was experimenting with magical principles. I was trying to create powerful spiritual entities that were to serve as intermediaries between the practitioner and the spiritual realm. These entities were general working principles that were echoed in medieval in principle—were echoed more strongly than Eliphas Levi in his classic, *DS*. I extrapolated and attempted "Working." That is, a repetition of the same period, a fair experimental run that involved certain principles of the ritual that I was striving to understand. I noticed an extreme increase in temperature. I noted it, but as such physical phenomena, I did not think too much about it. I realized that the humidity level was rising daily, on the 7th day the temperature in the room reached 92°F, and the average temperature for that time of the day was 37°C (F), and the average temperature in the room was 92°F. Additionally, all heat was turned off, as I prefer to work in as cold a place as possible. I carried out the performance over the course of 3 hours after the performance on that 7th day. All total, there was over $1,000 worth of damage done due to my not backing off the ritual, analyzing the inordinate physical phenomena I was receiving, and making adjustments to the performance accordingly.

The point in all of this is that the forces we work with in Magic and the Occult may not be 'real' in the sense by which they are defined and quantified by physics; but they have an energy component or capacity that is most certainly able to effect the forces that do effect the physical world, and we can and will pay for it if we are not as careful and vigilant in our work as we can and should be. As the old saying goes, "A word to the wise is sufficient." I trust the reader will benefit from my folly. 

**Magical Saturation & Supersaturation: Just What are these States?**

I briefly addressed a 'side issue' that arose in which a reader asked for a recommended course of magical study and experimentation for beginners. I did this because all too often beginning students—as well as those who should know better after a few years of work—glorify the vistas and panorama that truly is Magic, but without realizing there are many, many hidden conditions—or wide and deep 'pot holes'—on the Magical Path. And the one addressed in that question is a real doozy; especially since it is not addressed in ANY contemporary magical texts of which I am aware, save one, the title of which will be given at the end of this discussion. (The subject to be presented here is thoroughly addressed in certain mystical texts; but I will refrain from giving them here, because it is much to early for those texts to be of value to most. And for those who are nearing the point at which they need these books, they already know of the mystical texts to which I am referring.)

The first condition to which I refer is actually a normal, healthy phenomenon that allows the psychic nature of the Practi-
tioner to adjust safely and completely to the ever growing magnitudes of magical energy they are calling down (or up, if you prefer) as a result of their magical study and practice. I call this state or condition, "Magical Saturation." It is a state which can—very quickly—lead to another but not so desirable state which I term, "Magical Supersaturation." Regardie did not differentiate between the two. Rather, he referred to both states as a condition of "Spiritual Dryness." To make matters worse, it is a condition I have never encountered in any so-called New Age writings. Thus the student is literally lost when the day comes and he or she begin to babble the Names of God or the Barbarous Words of Evocation like a blithering idiot. Briefly, this Magical Saturation can be summed up as, 'too much of any good thing causes problems.' But yet it must be remembered, this is a natural and healthy state, and cannot be avoided forever.

To be specific: in the state of Magical Saturation, the psychic nature becomes so overloaded with magical energy that it—cannot—just like a sponge—absorb anymore. When this happens, it just closes down, and uses this 'down time' to assimilate the massive influx of magical energy to which is has been exposed. That is, it literally integrates this high frequency, highly refined energy into its own psychic structure and functions. As a consequence, during this state, you cannot even think of doing any magical reading or practice: the very idea of even attempting such simply shuts your mind down. Of course, if you can't even do any magical reading, trying to do any ritual work is even more unthinkable: you just can't bear it anymore.

Now, in both theory and practice, you can push past this first state. At least you can the first few times it occurs. But even then, you can do so only for a short time. If you do however; if you push past the Magical Saturation stage, you will then enter another period—one of Magical Supersaturation. This is a very negative period in which it is difficult to even think somewhat deeply about anything—and that includes all those daily humdrum matters that are a part of every life. That is why it I term it a "not so desirable state." As the realistic and accomplished Magician knows, life is still tough enough, even when one is operating their Magic flawlessly, bending conditions and circumstances to their own will, achieving psychic and magical growth by leaps and bounds, while also enjoying the awareness of their

Howlings from the Pit

own perfect Spiritual Unfold Saturation, and now you have normal reason, logic, social and have been reduced to the level Lots of fun, huh?! But when you're caught: you can't even human functions correctly. That feeling like you are walking in a state. In short, everything in your surreal. And you can bet this will you care to count.

The first time Magical Saturation happened: I could not even for long time. I was alone trace one in the air. I nounce any of the Divine Name Regardie's advice? "Get used novels, Joe, or start watching passes!" And it did—6 months later first state into the state of Mag would have taken for that state increased in length. In fact, I did saturation at one point: it was even broach the idea of 'working' problems I experienced as a day were beyond belief.

Can this first state be avoided? Can Magical Supersaturation is a normal reflex must occur so you can go on the mentally, emotionally, and psych Natural Nature to unfold quietly.

Can Magical Supersaturation long. But that "so long" is any it will occur too, and NOT as allowing the state of Magical Saturation was

within your psychic nature. What
pletely to the ever growing magnify are calling down (or up, if you magical study and practice. I call this Saturation.” It is a state which can— or not so desirable state which I am.” Regardie did not differentiate referred to both states as a condition matters worse, it is a condition I so-called New Age writings. Thus when the day comes and he or she of God or the Barbarous Words of idiot. Briefly, this Magical Saturation so much of any good thing causes remembered, this is a natural and avoided forever.

be of Magical Saturation, the psychic absorb anymore. When this happens, in this ‘down time’ to assimilate the energy to which is has been exposed. at this high frequency, highly refined structure and functions. As a conse- you cannot even think of doing any up the very idea of even attempting to do any ritual work is even more bear it anymore.

practice, you can push past this first few times it occurs. But even then, four time. If you do however; if you sation stage, you will then enter gical Supersaturation. This is a very difficult to even think somewhat that includes all those daily hum of every life. That is why it I term it! As the realistic and accomplished tough enough, even when one is op- by, bending conditions and circum-thieving psychic and magical growth also enjoying the awareness of their own perfect Spiritual Unfoldment. Then along comes Magical Saturation, and now you have to tough it out by using only your normal reason, logic, social and life skills, etc. In other words, you have been reduced to the level of the average ‘Joe’ in the street. Lots of fun, huh?! But when Magical Supersaturation occurs, you’re caught: you can’t even use these most basic, evolved, human functions correctly. That is, you can’t think clearly, reason correctly, act and react properly, evaluate effectively, all the while feeling like you are walking in some slow moving daydream state. In short, everything in your life—including you—seem very surreal. And you can bet this will lead to more life troubles than you care to count.

The first time Magical Saturation happened to me was in January 1973, one month after getting married, and after eight years of increasingly intense Magical work (including two full blown Evocations to Physical Manifestation) and sixteen months after going under Regardie’s tutelage. I didn’t know what happened: I could not even form a mental image of a pentagram, let alone trace one in the air. My tongue literally refused to pronounce any of the Divine Names, let alone intone or vibrate them. Regardie’s advice? “Get used to reading some Agatha Christie novels, Joe, or start watching the boob-tube until the Dryness passes!” And it did—6 months later. If I had pushed past the first state into the state of Magical Supersaturation, the time it would have taken for that state to fade away would have only increased in length. In fact, I did push past into Magical Supersaturation at one point: it was thirteen long months before I could even broach the idea of ‘working Magic’ once more. And the life problems I experienced as a direct result of this ‘pushing past,’ were beyond belief.

Can this first state be avoided? No. The state of Magical Saturation is a normal reflex reaction to the Work as I stated: it must occur so you can go on to higher forms of Magic and grow mentally, emotionally, and psychically, while enabling your Spiritual Nature to unfold quietly, normally, and fully.

Can Magical Supersaturation be put off? Yes, but only so long. But that “so long” is anywhere from years to decades. But it will occur too, and NOT as a result of your backing off and allowing the state of Magical Saturation to occur and do its job within your psychic nature. Why must this second state occur
anyway? Because it will only occur...eventually...when the ‘time is right’ for you. That will be the time in which you are on the verge of the Great Crisis: The Dark Night of the Soul and the Abramelin Operation.

But these are matters that cannot be addressed here. They are decades away for most, and for those who are nearing the Great Crisis now, nothing I say here will be of any value to them. Why? Because they will already be in such sympathy with their Holy Guardian Angel (HGA) that he will lead them in the specific way they must approach, endure, survive, and Attain to the Knowledge and Conversation of him.

There is one contemporary magical text that deals with ideas and topics directly related to the Dark Night of the Soul (or a variation of it as I read it) and its role in Attaining to the K&C of the HGA. In fact, it also deals with matters of more important immediacy that precede the entire HGA operation. It is a remarkably lucid, well written and intense book, written by a man who has no doubt Attained (I say this, because only one who has passed through the states of the process would know of the things he brings out in his contribution.) I unreservedly recommend this book. The student must, however, study it carefully and think upon its contents. It is my suggestion though, that under no circumstances should the student run right off and attempt one of the versions of possible ways in which one can Attain to the K&C of the HGA. Because that is what this book is about. In my opinion, it uses many—but not all—of the principles behind the Abramelin Operation, applying them to the Operation itself, and to other possible avenues through which the Experience could be Attained.

I would also counsel those who choose to use this modem book as a guide in eventually attempting the classic Abramelin Operation (which it also covers, although only briefly) to purchase a copy of The Book of the Sacred Magic of Abramelin the Mage, and use it as the main study, preparatory, and working text for the Operation itself. The modern text would then be used as a reference and guide in clarifying and explaining certain areas that Abramelin does not make quite clear. In this way too, it is an invaluable document. The book I am referring to is entitled, 21st Century Mage: Bringing the Divine Down to Earth by Jason Augustus Newcomb. In my opinion, this is not a “New Age”...
only occur...eventually...when the 'time
will be the time in which you are on the
Dark Night of the Soul and the

that cannot be addressed here. They are
and for those who are nearing the Great
will be of any value to them. Why?
y be in such sympathy with their Holy
that he will lead them in the specific way
lure, survive, and Attain to the Knowl-

above magical text that deals with ideas
to the Dark Night of the Soul (or a
and its role in Attaining to the K&C of
deals with matters of more important
the entire HGA operation. It is a
itten and intense book, written by a man
(I say this, because only one who has
es of the process would know of the
his contribution.) I unreservedly recom-
must, however, study it carefully
ents. It is my suggestion though, that
should the student run right off and
ions of possible ways in which one can
HGA. Because that is what this book is
uses many—but not all—of the princi-
elin Operation, applying them to the
other possible avenues through which the
ined.

those who choose to use this modern
finally attempting the classic Abramelin
covers, although only briefly) to pur-
the Sacred Magic of Abramelin the Mage,
udy, preparatory, and working text for
modern text would them be used as a
ifying and explaining certain areas that
be quite clear. In this way too, it is an
book I am referring to is entitled, 21st
the Divine Down to Earth by Jason
my opinion, this is not a “New Age”

book. It is incisive, clear, thorough in its content considerations,
and above all, well balanced.
Chapter Eight
Magic, Mysticism and Alchemy

Is There an Essential Connection Between Them?

Throughout magical literature, extending as far back as the writing of Albertus Magus if not earlier, we find an attempt to make Alchemy fit into the magical scheme of things. Indeed, even the Golden Dawn has its own few ‘practical’ experiments in laboratory alchemy, not to mention its extensive ‘spiritual’ view of the matter, as it pertains to the supposed ‘perfection’ of the magician’s inner nature. But try as they may, regardless of the time period or the writer, Magic and Alchemy are two distinct, separate disciplines. Any attempt to unite them in the bonds of Holy Occult Wedlock are only so many vain attempts to justify some a priori system of desired thought; one that is completely devoid of the extensive study of alchemical theory and of laboratory experience. To a lesser extent, a few mystics have also made an attempt to marry their mystical tradition to the Science and Art that is Alchemy, albeit they have been more ‘honest’ in their doctrines,
insisting that the symbolism and words of Alchemy are only so many gateways leading to the spiritual splendour of man’s innermost being. That is, they have not appreciably attempted to demonstrate the relevance of their mysticism as it applies to the laboratory model of alchemical experimentation.

On page 111 of Ceremonial Magic & The Power of Evocation, I stated a Magical Axiom (Axiom 9) which reads: “Do not reject the religious tradition in which you were raised, nor the common-sense found in what religionists call the Commandments of God. The use of these percepts is crucial in devising an effective subjective synthesis and producing a corresponding coherent, integrated subconscious belief system. It is also the one fundamental axiom every Practitioner of magic rigorously avoids, which accounts for more magical failure than is realized.”

Quite a few readers have asked me if this axiom is truly necessary, and for me to be “honest” in my private answer to them. They wondered if the advice given in this axiom is absolutely necessary in order to achieve success in their ceremonial evocations, and even if it is a necessary ingredient in their having success in their daily magical ritual performance. Or, if it is not some type of unconscious projection of mine; one based, perhaps, in my own need to “make peace” with my former Catholicism.

In his very insightful book, Shadows of Life and Thought, A.E. Waite deals with this issue, although in a somewhat stilted way. Nevertheless, his argument is telling. And in the end, it is correct. In fact, it was Waite’s influence that taught me this lesson and that indeed, it had to be applied to my own magical work and life. When I finally did so; when I achieved an intellectual and emotional honesty with myself over this matter, the results that stemmed from my magical work increased by a factor of at least one hundred.

The matter boils down to a very simple state of affairs. Most of us are brought into this world and ‘educated’ in some system of religious thought. More often than not it is in one of the major, recognized forms of religion such as Judaism, the Judeo-Christian ethic, Hinduism, or some such structured ‘approach to God.’ And for one reason or another, those of us who have taken up the practice of the Occult in general or Magic in particular, have done so due to some basic disagreement or conflict with either the tenets, the formality, or the widespread hypocrisy that underlies
these forms of religious orthodoxy. But consciously recognizing this alienating condition does not neutralize that subconscious (unconscious) part of our mental fabric and psychic nature that has made our early days of the creed’s acceptance, its own. As surely as your subjective nature has a need for material gratification and worldly fulfillment; for acceptance by others and for love; it has an equal need for each and every other sustaining, unconscious thought-pattern being satiated and gratified: it has become a matter of maintaining psychic equilibrium. As such, these needs have a direct and powerful effect on the extent and effectiveness of the state of subjective synthesis that you create in order to work your magic effectively. Lighting a candle to some saint, saying a prayer central to that early Faith, or attending a church or synagogue—if only for a few minutes once or twice a year—will serve to strike the required balance within this part of your hidden nature. After a while, you might not only find yourself not objecting to doing these things, but you may find that you actually enjoy doing them as well. “Impossible! I don’t need those lies and that nonsense in my life anymore!” you say? Don’t fool yourself. You can try, and you might get your conscious mind to agree with your hate of this part of your past, but you won’t deceive that Secret Self hiding behind the dim horizons of your consciousness. Try making Peace with this part of yourself and see.

It may help if I give you an example. As I stated in Ceremonial Magic, I was born into a Roman Catholic family and raised in that Faith. And while I cannot abide the Catholic church in its present form, I yet consider myself a Christian, and more exactly, a Catholic! How can this be? Quite simply, I found the philosophical teachings of Pierre Teilhard de Chardin, a Jesuit Priest, theologian, philosopher, and paleontologist—and whose complex writing unify certain aspects of Science and Religion—to have a profound impact upon me. Together with the New Thought Philosophy, the two enabled me to form my own eclectic system of thought; one which is in perfect agreement with my own subconscious state of subjective synthesis, and which allows my magical efforts to succeed splendidly. To this day, I do not attend any church services, nor am I likely to. But with the views of de Chardin and New Thought welded into my own subjective synthesis, there is no need for me to take such a measure. I pay homage to that Part of God way, daily.

Give this seemingly minor can, and try to hammer out yourself. One that will allow your childhood,” and which I practice your magic in ways th

Magic vs. Mysticism—

Regardless of how far back doctrines of Magic and Mysticism capable conclusion: both of development and spiritual unfoldment often than not they are in dim not in the literature of any grand private debates of their nature that those who follow philosophy, the ‘only religion theirs is the “One True Church” completely understandable and conclusions that followed from them such utter blindness and the essential natures of these God.

Recently, one of my content in assuming that his very “best” of all possible ways, much backwater in the spiritual leading one, first to Attain the Holy Guardian Angel (AHA), then, to more distant shores of arrival. After obtaining my reader’s permission here—I will obtuse issue in an effort to placed this question of themse some point in their own magic

Experience has taught me ence from my younger days w
doxy. But consciously recognizing not neutralize that subconscious real fabric and psychic nature that the creed’s acceptance, its own. As he has a need for material gratification for acceptance by others and for each and every other sustaining, being satiated and gratified: it has ing psychic equilibrium. As such, powerful effect on the extent and objective synthesis that you create in actively. Lighting a candle to some to that early Faith, or attending a for a few minutes once or twice a required balance within this part of his, you might not only find yourself these things, but you may find that as well. “Impossible! I don’t need my life anymore!” you say? Don’t and you might get your conscious of this part of your past, but you hiding behind the dim horizons of ing Peace with this part of yourself example. As I stated in Ceremonial in Catholic family and raised in that the Catholic church in its present a Christian, and more exactly, a simply, I found the philosopher de Chardin, a Jesuit Priest, theologian—and whose complex of Science and Religion—to have a Together with the New Thought me to form my own eclectic system perfect agreement with my own live synthesis, and which allows my splendidly. To this day, I do not am I likely to. But with the views right welded into my own subjective me to take such a measure. I pay homage to that Part of God that is important to me in another way, daily.

Give this seemingly minor consideration some thought as you can, and try to hammer out a system of ‘religious thought’ for yourself. One that will allow you to “Light a candle to the God of your childhood,” and which at the same time, will allow you to practice your magic in ways that others can only dream about.

Magic vs. Mysticism — You May be in for a Surprise

Regardless of how far back we go in time to examine the doctrines of Magic and Mysticism, we are faced with one inescapable conclusion: both of these avenues of psychic development and spiritual unfoldment run parallel to each other. More often than not they are in direct competition with one another; if not in the literature of any given era, then in the spirited public and private debates of their adherents. It is a property of human nature that those who follow a given way feel theirs is the ‘best’ philosophy, the ‘only religion ordained by God for man,’ or that theirs is the “One True Church.” This human propensity is completely understandable and might even be acceptable, if the conclusions that followed from such views did not bring with them such utter blindness and base ignorance when considering the essential natures of these two seemingly disjointed paths to God.

Recently, one of my private students in Magic experienced his turn in assuming that his way—the way of Magic—was the “best” of all possible ways, and that Mysticism was only so much backwater in the spiritual sea that eventually ‘helps’ in leading one, first to Attain the Knowledge and Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel (Attain to the K&C of the HGA) and then, to more distant shores that lay beyond this exalted first port of arrival. After obtaining my student’s permission—and with the reader’s permission here—I would like to address this seemingly obtuse issue in an effort to possibly help those who have either asked this question of themselves, or who will inevitably do so at some point in their own magical futures.

Experience has taught me—and this includes my own experience from my younger days when Israel Regardie was mentoring
me in Magic—that at the outset of his or her magical career, one concludes:

1. Magic is the most exalted way. Not only to manifest one’s desires upon earth, but as the ultimate avenue by which one can approach and eventually experience God.

2. That Mysticism is a parallel road; but one that lacks the dynamics possessed by Ritual and Ceremonial Magic. That is, while Mysticism is ‘interesting,’ only the Rites of Magic can completely fulfill one’s material and spiritual desires.

As the years wear on, and as additional magical and interior experience is gained, these first views are modified by the practicing magician almost automatically. Eventually, he or she realizes that this modification has taken place, and now the individual becomes consciously aware of their new conclusion which tells them:

3. Magic can and even should be combined with mysticism in order to realize the ultimate goals of worldly accomplishment and spiritual unfoldment.

In other words, the pure magical approach has left them wanting in some interior or exterior way. So the student begins to explore the realm of Mysticism, and makes many and varied attempts to fuse the two into one eclectic, workable, satisfying whole. Through this fusion, he or she (still) anticipates their using Magic in order to fulfill their worldly desires, but now also hold to a new impulse: that Mysticism will lead them to God by a more or less direct route. More time passes. Not atypically, another decade or so in which this synthesis is attempted.

It is during this intense exploration that the individual may discover Mysticism is actually a structured or layered discipline. That is, as I see it, this discipline can be found to consist of:

1. Mysticism — the ‘standard variety,’ such as is found in the work of those Rosicrucian societies that are so well known today. The student eventually discovers that this form of Mysticism actually consists of a combination of ‘weak’ Magic and watered down Higher Mysticism — an extradimensional involvement meant to develop the PSYCHIC-as-actual self and simply needs the proper activity through which to externalize.

2. Higher Mysticism — an extra-dimensional involvement meant to develop the PSYCHIC-as-actual self and simply needs the proper activity through which to externalize.

But even here is a cautionary note:

Bailes, Ernest Holmes, William Thomas Troward, and Ralph Waldo Emerson, powerful examples I know of it.
of his or her magical career, one way. Not only to manifest one's ultimate avenue by which one experience God, but one that lacks the and Ceremonial Magic. That is, the Rites of Magic can and spiritual desires. Additional magical and interior views are modified by the practical. Eventually, he or she realizes their new conclusion which be combined with mysticism in the goals of worldly accomplishment.

A magical approach has left them exterior way. So the student begins to and makes many and varied eclectic, workable, satisfying as she (still) anticipates their using worldly desires, but now also holds that the individual may a structured or layered discipline. can be found to consist of:

variety,' such as is found in the societies that are so well known universally discovers that this form of a combination of 'weak' Magic and watered down Higher Mysticism (see below). But in actuality, this particular mystical approach cannot be condemned or discarded out of hand, since its aim is to develop the PSYCHIC—as opposed to the truly SPIRITUAL—naturally perfect and simply needs the proper mode of interior AND exterior activity through which to express in both the interior and exterior worlds.

2. Higher Mysticinism— an extremely pragmatic, truly Psycho-Spiritual involvement meant to manifest the Will of the Mystic in the here and now by forging a conscious link with that part of God that is both within and without the Mystic. It is best illustrated, studied, and practiced by focusing on the doctrines, teachings, and methods of what is called "New Thought" or "Mental Science." (The wirings of Frederick Bailes, Ernest Holmes, William Walker Atkinson, Judge Thomas Troward, and Raymond HoIIiwell are the most powerful examples I know of in this type of Mysticinism.)

But even here is a cautionary note to be remembered. And this is, the writings that define the very core of this "Higher Mysticism" can be divided into two Schools of Thought: the Pragmatically Psycho-Spiritual school, and the Philosophically Religious school, the resulting 'philosophic-religiosity' of the latter being directed into material advancement of the individual; but only THROUGH his or her further spiritual unfoldment. That is, the latter approach brings desired material results, but as an effect of the aspirant's true spiritual unfoldment. This unfoldment is really a conscious ascent (in varying degrees) to Godhead in Kether (not in Tipareth) literally, which brings the power of Godhead down into Manhood, and therefore enables manifestation of wants and desires on the material plane of Malkuth through the refinement of Yesod.

But for the hard pressed individual who wishes to follow this type of 'practical mysticism,' the Pragmatically Psycho-Spiritual School of Thought (as given in the writings of Bailes, Atkinson, Troward, and HoIIiwell) is the only way to proceed—at first. That is, after providing for the material wants and desires, an elevation and perfection of this school's approach...
leads one to the Philosophically Religious school through the writings of Ernest Holmes—which involves a conscious ascension to Godhead and bringing that power down into Manhood. This final step then, comes to be understood as the preferred way to proceed yet further in these matters.

3. High Mysticism — the Mysticism in which the Love of God is the sole aim: both in giving and receiving that Love, such as is found in the writings of St. Ignatius, Evelyn Underhill, and in those most appropriate and current of all instructions, given in the writings of Pierre Teilhard DE Chardin. (For those desiring an approach to “High Mysticism” other than that of the Christian School of Thought, writings based upon Native American, Australian, African, Taoist, Buddhist, Jewish, Hindu, Islamic, and ancient Greek Visionaries can be found in, The Essential Mystics: Selections from the World’s Great Wisdom Traditions by Andrew Harvey).

Thus, in the end, after the elevated, Higher Mysticism of the Philosophically Religious school is reached, the individual’s quest is usually transformed into that of High Mysticism: the highest form of Mysticism, and the final level meant to expand the Seeker’s Soul (the consciousness) directly into God—thereby attaining conscious Union With God in the purest sense, while he or she is yet in this world—and this, essentially, by applying the ancient maxim that has curiously been adopted by Magic as its creed, “Invoke often! Enflame thyself with Prayer!”

But ironically, ‘something’ happens near or at the end of this period: as if the Seeker was being given some final test. Something that leads the utterly exhausted Magician-Mystic to finally conclude that:

4. Magic completes Mysticism

This conclusion is based upon two fundamental premises:

- The idea that one should not attempt to elevate himself to Godhead, but rather, the he should (only) attempt to bring the
Religious school through the which involves a conscious ascension power down into Manhood. This understood as the preferred way to

Mysticism in which the Love of God is and receiving that Love, such as is Ignatius, Evelyn Underhill, and in current of all instructions, given in DE Chardin. (For those desiring mysticism" other than that of the writings based upon Native, Taoist, Buddhist, Jewish, Greek Visionaries can be found in, afrom the World's Great Wisdom).

...tirism in which the Love of God is...t receiving that Love, such as is Ignatius, Evelyn Underhill, and in current of all instructions, given in DE Chardin. (For those desiring mysticism" other than that of the writings based upon Native, Taoist, Buddhist, Jewish, Greek Visionaries can be found in, afrom the World's Great Wisdom).

Why does the student’s first conclusion seem warranted? Because in the course of ritual and magical work with the standard practices of The Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram, the Banishing Ritual of the Hexagram, the invocation of the Elements and performing such rituals as the Middle Pillar, working with Talismanic Magic, etc., the magician comes to establish a relationship with the forces of those practices and (hopefully) uses those forces and those relationships as springboards in attempting to Attain to the K&C of the HGA. In short, the practitioner sees him or herself as being involved in a dynamic activity through their magical work. And this is where their reasoning ‘goes wrong.’ For while it is true that ritual and ceremonial practices can eventually lead one to Attain to the K&C of the HGA, this attainment is NOT the end of what has been called in the literature of the field “The Great Awakening.” Rather, it is only the beginning of it! After the Great Event of the Awakening however, the individual—being led by his HGA—will find that:

Mysticism completes Magic: it is not the other way around

He or she may therefore (eventually) find that further travel on the Path and exploration of the deeper mysteries of one’s own being does not occur through further ritual or ceremonial performance; but rather, from a serious and complete ‘turning inward.’ A turning inward that is the hallmark of Mysticism.

As to the second conclusion: the idea of ‘balance’ is both misinterpreted and misunderstood by the Practitioner. They come to believe that this ‘balance’ possesses some sort of ‘flexibility.’ That is, he or she feels they can somehow ‘shift’ from one to
another—or alternate—between Magic and Mysticism. Or to put it plainly, that one can use either one to offset problems that arise from not getting the ‘proper’ (or the desired) results from the other. They fail to understand that—as in the physical world—balance is a very tenuous matter indeed. They would do well to visit a child’s playground and watch children at play on a seesaw. The fulcrum possesses one and only one point at which the device will do what it was intended to do. And that single point, is the point of balance. It is the same with Magic and Mysticism. This confused thinking regarding ‘balance’ occurs because the individual attempts to use a metaphor in ‘reasoning out’ a course of practical action, while failing to understand the concepts and meanings behind the very words they used to ‘reason out’ that course of action. As a consequence, they make fundamental errors in communicating with others—and worst of all—with themselves. One thing is for certain: whether the individual chooses to follow Mysticism or Magic, or use the former as the gateway to the latter, a study of language itself is one of the best investments they could make with their time. The most traditional and best place I ever found to start such a study is by reading Language in Thought and Action by S.I. Hayakawa.

For thirty-five years, I too believed the self-induced arguments above, proclaiming to myself and others that “Magic completed Mysticism.” But after the Attainment and what proceeded, I found out otherwise, as have so many others who have had the same set of experiences. The two—Magic and Mysticism—do not run together on parallel lines, necessarily intersecting at some or any point. In effect then,

**Magic is a precursor — but not the ONLY precursor — to Mysticism.**

Am I therefore advocating that Magic is a ‘waste of time’ and one should dash straight off into the glorious realms of High Mysticism? Of course not. For those of us who are (or were) drawn to the Magical Arts and Sciences, Magic is as important; as necessary and as crucial an undertaking and practice as it is for us to breathe. But as in the case of all living and growing things, it must be remembered that personal change brings with it new vistas and new worlds to explore through which those worlds are entered.

In the final analysis, when we, daily to perform our magical rituals, we are always tuned to that saying uttered by one of the members of the early 19th century Golden Dawn: “Let us become Mystics.” The bottom line is:

**Magic, Mysticism, and Alchemy:**

Is There an Essential Connection?

Dating from the earliest Mysticism of the Sumerians in Mesopotamia, and echoed through time by the 5th century Pagans and Christians, to the 13th century alchemists like Paracelsus, we find concerted attempts to unite Magic and Alchemy in the best known school of the latter day—the Golden Dawn—we find a laboratory alchemy, not to mention the extensive study of laboratory experience?

To a lesser extent, a few magicians marry their mystical tradition with Alchemy, albeit they have usually been insisting that the symbolism and many gateways leading to the most being. That is, they have demonstrated the relevance of the laboratory model of alchemical experiment.

What, then, are the values of Alchemy? Indeed, do they really sit...
Magic and Mysticism. Or to put it another way—as in the physical world—they would do well to watch children at play on a sunny day. As a consequence, they make the best use of their language itself. Indeed, a very natural progression of events regarding balance occurs when one succeeds in ‘reasoning’ with others—and worst of all, for certain: whether the individual is Magic or Mysticism, or use the former as an aid to the latter. As have so many others who believe in the self-induced argumentation, they may be right; but not the ONLY way to Mysticism.

Magic is a ‘waste of time’ and a ‘distractor from the glorious realms of Higher Sciences, Magic is as important; undertaking and practice as it is the case of all living and growing. That personal change brings with it new vistas and new worlds to explore, as well as other means through which those worlds are explored.

In the final analysis, when we enter our Magical Chambers daily to perform our magical work, we should keep one ear always tuned to the saying uttered by, I believe, Percy Bullock, one of the members of the early Golden Dawn: “In the end, we all become Mystics.” The bottom line is: he was right.

Howlings from the Pit
Is There an Essential Connection Between Them?

Dating from the earliest Mystery Traditions of Egypt and Mesopotamia, and echoed throughout the ensuing centuries by 5th century Pagans and Christians, even to the time of Albertus Magnus in the 13th century and the 16th century writings of Paracelsus, we find concerted attempts to make Alchemy fit into the magical and mystical scheme of things. Indeed, even in the best known school of the latter day Western Esoteric Tradition—the Golden Dawn—we find a few ‘practical’ experiments in laboratory alchemy, not to mention its extensive ‘spiritual’ view of the matter as it pertains to the supposed ‘perfection’ of the magician’s inner nature. But try as they may, regardless of the time period or the writer, Magic and Alchemy always seem to emerge as two distinct, separate disciplines. Are attempts to unite Magic and Alchemy in the bonds of Holy Occult Wedlock only so many vainglorious exercises, meant to justify some a priori system of desired thought? One that is completely devoid of the extensive study of physical alchemical theory and its laboratory experience?

To a lesser extent, a few mystics have also attempted to marry their mystical tradition to the Science and Art that is Alchemy, albeit they have been more ‘honest’ in their doctrines, insisting that the symbolism and terms of Alchemy are only so many gateways leading to the spiritual splendor of man’s innermost being. That is, they have not appreciably attempted to demonstrate the relevance of their mysticism as it applies to the laboratory model of alchemical experimentation.

What, then, are the values of Magic or Mysticism as applied to Alchemy? Indeed, do they really share some common ground? Or, are...
these three esoteric disciplines distinct, unique efforts, which are to be engaged in separately at any given time?

During my study with Frater Albertus at the Paracelsus Research Society (PRS) in Salt Lake City, Utah, from 1975 through 1980 in which I completed the entire Seven Year Cycle of Theoretical and Laboratory instruction in Alchemy which he taught, it became evident to me—and to all of my other classmates—that even to breathe the word “Magic” during those classes was to invite the most horrendous ridicule from Frater Albertus. And attempts to perform simple, private magical rituals even in one’s own room while at the Society’s compound, met with the strictest of disciplinary measures, not the least of which was the possible permanent expulsion from the PRS. As an example. During my “Quarta” (4th year) class at the PRS, I performed my (then) usual daily magical regimen in the early morning hours, prior to class. The dressing down I received in front of my classmates from Frater was one of the most humiliating experiences of my life. When I complained to Regardie about this some months later, he chided me again, severely, stating, “Working any Magic while at PRS is out! You should have known better by now! Frater told me about this! He had a conniption because he sensed what you were up to, and you deserved what you got! I learned that lesson a log time ago, and respect Frater’s wish while there: ‘do your own stuff on your own time, not on mine!’ and he is right in demanding this!” Yet Frater not only ‘tolerated’ Regardie and his well known magical background, but the two actually became fast friends and colleagues—after a style. After completing the 7 Year Class Cycle at the PRS, I questioned Francis once again on that incident of three years earlier, and what could have possibly angered the old Alchemist so much. This is one matter Regardie would not be direct with me on, saying only, “You’ll figure it out in time.”

It took twenty years after that last seventh year class for me to realize that Frater’s anger was actually the Key; or rather, a Key in seeing that a connection does exist between Magic, Mysticism, and Alchemy, and in using that Key to understand the roles that Magic and Mysticism play in alchemical practice. For in Frater Albertus’ world, his preferred mode of influencing alchemical experimentation was through Mysticism, and not through Magic. Further, since the entire PRS was designed to blossom as a consequence of this mystical marriage between the Mysticism—the performance of any plant so many thorns among the blossoming that was going on daily.

So how is it then, that if Alchemy—and Mysticism so has demonstrated by Frater Albertus Research Society—that Regardie were able to ‘make peace’ over even work together long after things ended? If it seems as though I and therefore a relevancy be Alchemy, you are right: I am. For Alchemy is the ‘proving ground’ “Magic” and “Mysticism.” It is disjointed esoteric activity. Rather Makkuth—the extent and level of unfoldment respectively, that the Adept his or her Mystical or/and Magical path. As such, the active exploration of Mystic through study and laboratory field of Occult activity; a ‘Philosopher’s Stone enables the Philosopher to play the world, incite yet greater spiritual interior world, in addition to use immortality upon the (now) Adept.

We know that both magical are designed to drastically change worlds of the adherent, and matter of one’s spiritual unfoldment through such efforts. What is happening here, is the magical path or the mystical path into the mystical way of attainment.
Albertus at the Paracelsus Research Society's compound, met with tremendous ridicule from Frater Albertus and his famous Paracelsus Research Society—that Regardie and Frater—and later myself—were able to 'make peace' over our approaches to Alchemy, and even work together long after the seven years of formal classes ended? If it seems as though I am trying to draw a correlation and therefore a relevancy between Magic, Mysticism, and Alchemy, you are right: I am. For in fact:

Alchemy is the 'proving ground' for those activities termed "Magic" and "Mysticism." It is neither a separate discipline nor a disjointed esoteric activity. Rather, it reflects—in the Laboratory of Malkuth—the extent and level of psychic development and spiritual unfoldment respectively, that the Alchemist has achieved by virtue of his or her Mystical or/and Magical practices.

As such, the active exploration of Alchemy by the Magician or/and Mystic through study and laboratory experimentation, produces a third field of Occult activity: a 'Philosophical Effort,' whose crowning glory is the Summum Bonum of the Philosophers: The Stone of the Wise—an actual physical object, produced through alchemically processes. This Stone enables the Philosopher to physically transmute his or her exterior world, incite yet greater spiritual transmutation within their own interior world, in addition to using the Stone to confer physical immortality upon the (now) Adept Philosopher.

We know that both magical practices and mystical exercises are designed to drastically change both the outer and inner worlds of the adherent, and that therefore—eventually—the matter of one's spiritual unfoldment must and will be addressed through such efforts

What is happening here, is that whether one first chooses the magical path or the mystical path, or begins to develop the psychic faculties first through magical practices and then 'grows' into the mystical way of attainment, the spiritual unfoldment that
occurs will enable the alchemical processes to produce the "Para-
physical" (above or beyond physical) results they are intended to
produce in the laboratory. However, the aspirant will find that
the Path of the Mystic will produce the intended results much
more completely and more quickly, if the individual naturally
grows into the mystical after having exhausted the magical.

Am I saying that the Path of Magic will produce lesser
alchemical results if persisted in, and the move to Mysticism is
not made if the natural inclination to do so arises? That is, will the
alchemical results be slower in coming, and will those results
always seem to lack some 'maturity' if the Mystic Way is utterly
rejected when its time of arrival dawns upon the magician? Yes, I
am. And while this may upset many a magician, I did not make
the rules in these matters: but I have observed them at work
over four-plus decades, and am certain of what I have just
written. This is why so many magicians throughout history have
abandoned serious alchemical studies in the end: their results
were always left wanting, forcing them into a 'spiritual' interpre-
tation of those results, and in fact, of all Alchemy.

By the same token, one cannot force him or herself to move
from Magic to Mysticism, simply because they are desirous of the
results Alchemy promises. That is, the 'growth' from the former
into the latter must come naturally, as a consequences of having
taken Magic as far as they are capable of taking it in their own
particular case. In like fashion, the individual who chooses to
travel the Path of the Mystic at the inception of his or her esoteric
studies, must not expect to reach the Promised Land of alchemi-
cal results any faster than the person who is naturally
drawn to Magic as a first effort. This 'original' mystic-type will find
that they too must pass through the same trials, tests, and tribula-
tions of inner growth just as must the magician; and so conse-
sequently, will not reach the prized Crown of the Philosophers any
faster than their brethren magicians.

Above all remember, it is both absolutely absurd and an utter
waste of effort for the magician to 'perform' some magical rite
before entering into a particular alchemical experiment. Such
attempts to 'transfer magical energy' to the experiment are as
ineffective as they are ludicrous: it simply does not work that
al processes to produce the "Para-
lysical) results they are intended to
never, the aspirant will find that
produce the intended results much
quickly, if the individual naturally
aving exhausted the magical.
ism will produce lesser
and the move to Mysticism is
how to do so arises? That is, will the
in coming, and will those results
aturity' if the Mystic Way is utterly
al dawns upon the magician? Yes, I
any a magician, I did not make
at I have observed them at work
ed them upon myself and others
me certain of what I have just
icians throughout history have
all studies in the end: their results
ng them into a 'spiritual' interpre-
et of all of Alchemy.
not force him or herself to move
ly because they are desirous of the
hat is, the 'growth' from the former
tantly, as a consequences of having
ecupable of taking it in their own
on, the individual who chooses to
at the inception of his or her esoteric
ach the Promised Land of alchemi-
person who is naturally drawn to
'original' mystic-type will find that
the same trials, tests, and tribula-
s must the magician; and so conse-
ized Crown of the Philosophers any
icians.
both absolutely absurd and an utter
ian to 'perform' some magical rite
icular alchemical experiment. Such
al energy' to the experiment are as
ous: it simply does not work that
way. Conversely, it is equally foolish for the Mystic to enter into
some depth state of meditation or contemplation prior to that
same (or other) alchemical experiment, in order to 'spiritualize'
theselves and the experiment to the point where the promised
chemical results manifest easily, quickly, and completely. Such
is trite "New Age" propaganda. The long and the short of it is:

Perfected alchemical results are the products of a gradual, inner
growth that leads the Seeker to ever higher states of consciousness; states
in which some Unity with Godhead is attained. And these states cannot
be forced, coerced, or demanded: they must be earned through the
techniques of Magic which bring about psychic development, and
through the practices of Mysticism which encourage and assist in the
unfoldment of the aspirant's true spiritual nature.

All those involved in the fields of esotericism have heard of
the "Three Alchemical Essentials," i.e., the Salt, Sulphur, and
Mercury of the Alchemists, and that they are—in fact—more than
"principles. They have also heard of the "Three Alchemical
Processes" of Separation, Purification, and Cohabation, and may even
know that these manipulations are much more than allegorical
ideas applied to the Three Essentials. Many of these others may
even know that the Salt is another word for the body
of an alchemically prepared substance, the Alchemical Sulphur is
actually the consciousness
of that substance, and that the Alchemical Mercury is the Life
of that substance. Still others may be aware
that the Salt exists throughout all Three Kingdoms of Nature—
the Vegetable, the Animal, and the Mineral—as a compound
having the chemical properties of a base, while the Sulphur is that
which exists as an oil throughout these Kingdoms. Further, some
may also know that the Mercury has different 'vehicles,' depend-
ing upon the Kingdom from which it is derived. That is, its
vehicle is an alcohol in the Vegetable Kingdom, the blood in the
Animal Kingdom, and an Alkahest in the Mineral Kingdom.

But what remains to be discovered through the apparent
mechanical manipulations of the Three Essentials by the Three
Alchemical Processes, is the concealed Quintessence of the Essen-
tials, and the secret forces behind the Three Processes. This is the
task of the Philosopher, and not that of the Magician or Mystic.
Rest assured however, that the latter two can most certainly enter into the Kingdom of the Philosopher if they but persist in the Great Work, according to the paths presented to them by that part of the Godhead that lies at the very core of their being.

The Nature of Truth and its Role in Magical and Mystical Attainment

Listen to those who people the world around you: “The truth of the matter is...” or “If the truth be known...” Perhaps you heard “Ours is the true magical order because...” then again, “To tell you the truth...” This word, “truth” is bandied about so much in daily life, and used with such flippancy and carelessness, that it and the concept for which it stands has become utterly meaningless. It has not only lost all of its impact, but the very essence of its interior meaning has dissipated into the casual sayings in which it is buried. Like thousands of other potent and important words, it has fallen into that class of useless verbiage that conveys nothing, acting as filler to connect verbal space by those whose intellect is as empty as the hollow words they use. You know the type I mean. The, “Well, like ya’ know, like ya’ know, like ya’ know” crowd. If my appraisal of this situation is correct, what then is this thing called truth? Why is it important, how can we come to know it, and equally important, how can we use it properly in moving to magical and mystical states of attainment?

In my opinion, the ultimate nature of that which we call “Truth” consists of the conscious apprehension of an Interior (subjective or subconscious) state or experience that can be tested in the Exterior world (Malkuth). What does this mean? It simply means that those interior experiences or states of awareness that we consciously experience during our magical rites or mystical practices must possess key elements that can be tested in the outer world of daily life. If any such consciously apprehended Interior experiences or states cannot be so tested, they are to be discarded as a mental or psychic aberration; one that can and will lead to those two greatest threats to the magician or mystic: self-delusion and self-delusion. Let us examine more closely what is meant by “conscious apprehension” so as to remove any confusion.

Howlings from the Pit

Learn—Understand—Con...

Experiential Knowledge

Let us take an example. Suppose Truth 2 (handed is placed into practice the case) as magical rituals, ceremonies. This ‘practice-element’ lead knowledge which I refer to as “Experiential Knowledge which gives deeper connections with similar ideas (the which the student has previously own through earlier practices. Truth 2 will gradually be so a student that he reaches a point makes that new Experiential Knowledge Interior life, both consciously and consciously apprehended something (subjective) experience or state, be part of his daily magical or mystical. But it cannot and must not be the genuine article—will always present, elements of itself that can be World of men and matter. If the teacher has most certainly attained to “a lie rejected as a self-illusion or a nature, created and offered to turn Unfoldment and magical growth. Likewise, if no such elements for testing, then the unveiled lie of cated and discarded as quickly an. It is important to understand Concept and Test” as I term it, magical order concept to be used ends. Far from it! In fact, while w in our magical and mystical end use it in our daily affairs of living the world of men and their society. If you study the above with a answer for yourself ‘why' knowi
the latter two can most certainly enter philosophy if they but persist in the paths presented to them by that is at the very core of their being.

Truth and its Role in Mystical Attainment

To the world around you: “The truth of truth be known...” Perhaps you heard because...” Then again, “To tell, “truth” is bandied about so much in such flippancy and carelessness, that it stands has become utterly meaningless of its impact, but the very essence of dispersed into the casual sayings in pars of other potent and important class of useless verbiage that filler to connect verbal space by those as the hollow words they use. You see, “Well, like ya’ know, like ya’ know, my appraisal of this situation is correct, is truth? Why is it important, how can equally important, how can we use itical and mystical states of attainment? Imitate nature of that which we call conscious apprehension of an Interior (subjective experience that can be tested in the What does this mean? It simply means ences or states of awareness that we our magical rites or mystical key elements that can be tested in the If any such consciously apprehended cannot be so tested, they are to be dis- tinction; one that can and will lead to the magician or mystic self-delusion and mine more closely what is meant by so as to remove any confusion.

Let us take an example. Suppose you are looking for “Truth 2.” In our search for this “Truth 2,” knowledge which is comprehended is placed into practice through such techniques (in our case) as magical rituals, ceremonial actions, or mystical involvements. This ‘practice-element’ leads to an entirely new form of knowledge which I refer to as “Experiential Knowledge.” That is, a knowledge which gives deeper insights and establishes new connections with similar ideas (that are part of, say, a “Truth 1”) which the student has previously comprehended and made his own through earlier practices. This new Experiential Knowledge of Truth 2 will gradually be so assimilated by the mind of the student that he reaches a point where he consciously apprehends—makes that new Experiential Knowledge—a living part of his own Interior life, both consciously and subconsciously. Thus, he has consciously apprehended something that was initially an Interior (or subjective) experience or state, but which now is also an integral part of his daily magical or mystical consciousness as well.

But it cannot and must not end here. For in all cases, Truth—the genuine article—will always present to the conscious mind of the student, elements of itself that can be put to the test in the Exterior World of men and matter. If the test succeeds, then the individual has most certainly attained to a “Truth.” If it fails, then it must be rejected as a self-delusional or self-delusional ploy of his lower nature, created and offered to turn him from the Path of Spiritual Unfoldment and magical growth or mystical attainment. Likewise, if no such elements of the “Truth” present themselves for testing, then the unveiled lie of the lower nature is to be eradicated and discarded as quickly and completely as possible.

It is important to understand here that this simple “Truth Concept and Test” as I term it, is not some secret society or magical order concept to be used only for magical and mystical ends. Far from it! In fact, while we use this device as a mainstay in our magical and mystical endeavors, we can and should also use it in our daily affairs of living, working, and moving through the world of men and their society.

If you study the above with a careful eye, you will be able to answer for yourself ‘why’ knowing the Truth is so important,
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

‘how’ you can come to know it, and will be able to devise proper ways of ‘using’ it in your own magical or mystical efforts. Why will you be able to apply this simple “Truth Axiom” to your own specific, particular magical, mystical, or life-cases? Because now you know what Truth ‘looks like.’ Don’t you? Think about it.

Thought there was more to this ‘Truth’ business, didn’t you? There is not. As with all things that are ultimately based in empirical reality, the Truth is always simple. It is only man, with his need to unnecessarily complicate and make complex the simple things, and to bend things to his own will through his stylized interpretation, that problems arise. Guard yourself accordingly. Let no one tell you your own Truth: discover it and make it your own through your conscious apprehension of it.

Self-Honesty and its Role in Magical Attainment

“Self-Honesty”: a term and concept mouthed by few, believed in by less, and practiced by fewer still. But what is this quality and how does it impact one’s own magical attainment, psychic development, and spiritual unfoldment? If we look at the words composing this term, we find of course, the two seemingly innocuous words, “self” and “honesty.” We think we understand each word, so why is it so difficult for us to put the two together to form one working quality that can benefit us in each and every area of our lives; not only in the study and practice of Magic? Essentially because we really don’t know what the “Self” is. That is, we have had few, if any, genuine realizations of this most central aspect of our lives. By the same token, we have somehow managed to transform the moral function of “honesty” into a condition that has become an expedient tool used to achieve the success we desire, obtain the thing we want, and avoid situations and conditions we fear or shy away from for one reason or another. In short, while we retain the use of the word “honesty,” we have replaced it with the mental concept of “cleverness.” We then compliment ourselves when our lack of experiential knowledge and understanding of the Self is applied to the techniques of cleverness, and we obtain the trinket of our choice.

Yet why is it that when we obtain our most recent ‘heart’s desire’ we feel so ill at ease; have trouble sleeping the same night we received our latest delight; and walk around day after day, feeling at odds with ‘something’ with latest ‘necessity’—the product of our soon abandoned by us, being ever desire for yet another bauble that we second is really the thing we were after. Because deep within us is a conflict; our lack of experiential knowledge of cleverness, have gotten us something needed. But since the object of our fit of contentment, we keep looking for expensive, more of the same, without of our trouble.

This root cause is really two-fold: the first—that lack of a Self—brings about the second. As a matter of fact, trees, and can no longer dis pure desire. But rest assured, your same difference. And no amount of rational fool it into believing that a need is a need is the unconscious awareness of this is the internal conflict within us. And wasting our time, our energy, and our something about it, and do that some. It is an emotionally painful process because we have fallen into a pattern to become a ‘comfort zone’ for us. Related problems this lack of Self-Honesty comfort zone has become our friend and ally automatically rely on to fill that empty that—as you know—is never really filled, more confused needs and desires.

The most effective way I know of useless pattern of confusion, unhappy result, is through the process of Self. Easy process does take some time to produce immediate and positive, that the series it will usually see dramatic results.
it, and will be able to devise proper magical or mystical efforts. Why is simple “Truth Axiom” to your own mystical, or life-cases? Because now like ‘Don’t you? Think about it.

to this ‘Truth’ business, didn’t you? that are ultimately based in always simple. It is only man, with things to his own will through his ut problems arise. Guard yourself you your own Truth: discover it and our conscious apprehension of it.

Role in Magical Attainment

concept mouthed by few, believed in never still. But what is this quality and magical attainment, psychic development? If we look at the words of course, the two seemingly d “honesty.” We think we understand difficult for us to put the two together that can benefit us in each and every in the study and practice of Magic? ly don’t know what the “Self” is. That ry, genuine realizations of this most by the same token, we have somehow moral function of “honesty” into a an expedient tool used to achieve the thing we want, and avoid situations shy away from for one reason or retain the use of the word “honesty,” the mental concept of “cleverness.” We when our lack of experiential knowl- the Self is applied to the techniques of he trinket of our choice.

we obtain our most recent ‘heart’s we have trouble sleeping the same night ight; and walk around day after day, feeling at odds with ‘something’ within us. Why is it that this latest ‘necessity’—the product of our very lack and cleverness—is soon abandoned by us, being ever so quickly replaced by the desire for yet another bauble that we rationalize in a split mental second is really the thing we were after in the first place? Why? Because deep within us is a conflict; a state of being that tells us our lack of experiential knowledge of the Self, united to the tricks of cleverness, have gotten us something we thought we desired or needed. But since the object of our fleeting lust did not fill the bill of contentment, we keep looking ahead to bigger, faster, more expensive, more of the same, without recognizing the root cause of our trouble.

This root cause is really two-fold: lack of experiential knowledge of the Self, and a confusion between need and desire. In a very real way, the first—that lack of experiential knowledge of the Self—brings about the second. As a result, we can’t see the forest for the trees, and can no longer distinguish genuine need from pure desire. But rest assured, your subconscious mind knows the difference. And no amount of rationalization or cleverness will fool it into believing that a need is a desire, or a desire, a need. It is the unconscious awareness of this difference that thus establishes the internal conflict within us. And the process will continue, wasting our time, our energy, and our very lives, unless we do something about it, and do that something now.

It is an emotionally painful process to be sure; but only because we have fallen into a pattern of action-reaction that has become a ‘comfort zone’ for us. Regardless of the real-world problems this lack of Self-Honesty creates for us, this comfort zone has become our friend and ally: someone or something we automatically rely on to fill that emptiness inside. An emptiness that—as you know—is never really filled, but only cluttered with more confused needs and desires. So how do we extricate ourselves from this endless cycle of return and unfulfillment?

The most effective way I know to remove oneself from this useless pattern of confusion, unhappiness, and lack of genuine result, is through the process of Self-Disidentification. This rather easy process does take some time to master. But its effects are so immediate and positive, that the serious individual who employs it will usually see dramatic results within days. For it is through
a coordinated series of verbal and inner self-dialogues, coupled to
certain mental awareness states, that this dis-identification is
brought about; a condition in which one becomes so consciously
aware of his Self as pure consciousness and Will, that all other
aspects of the personality become subservient to it. When this
happens, this experience of Self is immediately and effectively able
to distinguish between genuine need and the pure desire, and
order them in such a way that the individual’s direction and
efforts in obtaining them become maximized to the extreme. The
result? This new Self-Honesty now enables one to obtain just
those very things that truly make the individual happy, content,
and emotionally justified while using the processes needed to
effect their obtainment. In a magical sense, when one uses the
process of Self-Disidentification, it is not unusual for things
lusted after to fall away, things genuinely needed to appear
easily and in a short time, and those objects that are truly desired
to be handled in such a manner that they too manifest in the life
of the individual in a surprisingly short interval. It all becomes a
matter of eliminating the useless, re-prioritizing, and effectively
directing and using one’s forces, while maintaining a feeling of
self-integrity that appeases the objections of the subconscious
mind that arise when cleverness is replaced by the simple quality
of—Self-Honesty.

How does one go about such a Self-Disidentification? The
best methods I ever found are those given in the book, The Act of
Will, by Roberto Assagioli. Not only does this relatively small
volume discuss these simple but powerful techniques, but it
discusses the Will as a complex psycho-spiritual function, much
keeping with my own view on the Will being the result of shifts
in consciousness.

In terms of Magic, once the experience of the Self becomes a
daily event, and the honesty that differentiates between needs
and desires is in place, the individual’s reprioritizing and direct-
ing of his or her magical force insure that the best comes into
one’s life at all times.

Those who are serious in their study and practice of Old
System Magic such as I advocate, would do well to investigate
the writings of Roberto Assagioli, and incorporate them into their
life stream. Those who do will forever be grateful to this genius
who wedded the originally cold, austere principles of psycho-

Howlings from the Pit

analysis to the truly spiritual path and who did so in the most holistic

Wisdom and Power of the

Re-Emergent

The Word is everywhere today, and of Old System Magic cannot—under the New Age bushel of
dodge and Order; of personalities and as a great darkness must eventually and its shadows to flight, so
intellectual strivings of those things. Magic broken through, once again, Magicians. After one hundred
time, and rejection, the same. Old System Magic, are once again Grimoires—those Grammars of
 corners of the mind of those who hear. This is the message my friend Stavish, Director, Institute for
so beautifully and eloquently in his book.

Many were the conversations and spent hammering out this magickal reckoning, all of which led to his

too many people expect some work—or is it from the lip service ‘work.’ It doesn’t work this way;
my writings, and as Mr. Stavish demonstrates, that there are no guarantees in life that matter.) All that exists are potential for manifestation incremental follows the simple process of:

Learn—>Understand—>Consider
inner self-dialogues, coupled to that this dis-identification is one becomes so consciouslyness and Will, that all other e subservient to it. When this immediately and effectively able reed and the pure desire, and the individual’s direction and maximized to the extreme. The enabes one to obtain just the individual happy, content, using the processes needed to fical sense, when one uses the it is not unusual for things genuinely needed to appear se objects that are truly desired at they too manifest in the life short interval. It all becomes a re-prioritizing, and effectively while maintaining a feeling of objections of the subconscious replaced by the simple quality

A Self-Disidentification? The see given in the book, The Act of only does this relatively small at powerful techniques, but it psycho-spiritual function, much he Will being the result of shifts experience of the Self becomes a at differentiates between needs dual’s reprioritizing and direct-insure that the best comes into

Howlings from the Pit 205

analysis to the truly spiritual phenomena of the Self and its Will, and who did so in the most holistic way conceivable.

Wisdom and Power of the Ages — The Time of Its Re-Emergence is at Hand

The Word is everywhere today, and it is spreading. The Wisdom of Old System Magic cannot—and will not be hid any longer under the New Age bushel of dogma and pseudo-doctrine; of lodge and Order; of personalities and badges; of half-truths and deceits; of ignorance and fear. As a light that has been hidden by a great darkness must eventually and inevitably put that darkness and its shadows to flight, so too has the light of Old System Magic broken through, once again, into the conscious minds and intellectual strivings of those who would call themselves Magician. After one hundred twenty-plus years of distortion, mutilation, and rejection, the sacred images and words of the Grimoires—those Grammars of Magic—created by the Fathers of Old System Magic, are once more reaching the furthermost corners of the mind of those who have eyes to see and ears to hear. This is the message my friend and colleague, Mr. Mark Stavish, Director, Institute for Hermetic Studies has summarized so beautifully and eloquently in a post he recently sent to me. Many were the conversations and numerous the hours he and I spent hammering out this magical point and that magical reckoning, all of which led to his quoted letter below.

Too many people expect something for nothing when they enter Magic. Still more expect a great something for even less work—or is it from the lip service they give that masquerades as ‘work.’ It doesn’t work this way as I have said countless times in my writings, and as Mr. Stavish echoes and delineates in additional detail below. From such insights and experiential knowledge as Stavish demonstrates in his letter, one also learns that there are no guarantees in Magic (or in anything in life, for that matter.) All that exists are probabilities; probabilities whose potential for manifestation increase exponentially as the individual follows the simple process of:

Learn—>Understand—>Comprehend—>Apprehend
206 Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

and whose techniques I have explained so many times in my books.

I invite my readers to read Mr. Stavish’s paper below, and to pay its contents very close attention, and give its messages special heed. For if this is done, many of the problems that beset you can and will be cleared up in the twinkling of an eye. That is, after you Work, and achieve an Apprehension of its content.

Mr. Stavish’s paper follows...

Dear Dr. Lisiewski,

Our discussions regarding operative magic, with emphasis on Talismans, seems to always lead us back to two very important points. One you discussed several weeks ago in your Magical Thought of the Week, concerning the Element of Fire, and its role in all occult work. Fire is the most important of the Elements and often the least understood or used. Only the Element of Fire can initiate our consciousness to new levels, as it is a direct expression of the energies of the Higher Self, the Holy Upper Trinity of the Tree of Life, our Holy Guardian Angel or true inner initiator.

Along with this is the question of ‘paying the price’ of success in whatever it is we do—magic, alchemy, professional or personal life choices. The price we pay is the mark of our commitment to the goal we seek to realize. How often haven’t you been told by someone who contacts you, ‘I’ll do anything! Anything to learn magic, alchemy, etc.’ only to ask a few questions and realize that the person who has come to you asking for your time, knowledge, and experience places more emphasis on their monthly cable TV fee, martial arts instruction, or monthly visit to the tattoo parlor or body piercing than in actually learning occult arts. They are not willing to do whatever it takes, only to SAY whatever it takes. As such, they will not pay the price in time, money, intellectual or emotional power, in other words—commit the energy—it takes for success.

A simple example anyone can prove to themselves is in what we have mentioned so many times. Energy follows the mental plan. The mental plan follows our actions. Precision in the plan and actions bring precise results. Take making a talisman for example.

Anyone who has taken the time—often only a few extra minutes, a half hour at most—to draw a geometrically exact polygon (i.e., a pointed star) on their talismans can feel it take on the energy as it is being made. The act of will, or focused consciousness, the extra conscious results, makes the talisman consecrated or dedicated to use.

The student goes from being the framework with which it was paid.

The price was paid, and instead because they have created it and committed to it.

You have mentioned to me some magical work you knew what instructions of the grimoires as a black cock’ went your way. Some have wondered why this is.

Emotionally the desired end is no different than the personal price one pays. Does it cost for the wand, wand to go to college or a loan, get a tattoo? Does it cost for the wand, or body piercing than in actually learning occult arts. They are not willing to do whatever it takes, only to SAY whatever it takes. As such, they will not pay the price in time, money, intellectual or emotional power, in other words—commit the energy—it takes for success.

People who would dare to blaspheme its holy name by their lack of this, that, or the other thing should be handed to them at one time, money, or both to achieve what I need to do in order to achieve the goal; a word, ‘I will’ or ‘cannot’ nor is there anything else.

How often haven’t we heard other words, that acronym your Ultimate Truth (B.U.T.) B.U.T, B.U.T, B.U.T. The fool separated from their money and

Book Eleven of the Hermetic
explained so many times in my Mr. Stavish's paper below, and to attention, and give its messages, many of the problems that beset in the twinkling of an eye. That is, Apprehension of its content.

...creative magic, with emphasis on and us back to two very important verbal weeks ago in your Magical ing the Element of Fire, and its role most important of the Elements and need. Only the Element of Fire can for levels, as it is a direct expression Self, the Holy Upper Trinity of the Angel or true inner initiator.

on of 'paying the price' of success in alchemy, professional or personal is the mark of our commitment to the t often haven't you been told by I'll do anything! Anything to learn ask a few questions and realize that mashing for your time, knowledge, emphasis on their monthly cable TV monthly visit to the tattoo parlor or y learning occult arts. They are not t, only to SAY whatever it takes. As nice in time, money, intellectual or pre-commit the energy—it takes c can prove to themselves is in what f times. Energy follows the mental i our actions. Precision in the plan ults. Take making a talisman for t time—often only a few extra st—to draw a geometrically exact in their talismans can feel it take on made. The act of will, or focused consciousness, the extra concern, desire for precision, beauty, and actual results, makes the talisman alive long before it is ever consecrated or dedicated to use.

The student goes from being an experimenter to an Artist, and results are guaranteed because of the well established mental framework with which it was prepared and executed.

The price was paid, and the 'purchase' made. The Artist owns it because they have created it and deserve it.

You have mentioned to me that when you were doing some magical work you knew what items you needed, heeded the instructions of the grimoires and did not haggle 'over the price of a black cock' went your way and the desired effects came forth. Some have wondered why this is, but we know it and it is simple. Emotionally the desired ends were more important than the money it cost for the wand, vessel of brass, or what have you. This is no different than the person who makes the sacrifice to take out a loan, go to college or technical school, and reach a goal rather than sit in fear of a thousand things that could rise up from their subconscious and keep them from doing it.

Today we see a similar thing in the so-called occult community. People who would dare to call themselves students of the Art, blaspheme its holy name by whining and complaining about their lack of this, that, or the other thing and why everything should be handed to them at no cost to themselves.

They dare use the word—FREE. We know there is nothing for free in life. Everything has a price. While they, the end user may not be paying it, someone else is. This kind of 'spiritual welfare' mentality is poison to success. While discretion must be used in what one is paying for, how much, and why, in the end, even a fool separated from their money will quickly gain wisdom if they are serious about the Path and not concerned about what it takes from them.

How often haven’t we heard the phase, "But I can’t afford...!" In other words, that acronym you are so fond of quoting, "Behold the Ultimate Truth (B.U.T.) B.U.T. I am not willing to spend that much time, money, or both to achieve my goal, nor am I willing to do what I need to do in order to make the time and/or money available for achieving the goal, and want someone else to do it for me." B.U.T., B.U.T. B.U.T! There are no "B.U.T.'s" as we both know so very well, nor are there any "I can't!" There is only an Act of Will, an act of choice—I will, or I will not. In magic, there is no 'can' or 'cannot' nor is there any 'B.U.T.'

Book Eleven of the Hermetic texts says:
19. Consider this yourself. Command your soul to go anywhere, and it will be there quicker than your command. Bid it go to the ocean and again it is there at once, not as if it had gone from place to place but was already there. Order it to fly up to heaven and it will need no wings, nor will anything impede it, neither the fire of the sun, nor the ether, nor the whirlwind, nor the other heavenly bodies, but cutting through them all it will soar up to the last body. And if you wish to break through all this and to contemplate what is beyond (if there is anything beyond the cosmos), it is in your power.

20. See what power you have and what speed! You can do all these things and yet God cannot? Reflect on God in this way as having all within Himself as ideas: the cosmos, Himself, the whole. If you do not make yourself equal to God you cannot understand Him. Like is understood by like. Grow to immeasurable size. Be free from every body, transcend all time. Become eternity and thus you will understand God. Suppose nothing to be impossible for yourself. Consider yourself immortal and able to understand everything: all arts, sciences and the nature of every living creature. Become higher that all heights and lower than all depths. Sense as one within yourself the entire creation: fire, water, the dry and the moist. Conceive yourself to be in all places at the same time: in the earth, the sea, in heaven; that you are not yet born, that you are within the womb, that you are young, old, dead; that you are beyond death. Conceive all things at once: time, places, actions, qualities and quantities; then you can understand God.

21. But if you lock up your soul in your body, abase it and say: "I understand nothing; I can do nothing; I am afraid of the sea; I cannot reach heaven; I do not know who I was nor who I shall be," what have you to do with God? For you cannot conceive anything beautiful or good while you are attached to the body and are evil. For the greatest evil is to ignore what belongs to God. To be able to know and to will and to hope is the straight and easy way appropriate to each that will lead to the Supreme Good. When you take this road this Good will meet you everywhere and will be experienced everywhere, even where and when you do not expect it; when awake, asleep, in a ship, on the road, by night, by day, when speaking and when silent, for there is nothing which it is not.

Herein is the important point. Once we enter our Path, IT decides what our price of continued advancement will be, in time, talent, and treasure, and it will require, demand, and take all three from us until there is nothing left to stand between us and our goal.
Command your soul to go anywhere, and your command. Bid it to go to the stars, not as if it had gone from place to place. Order it to fly up to heaven and it will soar up to the last body. Though all this and to contemplate what is beyond the cosmos, it is in your

view and what speed! You can do all things? Reflect on God in this way as ideas the cosmos, Himself, the whole. equal to God you cannot understand like. Grow to immeasurable size. Be big all time. Become eternity and big. Suppose nothing to be impossible self immortal and able to understand and the nature of every living tall heights and lower than all depths. the entire creation: fire, water, the dry me to be in all places at the same heaven; that you are not yet born, that you are young, old, dead; that you will be everything at once: time, places, actions, you can understand God. soul in your body, abase it and say: “I do nothing; I am afraid of the sea; I do not know who I was nor who I shall be,” and? For you cannot conceive anything are attached to the body and are evil. know what belongs to God. To be able to be is the straight and easy way appro-
to the Supreme Good. When you take on you everywhere and will be experi-
enced when and when you do not expect it; on the road, by night, by day, when there is nothing which it is not.
point. Once we enter our Path, it will require, demand, and take all three things: you, me and we to stand between us and our

Howlings from the Pit

You have often said that magic and alchemy are the hardest and most difficult paths there are, and filled with more sorrow, despair, broken dreams and bodies than any other. This I can attest to, even as you so very well know for yourself, once we have accepted this—THEN the Golden Dawn of Illumination arises within us, not before, and not with hidden fears buried deep inside. Once we accept it, then the Good rises up to meet us, and It—the God (Good) is everywhere.

Magic, Higher Mysticism, and Quantum Physics — They Have More in Common than You Think

In our work in Magic and Higher Mysticism (New Thought) we are often confronted with such statements as, ‘the way we view the real world is a reflection of our magical practices’ or ‘the nature of our thought patterns determines our perceptions of reality.’ Yet again, we hear the oft touted maxim, ‘We are at where we are in life by right of consciousness.’

While those who have not experienced altered states of magical consciousness and the mystical levels of awareness upon which such proverb-like expressions are based simply smile at such ideas, even those who know the truth of these declarations from their own experience will—at times—wonder about the ultimate nature of those very experiences: those experiences that have indeed brought them to where they are in life at this very moment. More often than not we attempt to shore up our lack of essential understanding by turning back to the very magical text or mystical book that produced the effects—whether Interior or Exterior—that we wanted and received. We return to them again and again, seeking some type of succor that will someday, somehow, eliminate those reoccurring doubts that linger in the corners of our most secret thoughts.

But always, there is that nagging question; that wondering if indeed what we have achieved or received is truly due to the virtue of our magical or mystical efforts. We quietly wonder if those achievements and that worldly gain is not simply due to some coincidence, synchronicity, or some other type of ‘happens-tance,’ and that in reality, our spiritual work is not just so much fluff and flutter. It happens to all of us; and usually, more often than makes us comfortable. Put another way, we furtively wish for some ‘hard core’ evidence ‘out there’ upon which we can hang
our hat of dubious wondering; and in doing so, put our doubts to rest, once and for all.

Modern science—and especially Physics—has been amassing more and more physical evidence that may very well quell—once and for all—the hidden doubts and secret fears of all those who tread the magical and mystical paths. Curious, isn’t it, that a branch of science devoted to the study of physical law, could not only aid us in our understanding of the spiritual, but give us insights in how spiritual law works. From the speculation of the existence of the “God Particle,” to Einstein’s equations in which he searched for a Unified Field theory, to the postulation of Black Holes, and now, to the study of Quantum Mechanics, more and more hard core, physically measured data is explaining the dual nature of matter, energy, light, and indeed, of the entire manifest universe. One very recent book in particular, *Quantum Enigmas*, published by none other than the prestigious Oxford University Press, may be of serious interest. Below is the review of this book as it appears on Amazon.com.

The most successful theory in all of science—and the basis of one third of our economy—says the strangest things about the world and about us. Can you believe that physical reality is created by our observation of it? Physicists were forced to this conclusion, the quantum enigma, by what they observed in their laboratories.

Trying to understand the atom, physicists built quantum mechanics and found, to their embarrassment, that their theory intimately connects consciousness with the physical world. Quantum Enigma explores what that implies and why some founders of the theory became the foremost objectors to it. Schrodinger showed that it “absurdly” allowed a cat to be in a “superposition” simultaneously dead and alive. Einstein derided the theory’s “spooky interactions.” With Bell’s Theorem, we now know Schrodinger’s superpositions and Einstein’s spooky interactions indeed exist.

Authors Bruce Rosenblum and Fred Kuttner explain all of this in non-technical terms with help from some fanciful stories and bits about the theory’s developers. They present the quantum mystery honestly, with an emphasis on what is and what is not speculation.

Physics’ encounter with consciousness is its skeleton in the closet. Because the authors open the closet and examine the skeleton, theirs is a controversial book. Quantum Enigma’s description of the experimental theory explaining them, is a means, however, is controversial.

Every interpretation of quantum consciousness itself—and even anthropic principles because of consciousness with the quantum cosmologists—is mine.

Readers are brought to a baptism of physicists is no longer the facts and hints provided opportunity to speculate for themselves.

So for all those of us who uncertainties underlying the science during our magical need to understand that the universe—the human mind book.

Take the time and given your own mind and its role in our own “High Priests” of science—the experimental discoveries under carefully turning your attention seeking out some sappy, with cannot be empirically tested, confuse you all the more and doubts about your work—an
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

In doing so, put our doubts especially Physics—has been amassing evidence that may very well quell—once and for all secret fears of all those who take paths. Curious, isn’t it, that at the study of physical law, could not anding of the spiritual, but give us works. From the speculation of the cle,” to Einstein’s equations in which postulation of Black theory, to the postulation of Black of Quantum Mechanics, more and measured data is explaining the dual, and indeed, of the entire manifestook in particular, Quantum Enigmas, on the prestigious Oxford University ewest. Below is the review of this book uu.

In all of science—and the basis of one the strangest things about the world is that physical reality is created by cists were forced to this conclusion, the observed in their laboratories. the atom, physicists built quantum their embarrassment, that their theory consciousness with the physical world. is what that implies and why some became the foremost objectors to it. it “absurdly” allowed a cat to be in a dusty dead and alive. Einstein derided actions.” With Bell’s Theorem, we now positions and Einstein’s spooky interac-

and Fred Kuttner explain all of this help from some fanciful stories and evelopers. They present the quantum emphasis on what is and what is not consciousness is its skeleton in the open the closet and examine the controversial book. Quantum Enigma’s description of the experimental quantum facts, and the quantum theory explaining them, is undisputed. Interpreting what it all means, however, is controversial.

Every interpretation of quantum physics encounters conscious-

-ness. Rosenblum and Kuttner therefore turn to exploring consciousness itself—and encounter quantum physics. Free will and anthropic principles become crucial issues, and the connection of consciousness with the cosmos suggested by some leading quantum cosmologists is mind-blowing.

 Readers are brought to a boundary where the particular expertise of physicists is no longer a sure guide. They will find, instead, the facts and hints provided by quantum mechanics and the ability to speculate for themselves.

So for all those of us who must wrestle with the doubts and uncertainties underlying the states of consciousness we experience during our magical work and mystical practices, and who need to understand that most powerful of all energy sources in the universe—the human mind—I unreservedly recommend this book.

Take the time and given the attention to understanding your own mind and its role in our work by looking at what some of the “High Priests” of science—the Physicists—have to say about their experimental discoveries underlying that mind of yours. Consider carefully turning your attention to this field of study, rather than seeking out some sappy, whiz-bang weirdo book whose tenets cannot be empirically tested, and whose ‘message’ is designed to confuse you all the more and add to your growing collection of doubts about your work—and yourself.
Chapter Nine
Questions & Answers

QUESTION: Can you give us more templates for making charges? For instance, how would one phrase a charge to easily and quickly remember everything read, heard, or seen? How would a charge for better health be phrased, etc.?

ANSWER: While it is clear you are thinking things through and getting the gist of Old System Magic, please don't continue looking for 'recipes' and 'instant answers' to questions that you (or any individual) can only answer for yourself (or themselves). Remember: one size does not fit all! The charge 'templates' I gave in my books and on my website were intended to spur a mode of thinking; one that uses the individual's own Subjective Synthesis in order to compose an effective charge that has a personal meaning for that individual. It is into such a personal charge that the summoned or evoked force is then effectively channeled through.

You see, charges that work for me will not (necessarily) work for you or for anyone else: this is the individuality behind all effective magic, and what people do not want to hear. They are

Howlings from the Pit

so use to instant gratifications and cannot get it out of their head. Old System Magic. It is as simple to be made if the magician is to be taken seriously. I do suggest the following of thought required when "Desires"

Sit down with pencil and paper, and carefully consider the contemplation of what those ends are. What ends will net you in this world—how that essence can be captured are a product of your considered promptings. Your Subjective Synthesis will be well built and polished. If not, you will miss the mark in the worst way. Things just won't "look right". In case, I recommend you perform the desires, using the simple Handbook for the Practicing Magician ‘force’ the Subjective Synthesis. The result, it will give you just the result that will enable you to write an effective charge, do mean whatever— you desire. Old System Magic is all about this is why it is so effective.

QUESTION: Does it really matter if I implement even though they mean, all I have been taught on everything including the circus all out and use just plain stuff old magic but I just can't get it out of my head! What can I do?

ANSWER: Yes, it really matters. Magic impedimentsa with all the surface effect you are mixing systems, remove face. You will bring about a (perhaps) never saw before, and that is, after you pick yourself
so use to instant gratifications and quick fixes, that they simply cannot get it out of theirs heads that such things do not exist in Old System Magic. It is as simple as this: individual efforts must be made if the magician is to succeed in this ancient art and science. I do suggest the following as an aid to entering the mode of thought required when "Designing a Charge," as I term it.

Sit down with pencil and paper, quietly, undisturbed by others, and carefully consider the ends you seek. Next, you must contemplate what those ends mean, i.e., what the fruits of those ends will net you in this world—and this in their very essence—and how that essence can be captured by a series of words and phrases that are a product of your considerations, contemplation, and internal promptings. Your Subjective Synthesis will help you in this, if it is well built and polished. If not, you will have trouble in that you will miss the mark in the wording of the charge and you will know it. Things just won't 'look' or 'feel' right to you. In either case, I recommend you perform a complete Kabbalistic Analysis on the desires, using the simple techniques I gave in the Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician. Making such an analysis will 'force' the Subjective Synthesis into recognizing the desire. As a result, it will give you just those right intellectual impulses that will enable you to write an effective charge for whatever—and I do mean whatever—you desire. Take no short cuts: that is what Old System Magic is all about. It works because you work. That is why it is so effective.

**QUESTION:** Does it really matter that I paint the magical implements even though they come from the old grimoires? I mean, all I have been taught for years is to use qabalistic colors on everything including the circle and now you say to throw that all out and use just plain stuff? Are you serious? I want to learn old magic but I just can't get these ideas of modern magic out of my head! What can I do?

**ANSWER:** Yes, it really matters if you paint your Old System Magic impedimenta with all those Kabbalistic colors because in effect you are mixing systems, and the effort will blow up in your face. You will bring about a Slingshot Effect of the like you (perhaps) never saw before, and will wonder what happened—that is, after you pick yourself up and crawl out of the circle,
should you be fortunate enough to be able to crawl: either literally or figuratively.

I am serious about making a complete, clean break from that which never netted you anything. You and I know the magic taught today does not work: that is why you are starting to study Old System Magic. You need not justify anyone's a priori (meaning, independent of experience) system: you need results—pure and simple. Please follow the directions I gave above under Preparation for Old System Magic. What is given there is not a "template;" it is a process I have hammered out over a forty-four year period of study and experimentation in Magic, and which I have taught to others for well nigh on twenty-five of those forty-four years. And it works.

If you are serious about extricating yourself and building the life you want—and I believe that you are—follow the counsel given previously about breaking all ties to previous occult work. After the smoke of the extrication clears, you will not regret what you did, or what you went through in order to extricate yourself.

QUESTION: I know I am getting ahead of myself here but is there any grimoire you recommend for beginners? I would really like to get on with this business of evocation but don't know where to start. Any advice?

ANSWER: I suggest you stay as far away from Evocation to Physical Manifestation as you can, and for quite some time. Why? Because it is obvious you are not prepared for it. In the first place, there is no such thing as a 'Grimoire for Beginners.' There are grimoars that are easier to work from, but even they demand much from the Operator. And secondly, '...getting on with the business of Evocation...' belies an attitude in which Evocation is seen as some kind of weekend activity you engage in to straighten out your life: a life that you made a mess of because you reacted to something instead of acting on it. There is a significant difference between the two. No doubt you reacted without thinking, or reacted from a completely emotional basis. That is not how Evocation to Physical Manifestation is to be approached. Yes, you have life problems. Yes, Evocation to Physical Manifestation can be a tremendous help in removing those problems or straightening them out. But to go into the Ceremonial act as a 'quick-fix' remedy will avail you not. The 'belief' and the ritual failure.

You will note I always write, "Evocation." I do this purposely to differentiate as expounded by the grimoires from what is preached by the New Age. And the magic is unbelievably serious and dangerous. Secondly, not projecting some psychological concept of this is the real thing, for in the Ceremonial Act of Physical Manifestation you are going Up one of the Fallen, and they are chaos itself raised to the nth level. The Creation of the world, have infinite power, is devious and cunning, and are always summoning them. Not out of a personal but simply because their nature is such that the Grimoires we will deal with the Book of the Heptameron has the same dangers and is the 'simplest' grimoire to work from. Where Clavicula Salomonis, the Grimoirium Verum is Clavicula Salomonis, the Grimoirium Verum

So relax and get such thoughts out of your head. "Magic is done from the inside out, not the outside in." I constantly tell my private students. "Magic is done from the inside out, not the outside in." The growth within your consciousness is the channel—the enormous forces you will need time. Time and WORK! Be guided according to the classical magical texts, the kabbalah, and experimental magical work in with...
be able to crawl: either literally
g a complete, clean break from that
ting. You and I know the magic
that is why you are starting to
need not justify anyone's a priori
experience) system: you need results—
the directions I gave above under
Magic. What is given there is not a

hammered out over a forty-four

ting yourself and building the
e that you are—follow the counsel
ing all ties to previous occult work.
ation clears, you will not regret what
ough in order to extricate yourself.

getting ahead of myself here but is
ne for beginners? I would really
ness of evocation but don't know
lay as far away from Evocation to
you can, and for quite some time.
thing as a 'Grimoire for Beginners.'
e easier to work from, but even they
parator. And secondly, '...getting on
ation...' belies an attitude in which
of weekend activity you engage in
like that you made a mess of because
head of acting on it. There is a signifi-
two. No doubt you reacted without

completely emotional basis. That is
al Manifestation is to be approached.
Yes, Evocation to Physical Manifes-
help in removing those problems or

to go into the Ceremonial act as a

’ll quick-fix’ remedy will avail you nothing except pain and abso-
lute failure.

You will note I always write, "Evocation to Physical Mani-
station." I do this purposely to differentiate this Ceremonial action
as expounded by the grimoires from that flippant absurdity
preached by the New Age. And the real type of Ceremonial action
is unbelievably serious and dangerous, simply because you are
not projecting some psychological complex into the circle. No,
this is the real thing, for in the Ceremonial act of Evocation to
Physical Manifestation you are going to Call Forth or Summon
up one of the Fallen, and they are living beings whose nature is
chaos itself raised to the nth level. They have existed since the
Creation of the world, have infinite mentality, are unimaginably
devious and cunning, and are always antagonistic to the one
summoning them. Not out of a personal hatred for the Operator,
but simply because their nature is such. In Part II of Studies in
the Grimoires we will deal with the Heptameron proper. And while
it is the 'simplest' grimoire to work from in many ways, it never-
thless has the same dangers and inherent difficulties of, say, the
Clavicula Salomonis, the Grimorium Verum, or the Grand Grimoire.

So relax and get such thoughts out of your head for quite
some time. "Magic is done from the inside out, not the outside in"
as I constantly tell my private students. You must achieve a certain
growth within your consciousness before you can handle—and
channel—the enormous forces you will be contacting. This takes
time. Time and WORK! Be guided accordingly.

QUESTION: I have been studying Ceremonial Magic and The Power
of Evocation but at the same time there is some doubt as to
whether the Heptameron will be the right grimoire for me. Have
you ever known of anyone who has put forth all the effort to
gather the things needed for the ceremony, and after properly
preparing everything, turned out to have a failed evocation?

ANSWER: You are confusing having a strong, well-defined sub-
conscious state of Subjective Synthesis with having a belief that
magic works. The 'belief' and the actual subjective state are
completely opposite. This highly defined, energetic subconscious
state can only be built up by hard, conscious work in studying
magical texts, the kabbalah, and weaving the results of your own
experimental magical work in with that subconscious structure.
How do you do such “weaving?” By analyzing your experimental magical results. And how do you do this? By using—for example—the technique of Kabbalistic Analysis as described in *The Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician*.

The study component of developing your Subjective Synthesis must undertake the following sequence:

Learn—>Understand—>Comprehend—>Apprehend—>Apply

You must study the material to ‘learn’ it. But learning is not a single, absolute state in and of itself. It’s a process by which something new eventually finds its way into your *subconscious mind*. Hence the different ‘levels’ of the process as given above. As to “Apprehending” the material: this is a peculiar feeling that comes to the student after so much exposure to it, an uncanny awareness that they ‘know it cold.’ And as to the “Apply” step, well, that speaks for itself, doesn’t it? You then test the strength and structure of your Subjective Synthesis by applying it to your ritual and ceremonial work.

I have never known anyone who put all the effort into a grimoire—as that grimoire called for—and who did not get the result they sought. Magic is not a quick-fix, instant gratification expediency designed to quickly get you out of some mess you got yourself into because of laziness, greed, lust, jealousy, plain ‘bad thinking,’ or foolishness. It is a process like any other in life, and must be adhered to on its own terms: just as you automatically ‘obey’ the Law of Gravity and its ‘rules’ without complaining about them, so too must you apply that attitude to Magic. Then, and only then, will the Magic work for you as you want, and give you what you desire.

**QUESTION:** Can we barter with a demon? Make a pact is it were?

**ANSWER:** In fact, very few of the grimoires mention anything about such an exchange. Neither the *Clavicula Salomonis*, the *Lemegeton* (including its most famous book, the *Goetia*) the *Grimoire of Armadel*, *The Secret Grimoire of Turiel*, *The Sworn Book of Honourius the Magician*, nor *The Enchiridion of Pope Leo* to name the most well known, state anything about ‘exchanging’ something with the demon for what you want from it. In fact, as I wrote in...
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Practicing Magician.

Developing your Subjective Synthesis: the sequence:

Prehend→Apprehend→Apply

*erial to 'learn' it. But learning is not a process by which something goes into your subconscious mind. It's a process by which some process as given above. As to: this is a peculiar feeling that comes from exposure to it, an uncanny awareness. And as to the "Apply" step, well, isn't it? You then test the strength and re:Synthesis by applying it to your work. Anyone who put all the effort into a called for—and who did not get the is not a quick-fix, instant gratification. Idly go you out of some mess you f: laziness, greed, lust, jealousy, plain s. It is a process like any other in life, is own terms: just as you automatically and its 'rules' without complaint, you apply that attitude to Magic. he Magic work for you as you want, he r with a demon? Make a pact? It is the grimoires mention anything w: the Clavicula Salomonis, the most famous book, the Goetia) the red Grimoire of Turiel, The Sworn Book of The Enchiridion of Pope Leo to name the thing about 'exchanging' something you want from it. In fact, as I wrote in Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation, it is by the Divine Bliss that overtakes the Operator during the height of the evocation, that the demon is brought to obedience. This occurs because—in fact—that part of God within the magician becomes the One who demands from the demon through ITS human agency, the magician. And in so doing, the demon's fulfillment of this demand 'sanctifies' the Fallen One, by allowing it to serve the Will of its Creator.

When the magician reaches a certain state of development, God's Will becomes his will, and his will becomes God's Will: the two are—in that moment—identical. Hence there are no reasons for bartering; an act which simply establishes an unnecessary and very dangerous link between the demon and the magician.

**Question:** If there is NOT a DIRECT path to a particular Sephirah, how then do I apply the Kabbalistic Cycles method successfully? Can you give me a Specific example?

**Answer:** You simply consider the effect of the planet ruling the hour in question, remembering that the effect of that hour will have four times as great an influence as opposed to the influence of the planet ruling the day.

Always begin a project; that is, take the first physical action of putting pen to paper (or the modern day equivalent) during a fortunate Path-Planetary influence, such as on a Monday during a Mercury hour. You can then continue any time once the project is initiated (during a favorable influence such as given above.) When it comes time to submit your work for approval, again, choose a fortuitous hour-influence such as a Monday during a Mercury hour, or a Friday, during a Jupiter hour, etc. But be careful here! You must be certain to remember when the idea for that project first came to you! If it occurred during a very unfortunate influence—say, during a Mars hour on a Saturday—and you were not aware of this and began the project during a fortunate influence as given above, it will bear no fruit whatsoever. Conversely, if the idea initially occurred to you during a fortunate hour, but you began it during an unfortunate influence, it will go nowhere. In fact, in the latter case, the writing will be hard, things will go very wrong throughout the project, and you will be left with nothing.

People frequently misunderstand the Kabbalistic Cycles and think they are absolute guarantees of success. Their thoughts run...
pretty much along the following lines: "Well, as long as I do B, C, and D at the right times, 'A'—the actual inception of that project—will take care of itself." Or they are not even aware that the time the idea came to them is the crucial first component of the project. The Cycles are infallible and will work every time. Apply it to events in your own past, and you will quickly come to see just how incredibly accurate those Cycles are.

QUESTION: For about two years now I have been seeing the numbers 11:11 or 1111 in the strangest of places and at odd times. These past few years of my life have been hard and trying. I don't just see the numbers on clocks, but in odd places as well. I would like your opinion on this, as to if you feel it is my mind simply making these events happen, or noticeable, or perhaps it has more meaning?

ANSWER: I would not dismiss these observations out of hand, but do some studying of Numerology in an effort to (perhaps) find some thread that could lead to either an answer or a tentative answer. If the mathematics of numbers—called Number Theory, a very advanced form of mathematics—was expounded by none other than Pythagoras and other Greek Philosophers and Mathematicians, then it should be good enough for any who—like Pythagoras—advanced metaphysical meanings and explanations behind these Real Numbers: including the Integers, Rational and Irrational Numbers, not to mention the number 0 (zero) and the idea of 1 (One.) I recommend starting your quest with the following books.¹

¹ See also The Meaning and Philosophy of Numbers by Leonard Bosman, foreword by R.A. Gilbert.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

lines: "Well, as long as I do B, C, X—the actual inception of that life—or they are not even aware that it is the crucial first component of the life and will work every time. Apply these cycles, and you will quickly come to see those cycles are.

years now I have been seeing the strangest of places and at odd times my life have been hard and trying, in sorts, but in odd places as well. I his, as to if you feel it is my mind happen, or noticeable, or perhaps it is these observations out of hand, numerology in an effort to (perhaps) lead to either an answer or a tentative of mathematics—was expounded by and other Greek Philosophers and did be good enough for any who—like physical meanings and explanations including the Integers, Rational and Intuition the number 0 (zero) and the friend starting your quest with the mystic Mysticism and Numerology in the Library, translated by Robin Waterfield. (Another very important book was Pythagorean and Neo-Pythago-istry of Numbers by Leonard Bosman,

Howlings from the Pit

QUESTION: I noticed that in the Heptameron there are no instructions on preparing and consecrating some of the materials used, such as the parchment, pen, ink, etc. I would really hate to work with unconsecrated items.

ANSWER: The items you mention can be effectively asperged with holy water and suffumigated by passing them through the smoke of the Dominican Brand incense, which is used generally in the Heptameron Operation as you know (of course, you would also use the Benediction of the Perfumes, Exorcism of the Fire, etc., as given in Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation.) After suffumigating in this way, the particular ink, parchment, and pen (only these three items) used for a given Operation could also be passed through the Perfume of the planet you will be working under.

It is also far better to devise your own words of purification that are in agreement with the nature of the Operation than it is to take such words from a ‘canned’ source such as the Clavicula Salomonis (unless you were working from the latter grimoire, of course.) Consecration of the items will actually occur through their use in the ceremony.

As to the robe, it is well nigh impossible to obtain the ‘ideal’ robe such as described in the Heptameron. A good quality, white, lined robe is all you need. It too would be asperged with holy water, and suffumigated with Dominican Brand incense. The Oration to be said when the Vesture (robe) is put on would also be used at that time, which dedicates the robe and the act of donning it to the Operation. As such, it is a form of consecration, and a very powerful one indeed.

QUESTION: I have the book The One Year Manual and I have searched for an original version of Twelve Steps to Spiritual Enlightenment. I am not keen on the Thelemic-based Adorations in the One Year Manual but I cannot find the Christian-based Adorations. Where could one find the Christian-based Adorations to use as a part of their program?

ANSWER: As to the Adorations, either create them yourself—based upon your own inner promptings that come during your meditations—or extrapolate meaningful verse, thoughts, and ideas from one of the following three books, and weld them into
an Adoration that exalts your own mind and Spirit. (It is so easy to automatically rely upon others for that gold that lies hidden within us. But it is there, and should be mined by one's work in the Spirit.)

I have found the following three books to be a great help to me, and a constant source of inspiration that aids my own spiritual unfoldment dramatically, safely, and continuously. The books I so highly recommend are: Christ in You, Anonymous; Meditations with Teilhard de Chardin; and 15 Days of Prayer with Pierre Teilhard de Chardin.

QUESTION: Many grimoires speak of controlling fire, levitation, teleportation and control over any of the other elements in a physical sense, by gaining the power from a spirit. In your experience, have you found this to be so?

ANSWER: When a grimoire tells you a spirit can cause fire, move a person from one place to another, turn coins of the realm into gold, or whatever the case may be, the meaning is neither allegorical nor symbolic: it is factual. Read the grimoires EXACTLY as they are given. DO YOUR WORK, and take their counsel INTO THE CIRCLE where you can test their claims. When you do this, when you achieve experiential knowledge for yourself.

QUESTION: What determines exactly what asking for "too much" is? Say someone evokes a Spirit to physical manifestation with the desire to ask for money, how much would be too much? Is there that much difference between asking for a few thousand dollars verses a few million? And would their personal reasons for asking for something determine the slingshot effects? If the operator asked for something that truly was important to help them get to where they want to be in life, would that reduce the slingshot effects?

Would it be possible to add into the “charge” to not cause any negative effects? Wouldn’t the spirits be bound by the charge if the operator were to add that little clause in there?

ANSWER: No, it is not possible to “add into the charge...” anything that would somehow eliminate any “negative effects” as you term them. Why? First of all, in even thinking about adding such a condition to your charge you are sending a clear cut message to your subconscious mind that you are afraid you will fail in the Evocation to Physical such, want to escape the response of failure may be due to you own condition, or knowing that you will both the implements of the mind will most certainly continue involved, and you can be sure you will play upon that, such that you will fulfill the ancient admonition.

The key is to build and Subjective Synthesis as carefully so that these needless fears of the actual Operation.

Your subconscious state embraces not only your subconscious, but a constellation of equal number of infinite issues with each other to make what applies to you does not apply to anyone else. My suggestion is to work productively, and begin a mental process where you desire to go, and find the answers to your theoretical thoughts you—appear on your mental process.

QUESTION: However I have a question regarding the order of the last Program of Magical Attainment to the Knowledge and Control of the Holy Guardian Angel”. I had the impression that it was advised that one attempt Evocation to Physical entity. And your comments about the Divine with the Operator played a part to it all had me connecting the dots.

ANSWER: For all of their "actual" met one who has attained the Holy Guardian Angel (Attainment) in a genuine way: save for some pen...
fail in the Evocation to Physical Manifestation proper, and as such, want to escape the responsibility for your failure. Your fear of failure may be due to your inexperience, your lack of preparation, or knowing that you willfully took shortcuts in preparing both the implements of the rite and yourself. Your unconscious mind will most certainly communicate this to the demonic entity involved, and you can be sure it will happily—and effectively—play upon that, such that your fear reaction will cause you to fulfill the ancient admonition, “As your belief, so be it unto you.”

The key is to build and polish your subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis as carefully and as completely as possible, so that these needless fears of the lesser self are not factored into the actual Operation.

Your subconscious state is a totality of consciousness that embraces not only your subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis, but a constellation of other thoughts and ideas about an equal number of infinite issues and things, all of which interact with each other to make you unique in terms of who you are! So what applies to you does not automatically apply to me or anyone else. My suggestion to you here is to use your time productively, and begin a magical regimen that will lead you where you desire to go, and work at it. Then and only then will the answers to your theoretical conjectures—that are unique to you—appear on your mental horizon in the twinkling of an eye.

QUESTION: However I noticed something that surprised me regarding the order of the last two programs. I see that you have as reward for those who *successfully* complete the “Advanced Program of Magical Attainment” a bonus program for “Attaining to the Knowledge and Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel”. I had the impression from my seeking along these lines that it was advised that one reach K&C of the HGA before ever attempting Evocation to Physical Manifestation of a lesser/infernal entity. And your comments elsewhere of the merging of the Divine with the Operator during the evocation being quite the key to it all had me connecting this with the HGA.

ANSWER: For all of their “advice” and insistences, I have never met one who has attained the Knowledge and Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel (Attained to the K&C of the HGA) in any genuine way: save for some psychological ‘phenomenon’. In fact,
the Evocation to Physical Manifestation of an entire assortment of
demons is—in my experience—a prime requisite to attempting
the Abramelin Operation. If one cannot gird his mind and soul by
achieving the Divine Bliss—by momentarily uniting with God—in
an evocation, how can such a one possibly endure the State
beyond the Divine Bliss that accompanies the Vision of the Holy
Guardian Angel? **EVOCATION TO PHYSICAL MANIFESTA-
TION IS PREPARATORY TO ATTAINING TO THE KNOWL-
EDGE AND CONVERSATION OF THE HOLY GUARDIAN
ANGEL:** it is not ancillary to it. And you will find that when you
subdue the Princes of Evil of the World who will parade before
you during the Three Days of the Attainment, you will no longer
need to engage in such vanities as Evocation to Physical Manifesta-
tion any longer. You may do so if you choose, but I am willing
to wager you will find the Truth and the Power that lies within
you to be more than sufficient to deal with any condition, and
will no longer need such a trifle as Evocation to Physical Manifes-
tation. You will also find that the Word that proceeds from your
mouth will be enough.

**QUESTION:** You stated that the magician should make their
own altar however you didn’t seem to give a definite answer as to
whether the magician could buy an altar. Because you have
mentioned before that it is acceptable to buy a sword of art could
it also be acceptable to buy an altar as well? Can I buy rather
than make all of my magical implements?

**ANSWER:** Although both the Altar and the Sword are magical
weapons (or “Impedimenta” of the Art) they serve vastly differ-
ent purposes. The Sword divides, separates, and thus threatens
to induce further chaos into those whose natures are already
unstable and chaotic: those beings known as the Fallen Angels. It
can be made by another if one’s skills are not up to it. Neverthe-
less it must be consecrated by the Operator as a declaration of his
intention to use it to separate, divide, and thus introduce further
chaos into those beings who are already in a continual state of
chaos.

The Altar, on the other hand, is that place whereupon a sacri-
fice is made and upon which a desire rests. It is symbolic of the
Cross of Redemption upon which Christ made His Sacrifice; His

desire being the redemption of the magical Altar, the sacrifice mad
Operator being offered up; the obtain through his ‘self’-sacrifice
Altar by the Operator is absolute
the ‘best’ that the self (the magics
its making. Make the altar you
spare nothing in its design and ef
only your sacrifice, but your des

**QUESTION:** I am preparing to manifestation this winter outside-ally quiet around here. My only one to hear and see the Sp
neighbors hearing moans and gro-
physical evocation of the “good
are there any good books for thi

**ANSWER:** Noises and groans can be heard by anyone completely reject contemporary sights and sounds that one expe-
mental action occur solely in the ma
will be those generated by the Old System Magic the way the
Old System Magic the way the 1

---

1 Acoustic, visual, and even envir
with spiritual breakthroughs into the
spirits” or “fallen angels”. Hekate’s
lowings of the ground”. The Mi
found in the Greco-Egyptian magia
events, including a shaking of the
the divinities. The classical unde
were a result of the normal rhythms
by the break-through of the gods in
lar notions in both the Jewish and C
being common listed along with the
lightning, and storm winds. To be de
ful in itself, but is a sign that the ri
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

I(estation of an entire assortment of
prime requisite to attempting
he cannot gird his mind and soul by
momentarily uniting with God—in
possibly endure the State
accompanies the Vision of the Holy
ON TO PHYSICAL MANIFESTA-
ATTAINING TO THE KNOWL-
ON OF THE HOLY GUARDIAN
it. And you will find that when you
the World who will parade before
the Attainment, you will no longer
Evocation to Physical Manifest-
so if you choose, but I am willing
truth and the Power that lies within
nt to deal with any condition, and
Evocation to Physical Manifest-
the Word that proceeds from your

the magician should make their
semble to give a definite answer as to
buy an altar. Because you have
ceptible to buy a sword of art could
an altar as well? Can I buy rather
ments?

the Altar and the Sword are magical
of the Art) they serve vastly differ-
vides, separates, and thus threatens
those whose natures are already
ings known as the Fallen Angels. It
re's skills are not up to it. Neverthe-
Operator as a declaration of his
divide, and thus introduce further
are already in a continual state of
and, is that place whereupon a sacri-
he desire rests. It is symbolic of the
which Christ made His Sacrifice; His

Howlings from the Pit 223
desire being the redemption of all mankind. In the case of the
magical Altar, the sacrifice made upon it is that of the self of the
Operator being offered up; the desire, that he is seeking to
obtain through his 'self'-sacrifice. As such, the construction of the
Altar by the Operator is absolutely essential if it is to represent
the 'best' that the self (the magician) has to offer up at the time of
its making. Make the altar yourself. Make it the best you can:
spare nothing in its design and construction. For upon it rests not
only your sacrifice, but your desire.

QUESTION: I am preparing to do my first evocation to physical
manifestation this winter outside. It's pretty secluded and gener-
ally quiet around here. My concern and question is, will I be the
only one to hear and see the Spirits or do I run the risk of my
neighbors hearing moans and groans? Also, Is it possible to do a
physical evocation of the "good" angels (Michael, Gabriel, etc.)
are there any good books for this?

ANSWER: Noises and groans are just that: noises and groans,
and can be heard by anyone who has the ability to hear. I
completely reject contemporary nonsense that claims all of these
sights and sounds that one experiences during a ritual or ceremo-
nial action occur solely in the mind of the Operator. And neither
will be those generated by your magical efforts if you practice
Old System Magic the way the Fathers of the Grimoires intended.
So get use to it: any disturbances that effect the senses—both

1 Acoustic, visual, and even environmental phenomena are associated
with spiritual breakthroughs into the physical world, be they by "good
spirits" or "fallen angels". Hekate's appearances were preceded by "bel-
lowings of the ground". The Mithric Liturgy, a method of self-initiation
found in the Greco-Egyptian magical papyri describes a complex series of
events, including a shaking of the earth, all that proceed the appearance of
the divinities. The classical understanding was that these phenomena
were a result of the normal rhythms of the physical world being disturbed
by the break-through of the gods into the material domain. One sees simi-
lar notions in both the Jewish and Christian scriptures with earthquakes
being common listed along with flashes of light, darkening of the sky,
lightning, and storm winds. To be clear, such phenomena is not mean-
ingful in itself, but is a sign that the rite is proceeding accordingly, and should
they not occur, then something is wrong.
physical and para-physical—can and will most definitely be detected by others outside of the Rite proper.

Under no circumstances is it possible—in my opinion, based upon my experience—to "evoke" an archangel to physical manifestation. The divine nature of these beings is so exalted and above that of man's, that our senses could neither comprehend nor tolerate—let alone endure—their manifestation. Indirect physical phenomena caused by their presence is most certainly possible, however. But a visible appearance? Not as far as I know. As to evoking other "good" angels as you term them. Yes, this is most certainly possible: the appearance of one's Holy Guardian Angel (HGA) at the culmination of the Abramelin Operation is one such example.

QUESTION: I recently obtained A Treatise on Angel Magic (by Adam McLean, Samuel Weiser, Inc.) that lists the Archangels of Kether to Chesed with their corresponding seals. The book is based on "The Treatises of Dr. Rudd" or Mss Harley 6482 (written in late 17th century) at the British Museum. In turn, Mr. McLean states in his introduction that Dr. Rudd based his materials on the following earlier works.

Nowhere in Mr. McLean's book (and correspondingly Mss Harley 6482 does it state how to use the Archangelic Seals during invocation (hold it, put on the altar, wear it like a lamen); nor how they are to be made (metal, parchment, plain white paper).

ANSWER: Mr. McLean's books are extremely valuable contributions to Old System Magic. He is an excellent researcher, highly logical, and impeccable in his analyses of the source material he writes about. You should realize that much of Old System Magic is based upon manuscripts, the original authors of which 'assumed' certain levels of common understanding on the part of those who would come after them. However, time and tide change many things and certainly, they have changed the understanding of those who read these magical tracts today as compared to those who read them when they were first issued centuries ago. As such, there is sometimes a great deal of difficulty in understanding the requirements necessary for working these documents correctly—such as the difficulties you list in your question. Nevertheless the material is there, and serves as an important information for the magician (and I) call "Experimental Magic in the province of Experimental Magic assumes that an individual who possesses several qualities:

1. That one possesses a grasp of either Invocation, Evocation to any other area in which one may work (by means of the Magic Mini-Ceremonial Magic).

2. That one can withstand the inevitable failures produced during the 斩首 experimental work. That is, it is necessary to come from the Slingshot Effect.

3. That one's mind possesses the ability to sift through—not only the experienced—but the diversity that compose them, and be ordered, structured, eclectic with the theoretic basis of the grimoire(s).

That the subconscious stands and polished, that it can be the theoretic basis of the grimoire insight into the nature of the material that (those) text(s). This perspective is the Interior type of Concentration.

It is not enough to think that the will give the magician the tools to Magic effectively and successfully. Because as I pointed out in my introduction,
and will most definitely be
improper.
Possible—in my opinion, based
on an archangel to physical mani-
phased beings is so exalted and
could neither comprehend
their manifestation. Indirect
presence is most certainly
appearance? Not as far as I
angels as you term them. Yes,
the appearance of one’s Holy
manifestation of the Abramelin

A Treatise on Angel Magic (by
McLean) that lists the Archangels of
responding seals. The book is
Arab, or Ms Harley 6482 (written
Museum. In turn, Mr. Mclean
Rudd based his materials on
book (and correspondingly Ms
use the Archangelic Seals during
Bar, wear it like a lamen); nor
archment, plain white paper).

are extremely valuable contribu-
s an excellent researcher, highly
alyses of the source material he
that much of Old System Magic
be original authors of which
understanding on the part of
them. However, time and tide
they have changed the under-
these magical tracts today as
when they were first issued
sometimes a great deal of diffi-
sements necessary for working
as the difficulties you list in
material is there, and serves as

Howlings from the Pit

important information for those who are involved in what others
(and I) call “Experimental Magic.”

Now, how does one go about ‘filling in the blanks’ of such
manuscripts, such that they can be made workable? This is the
province of Experimental Magic as I stated. Such an activity
assumes that an individual who engages in such experimentalism
possesses several qualities:

That the Experimental Magician has a broad knowledge-base
in the classical material of the field, i.e., in the many grimoires,
and understands them from both a theoretic and operational
perspective. This means understanding the thought-stream which
lies behind the grimoire(s). Of equal importance is:

1. That one possesses a great deal of practical experience in
either Invocation, Evocation to Physical Manifestation (or both) or
in any other area in which one may be involved in, e.g., Divination
by means of the Magic Mirror (see A.E. Waite’s, The Book of
Ceremonial Magic).

2. That one can withstand—in all ways—the brunt of those
inevitable failures produced during the course of the experimen-
tal work. That is, it is necessary to endure the events that will
come from the Slingshot Effect.

3. That one’s mind possesses enough analytical ability to be
able to sift through—not only the number of results that will be
experienced—but the diversity of those results and of the details
that compose them, and be able to synthesize them into an
ordered, structured, eclectic whole.

That the subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis be so built
and polished, that it can be relied upon to penetrate into the
theoretic basis of the grimoire(s) being studied, and so gain
insight into the nature of the missing data needed to operate from
that (those) text(s). This penetration is effected through an
Interior type of Concentration: not “meditation.”

It is not enough to think that a sound knowledge of kabbalah
will give the magician the tools needed to work in Old System
Magic effectively and successfully: it will not. Why is this?
Because as I pointed out in my books, Old System Magic is not
founded upon kabbalah¹, no matter how loud the prophets of the New Age insist it is. kabbalah simply embraces certain concepts of Old System Magic and claims it as its own; as if it actually created those concepts. It did not. An example of such a claim by some modern writers on kabbalah make is that of assigning the Seven Planets of the Ancients to seven of the Sephiroth. Some writers would have you believe this assignment were unique to kabbalah. Again: it is not, the early writers of kabbalah simply extracted these assignments from classical astrology and placed them under its own umbrella of attributions, and this has continued on ever since. Hence, as the Practitioner of Old System Magic will find out—if he or she has not already done so after only a minimum of work—much of what is passed off as kabbalah cannot be trusted to deliver up the keys to the missing information in any given grimoire or manuscripts of Old System Magic.

¹ Old System Magic, or the Magic of the Grimoires, academically known as “Solomonic” magic, while it uses a great deal of Jewish references is not directly traceable to Jewish sources as its root, but more likely to Jewish sources for its gloss. Such is the same with many of the so-called “Egyptian” systems of magic being promulgated today. Francis Yates explains it as such in The Occult Philosophy of the Elizabethan Age: “If one re-reads the De occulta philosophia attentively one will notice that in each of the three worlds Agrippa brings in Hebrew names and formulae... Agrippa probably believes that he is both strengthening natural magic and celestial magic by bringing them into contact with powerful Hebrew magic, and also purifying these magics, making them safe by associating them with holy Cabalist influences... Agrippa’s occult philosophy is intended to be a very white magic. In fact it is really a religion, claiming access to the highest powers, and Christian since it accepts the name of Jesus as the chief of the wonder-working Names... The function of Cabala as Agrippa saw it was not only to provide the highest ‘supercelestial’ magic, but to guarantee the safety of the operator against demons on all levels. The fear of demons had haunted [Marsilio] Ficino, but Cabala eliminated this fear. It is an insurance against demons, a guarantee that bold attempts at unlimited knowledge and power will not lead to damnation. Though the genuine Hebrew Cabalist might be shocked by Agrippa’s interpretation of Cabala solely as white magic, yet this interpretation served a purpose in fortifying man for intellectual and spiritual endeavors.” (p.55-56)
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Howlings from the Pit 227

Only by Interiorized Concentration and Experimentation as discussed here, can those missing pieces of data be reclaimed.

I would also recommend a book to you that Regardie was very fond of. At his suggestion, I worked with it from 1980–1981. I found it to be valuable—to a point. Nevertheless, it did open up the gateway to the Unconscious in a safe and sane manner, and provided me with some very deep, accurate, and vital information of both a magical and personal nature.


QUESTION: Do you believe that there are devil’s that are actually friendly towards humans?

ANSWER: In some traditions, there are infernal beings that are supposed to be friendlier to man than are others as you cite; and certainly, in all cases there are ways for controlling and dealing with them. However, I can only speak from my own experience—and from what a few others who have done extensive work in this area have confided to me. And that is, that the very term and definition of “demon” indicates their fallen nature, and as such, they are not to be trusted in the slightest. Remember, these are beings whose nature is so chaotic and continually shifting between extremes which we cannot even imagine: they cannot be other than they are. In this way, they are most certainly damned.

There may have—or even be—times when they appear to be ‘friendly’ to man. Such experiences may have left a marked impression on the one doing the Evoking or Invoking, thereby inducing him to ‘conclude’ that certain of the Fallen are indeed “good natured.” Or could such behavior be a ruse perpetrated by the demon to obtain just such a conclusion, and have that view then disseminated in the world of men? This too is something to consider. You must also remember that if they are “good natured,” why do we take such elaborate protective measures during our interaction with them? Surely the Circle and the Sword of Art, the Blasting Rod, and the Knife with the Black Handle to name only a few.

As for myself, I am the excessively cautious type, and so treat all of the Fallen as potential enemies teetering on the verge of actively becoming treacherous and destructive. I do not trust any
of them beyond the level of direct control I exert over them during the rite.

**QUESTION:** Why are you so hard on the New Age? After all, it has brought magic into the public view more so than ever before.

**ANSWER:** As I pointed out in my third book, *The Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician*, my argument is not with the material that actually comprises this so-called "New Age" phenomenon. Far from it. If you study the texts from what I term Old System Magic, you will find their contents are what these New Age books are all about. In fact, if you read Donald Tyson's annotated and edited version of the *Three Books of Occult Philosophy*, and pay special attention to his Introduction, you will find that what is called "Golden Dawn" material is really material taken from those Three Books. But specifically, the original GD material came from Barrett's, *The Magus*, which is the butchered version of the Three Books.

Another example—and one which lent the "Hermetic" to the term, "Hermetic Golden Dawn"—can be found in Stephen Edred Flower's classic, *Hermetic Magic*. As Mr. Flowers points out in that splendid book, the true Hermetics came from the Graeco-Egyptian magical stream, being locked away in scholarly works, the like of which have only recently been discovered and treated seriously in translation. Most certainly, there is nothing wrong with utilizing those original forms of magic as contained in the early grimoires of the Dark Ages, the Medieval era, and the Hermetic approach of the Graeco-Egyptian line. But when this material is extracted from those sources and patched together into a flippant "system" meant to "do Magic" in some slip-shod, quick-fix, hodgepodge way, then yes, I am most definitely against it! Why? Because such rubbish not only gives magic a bad name, but it produces terrible results, the likes of which can—and which all too often do—create more misery and difficulties for the serious student of magic than if he or she had not attempted them at all.

I hold to what I have written previously, the individual must develop his or her subconscious states of subjective synthesis by learning the Kabbalah, learning to research the material being worked with, analyzing the ritual or ceremonial act to be performed (as for instance, through what I call a "Kabbalistic

Howlings from the Pit

Analysis") and in the process, by "system" of interior (psychic) thought and ceremonial actions that will size fits all" does not, has never, at

**QUESTION:** I am getting the result effects, I just have one main goal to get full big results and some visible manifestation. I am doing about, and which the to Command. Evocation to Physical mechanical technique as you are (as you say, "I am doing everything to reduce the process of Evocation to Divine Bliss. As to the "forms" or result you want. That it is not. A "partial"—results as I have discussed the Slingshot Effect will also part of the process: a part that results will come to naught.

**QUESTION:** In Dr. [Christopher Undoing videos], he made a statement important. He stated that if the and energy (kundalini energy) of his efforts will come to naught.

---

1 *Radical Undoing* is a six-volume set of Falcon Press.
of direct control I exert over them during
so hard on the New Age? After all, it
public view more so than ever before.
out in my third book, *The Kabbalistic
Magician*, my argument is not with the
comprises this so called “New Age”
If you study the texts from what I term will
find their contents are what these
out. In fact, if you read Donald Tyson’s
version of the *Three Books of Occult
attention to his Introduction, you will
and “Golden Dawn” material is really
the *Three Books*. But specifically, the origin
Barrett’s, *The Magus*, which is the
one which lent the “Hermetic” to the
Dawn”—can be found in Stephen Edred
*Magic*. As Mr. Flowers points out in that
Hermetics came from the Graeco-
being locked away in scholarly works, only
recently been discovered and treated
Most certainly, there is nothing wrong
forms of magic as contained in the
Dark Ages, the Medieval era, and the
the Graeco-Egyptian line. But when this
from those sources and patched together
meant to “do Magic” in some slip-shod,
way, then yes, I am most definitely
such rubbish not only gives magic a bad
ible results, the likes of which can—and
create more misery and difficulties for the
than if he or she had not attempted
written previously, the individual must
scious states of subjective synthesis by
learning to research the material being
the ritual or ceremonial act to be
ce, through what I call a “Kabbalistic

Analysis”) and in the process, building an eclectically balanced “system” of interior (psychic) thought patterns along with ritual and ceremonial actions that will work for that individual. “One size fits all” does not, has never, and will never apply to Magic.

**QUESTION:** I am getting the results I want but also some sling-shot effects, I just have one main question, how is it possible for me to get full big results and sometimes quick without the actual visible manifestation, I am doing everything correct as far as I know but there is a manifestation but it isn’t physical, not visible, but after a couple of days I see forms moving about me especially late at night, why is this happening and why am I not getting a full manifestation or physical phenomenon?

**ANSWER:** You cannot get “full, big results and sometimes quick...” without the actual physical manifestation. Why? Because you need to attain the Divine Bliss which brings the manifestation about, and which then leads to Control and finally to Command. Evocation to Physical Manifestation is not some mechanical technique as you are (apparently) treating it; for when you say, “I am doing everything correct as far as I know...” you are reducing the process of Evocation to Physical Manifestation—that is, the manner of accomplishing it—to a mechanical action (or technique.) That is, you are performing the Rite as if it were a series of mechanical actions or operations directed toward the result you want. That it is not. And yes, you will get some—or “partial”—results as I have discussed in my writings, and yes, the Slingshot Effect will also most certainly occur. This is just part of the process: a part that results from not having attained Divine Bliss. As to the “forms” you are seeing: they could be many things, but I highly doubt they are spirit or demonic beings, as you indirectly intimate.

**QUESTION:** In Dr. [Christopher S.] Hyatt’s recent *Radical Undoing* videos¹, he made a statement that I personally felt important. He stated that if the aspirant hasn’t control over the energy (kundalini energy) of his body in all likelihood his/her efforts will come to naught.

¹ *Radical Undoing* is a six-volume set of videos available from The Original Falcon Press.
ANSWER: Dr. Hyatt is most certainly correct: these energies need to be controlled. Remember though, my position is that these are psychic energies, and not the oft touted “spiritual energy”. While I have not yet seen the video you cited above, I do know him very well, and know that he is quite hardcore in these matters. Being so, I assume he is referring to a type of psychic energy that has a physical correlation with the human body, i.e., in this case, with the human nervous system. So yes, it must be controlled.

Now, he probably gives techniques for controlling that energy. And in his approach his techniques as they have been in the past...will most likely prove quite effective. However, we must remember, that his approach and the magical approach you refer to via the LBRP are different; much like two sides of the same coin. That is, while the techniques differ, the energy involved may be quite the same.

Specifically, in the LBRP, the expansion of the astral form occurs through Imaging. That is, through seeing and feeling the astral body expand at the beginning of the rite. At first, the expansion is purely ‘mechanical,’ in that you must strive to image it. Then too, as you do so, you will be adding to your subconscious state of subjective synthesis. Later, as you become proficient in the rite, you will notice that both the astral expansion and the ability to control the energy ‘summoned up’ or generated by the performance will become automatic. That is, it will become “...a consequence of the rite and (of) an effective subjective synthesis” as you suggest.

You may ask yourself: "Why does it take practice before this automatic state 'kicks in' in such a ritual, whereas in Evocation to Physical Manifestation, the attainment of higher states of magical consciousness and the state of Bliss or Divine Love occur simply by focusing on the actions of the ceremonial act itself?" The answer being, that by the time you have reached the stage where you are truly ready to attempt such an advanced magical practice as Evocation to Physical Manifestation, you will have developed your Imaging faculty and you subconscious state of subjective synthesis to such an extent, that all falls into place...automatically. Hence the need for linear, progressive, slow growth in these matters. Your job...your Divine Task...is to develop your psychic faculties so that your perfect spiritual essence can shine through, fusing itself into those faculties, and

**Howlings from the Pit**

manifesting through your body or material world.

There are no shortcuts to

**QUESTION:** Is there really a difference between Concentration and meditation? They seem to be the same. How do you tell the difference between them?

**ANSWER:** Yes, there is a difference.

Concentration is the fixed attention of the mind. The technique is exclusion of all else. In this state of "coherency," in which a single attention is given, all else are eliminated. The same should. The achievement of this state is dynamic, but only in that the mind 'opens' or becomes "active" in the process. Thus, this state is an exclusively "active" process.

In Meditation, the individual concentrates upon a single physical sensation, internal image, idea, thing, concept, physical (either physical or mental) object, exclusion of all else. In this state of "coherency," in which a single attention is given, all else are eliminated. The same occurs. The achievement of this state is dynamic, but only in that the mind "opens" or becomes "passive," by opening itself to an idea or concept being presented to it. As such, the process must be linear, the image has to offer the individual flow of inspiration, guidance, or being presented to the aspirant. As such, the process of deepening is a guide to the individual.

Now, how does one attain to this state? Yes, Spiritual, as opposed to the physical world.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Certainly correct: these energies need though, my position is that these are not touted "spiritual energy." While you cited above, I do know him very well, hardcore in these matters. Being to a type of psychic energy that has a human body, i.e., in this case, with so yes, it must be controlled. Techniques for controlling that energy, techniques as they have been in the past quite effective. However, we must hand and the magical approach you refer to; much like two sides of the same coin: both the astral expansion of the astral form that is, through seeing and feeling the beginning of the rite. At first, the human, in that you must strive to do so, you will be adding to your active synthesis. Later, as you become more notice that both the astral expansion of energy 'summoned up' or generated becomes automatic. That is, it will become active and (of) an effective subjective process.

"Why does it take practice before this occurs?" A ritual, whereas in Evocation to attainment of higher states of magical Bliss or Divine Love occur simply as of the ceremonial act itself? The time you have reached the stage where attempt such an advanced magical Physical Manifestation, you will have faculty and you subconscious state of such an extent, that all falls into the need for linear, progressive, slow. Your job...your Divine Task...is to cultivate so that your perfect spiritual and manifesting through your body and magical acts into the material world.

There are no shortcuts to Heaven. But there are to Hell.

QUESTION: Is there really a difference between concentration and meditation? They seem to be so much the same. I mean, how do you tell the difference between them realistically and how do I achieve them?

ANSWER: Yes, there is a difference between the two, and it is significant.

Concentration is the fixed attention of the mind upon one idea, thing, concept, physical sensation, internal impulse (either physical or mental) or external condition, to the exclusion of all else. In this state, the mind becomes much like a laser beam that emits—in this particular example—a specific visible frequency of light. In other words, the beam has achieved a state of "coherency," in which all other light-frequencies, save one, are eliminated. The same occurs in Concentration, or at least, should. The achievement of this state of one-pointedness is dynamic, but only in that the mind has determined—in advance—to attain it. Thus, in effect, Concentration becomes an action of the mind. The techniques themselves that induce this state however, are both "active" and "passive" at different points in the process. Thus, this state is not—as so many have stated—an exclusively "active" process.

In Meditation, the individual focuses the fixed attention of Concentration upon the single idea, thing, concept, physical sensation, internal impulse or external condition that was the motivating reason for attaining to the concentrative state in the first place. Here, the very focusing of the mind on the issue or object becomes an "active" process. Once the attention becomes fixed however, the mind then becomes "passive," by opening itself to the inspiration, guidance, or gift the idea or concept being meditated upon has to offer the aspirant. As such, the process of Meditation is a reaction to the flow of inspiration, guidance, etc., that the ideal concept, or image has to offer the individual.

Now, how does one attain to these inner states of Spiritual—yes, Spiritual, as opposed to the Psychic states? As to Concentra-
tion, there is no better process that I know of than that laid down by Israel Regardie in the first “five steps” of his classic book, *Twelve Steps to Spiritual Enlightenment*.¹  

In Step One, Body Awareness, the individual becomes aware of those physical sensations—mostly subconscious (or unconscious)—that do not simply disturb attempts at Concentration and Meditation, but which outright prevent one from attaining to them. By applying the very definition of Psychoanalysis to the process, that is, ‘making conscious that which was formerly unconscious,’ those hitherto unknown activities within the body become known to the conscious mind. And in the process, discharge their energy from the body through the mind, thereby quelling their negative influences on the mind as it strives to achieve these states. In short, once they become ‘known’ to the conscious mind, they can no longer ‘surprise’ the individual during the ‘action-reaction’ processes of Concentration and Meditation.  

Step Two, Relaxation, induces a deep release of those neuro-physical tensions hidden below the layers of the ‘automatic’ mental pressures and physical tensions and impulses in the body that were rooted out in Step One. Once discharged, the free flow of psychic and spiritual energy, no longer impeded by this new or ‘second-level’ of resistance, ultimately becomes accessible to the student.  

Step Three, Rhythmic Breathing, can be thought of a psycho-spiritual ‘filler’ for the tensions and physical impulses of the psyche that have been emptied by the first two steps. In this exercise, the energy of Spirit, contained in the very air, is brought into the body of the individual according to a four-fold rhythm, its life-giving properties spreading from the physical body into the mind and psyche, much as a stone thrown into a pond sends out ripples throughout the entire pond. New levels of physical power and mental clarity are experienced, which soon constitute a new way of living for the practitioner.  

Step Four, Mind Awareness, is the most difficult step in the process. In this exercise, the hidden content of the mind is attacked directly. Through the Freudian process of Free Association, the mind is allowed to empty the consciousness. The horrors and terrors contained below the surface of the conscious mind in torrents. But in emptying themselves of their pent-up energy, they reestablish a free flow of psychic impulses, thus reconstituting their real potential. In short, after nothing left within the mind except the pure essence of the individual, it then becomes easy to apply the technique: to focus the attention on the thought, concept, etc., of the individual, as the hidden nature of the idea or concept have for the individual.  

As you can see, like all else in the sciences, the development of this technique require a great deal of hard work, time, and dedication. There is nothing else in the sciences. But the gifts they bestow upon the doggedly pursues them, are beyond words.

**QUESTION:** Even after reviewing the entire text (particularly Axiom 3 of the subjective psyche) in a nutshell, from what I’ve been taught, it seems to me as if you are implying that individual and their subconscious...
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

QUESTION: Even after reviewing the material over and over again (particularly Axiom 3 in Ceremonial Magic) there is still something very elusive about the subjective synthesis concept. In a nutshell, from what I've come to understand about this concept, is that the individual (who is a subjective being, with a subjective psyche) takes in the information related to magic and synthesizes it into their own psyche and subconscious. It in turn becomes a part of them. Isn't that just another way of saying "to properly understand" or to "internalize information." It also seems to me as if you are implying that when the individual has built a proper subjective synthesis something is activated within that individual and their subconscious can then in turn create the
reality that the individual desires. Am I at least headed in the right direction with these interpretations?

**ANSWER:** You are most certainly correct in your interpretation and understanding of what the subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis is. It shows you have taken the matter seriously, have struggled by turning inward to 'make it a living part of your own being, and have succeeded. Based upon my own experience—and that of my personal students—I think the reason you feel “...there is still something very elusive about (it)...” is due to two factors: first, the concept itself is new to your normal thought processes, and second, the acceptance of the concept itself is not yet fully integrated into your own Subjective Synthesis. Worry not. Full integration is assured you. You have done a magnificent job here, and are to be complimented for your—work!

**QUESTION:** I haven’t been able to think of a solitary thing wanted personally, and recently had the worst back lash in history from aiding a person to obtain a higher work position.

**ANSWER:** A person’s wants and desires—so very frequently confused—are of course, a matter that is completely up to them. This being the case, I can be of no assistance to you in this matter. As to your backlash. Well, helping people does have its rewards and drawbacks: it goes with the human territory.

**QUESTION:** I am very new to the study of this art, but I am finding it enjoyable and fascinating. The only wrinkle I am experiencing is the capacity to learn from books. This is not to say that I am stupid. I just find I learn a topic a lot easier from being shown how to do something as opposed to reading about it. I have found that what may take many days to understand by reading, usually can be cut down to a couple of hours if shown. As you can appreciate, this can be a headache when reading a guide on how to use video recorder machines! I especially find it hard to learn when I am reading books written in the earlier half on the 19th century. Trying to understand Dion Fortune or Israel Regardie gives me a headache, and I coming close to giving up the study and maybe moving on to Yoga.

**ANSWER:** You are much too hard on yourself. It takes time and effort to learn to read earlier writings (including the grimoires) owing to their (in my opinion) me good, more recent example is the Kabbalah Unveiled. If you take it up fully and slowly with a good dictionary command of this more powerful style and syntax—as opposed to any field of study today—will improve. The very idea of ‘jumping ship’ since perceived difficulty of yours is with not only do earlier yogic documents arrangement and writing style for mystical writings of the 19th and also possess a stilted Eastern-to-Western that makes them even harder to understand and are thinking about any of the ‘controllably found in any bookstore, forget in watered down, inaccurate New forms of Yoga.’ You are definitely to comprehend Western Magic.

---

1 What is passed off in the West as yoga is often misunderstood by would-be practitioners as an “easier” path. For example, according to the tantric practices are considered Yoga (also known as the ‘Time of the mythologies), the Dregs of Time—bring one to enlightenment in one life number stated. However, few people immediately jump into the Higher Yogas are encouraged by some schools common to have to undertake the ‘Universal 100 syllable Vajrasattva Mantra prostrations—just to Vajrasattva, and all BEFORE undertaking the practices of Inner Fire (tumo), Dream Yoga, Assumption of the Godform. All of which teacher or lama, as there are subtle direct experience. In addition, the understanding of the View, or what Direct of the grimoires,” is conveyed prior Nyingma sect, the Original Translation
ines. Am I at least headed in the

corrections? 

inly correct in your interpretation

e subconscious state of Subjective

taken the matter seriously, have

't make it a living part of your own

ed upon my own experience—and

es—I think the reason you feel

eclusive about (it)..." is due to two

f is new to your normal thought

reption of the concept itself is not

own Subje cive Synthesis. Worry

ou. You have done a magnificent

l &l lelled

l for your work!

ible to think of a solitary thing

ly had the worst back lash in

ot to obtain a higher work position.

y desires—so very frequently

ther that is completely up to them.

o assistance to you in this matter.

p people does have its rewards

m human territory.

o the study of this art, but I am

ing. The only wrinkle I am experi-

from books. This is not to say that I

a topic a lot easier from being

posed as opposed to reading about it. I

take many days to understand by

town to a couple of hours if shown.

can be a headache when reading a

nder machines! I especially find it

ing books written in the earlier half

nderstand Dion Fortune or Israel

, and I coming close to giving up

to Yoga.

ard on yourself. It takes time and

t writings (including the grimoires)

owing to their (in my opinion) more prosaic and fluid style. A

good, more recent example is the Introduction to Mathers’ The

Kabbalah Unveiled. If you take it upon yourself to read such care-

fully and slowly with a good dictionary by your side, I think your

command of this more powerful and complete form of writing

style and syntax—as opposed to the ‘teckie’ claptrap found in

any field of study today—will improve dramatically.

The very idea of ‘jumping ship’ to Yoga because of this

perceived difficulty of yours is very ill-advised. Why? Because

not only do earlier yogic documents employ a similar syntactical

arrangement and writing style found in Western magical and

mystical writings of the 19th and early 20th century, but they

also possess a stilted Eastern-to-Western language composition

that makes them even harder to understand. Additionally, if you

are thinking about any of the ‘contemporary’ yoga texts so read-

ily found in any bookstore, forget it: they are nothing but grossly

watered down, inaccurate New Age pabulum of the various

forms of Yoga.1 You are definitely on the right path by Working

to comprehend Western Magic.

1 What is passed off in the West as yoga, be it Hindu, Buddhist, or Chinese,
is often misunderstood by would be practitioners, especially those seeking
an “easier” path. For example, according to Hindu and Buddhist teach-
ings, the tantric practices are considered most ideal for this time—the Kali

Yuga (also known as the ‘Time of the Wolf’ in some European pagan

mythologies), the Dregs of Time—that we live in, and if practiced can
bring one to enlightenment in one lifetime, although sixteen is often the

number stated. However, few people seem to realize, as they seek to
immediately jump into the Higher Yoga practices, that certain preliminar-

ies are encouraged by some schools and demanded by others. It is

common to have to undertake the “Uncommon Preliminaries” of reciting

the 100 syllable Vajrasattva Mantra 100,000 times, performing 100,000
prostrations—just to Vajrasattva, and making 100,000 mandala offerings,
all BEFORE undertaking the practices often associated with Tibetan yoga:

Inner Fire (tumo), Dream Yoga, and what is called in the West,
Assumption of the Godform. All of which must be learned from a trained

teacher or lama, as there are subtle details that will not be known without
direct experience. In addition, the notion of having a proper
understanding of the View, or what Dr. Lisiewski calls the “internal logic
of the grimoires,” is conveyed prior to each stage of practice. In the

Nyingmapa sect, the Original Translation School, or first school of
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

**QUESTION:** In your opinion using the Kabbalistic Cycles, which day and hour is best to retire?

**ANSWER:** I would arrange for retirement on a Monday during a Mercurial hour, flow down the Tree, and invoking the nineteenth card of the Tarot, the Sun, representing joy, happiness, contentment, and abundance of life.

**QUESTION:** Through your site I was inspired to check out the New Thought Philosophy. A thorough study of an essay by Ernest Holmes gave me solid hermetic reasons for forgiving and forgetting the ills of the past and being optimistic about the future. In short, this was truly a life changing experience.

**ANSWER:** The amazing thing is that what the individual so desires; what he or she so sincerely wants or needs in their life, is all obtainable through this form of Mysticism, and ever so easily. Yet the paradox is that one cannot force one’s self into accepting, working, and mastering New Thought simply because the results they require are so readily obtainable from it. Quite the contrary. One must ‘unfold’ into it. And when that glorious days dawns, then all is made perfectly clear and works almost effortlessly for the individual so blessed with this ‘discovery.’

People who are attracted to Magic must persist in it until the day comes when they ‘step over the line’ that leads from Magic to Mysticism. It cannot be hurried. It cannot be rushed. But it will come. This is what Percy Bullock, one of the original members of the Golden Dawn Society meant, when he said at the turn of the 20th century, “In the end, we all become Mystics.”

Buddhism in Tibet, there are nine yanas or vehicles, each with its own View, that are then synthesized at the final stage. In short, there is no getting around the required preliminary work that must be done, regardless of system or path, as it is the foundation that all future success is built upon.

For the sake of clarity on this point and its relation to Medieval and Renaissance magic, let me restate the earlier quote from Paracelsus: “The magical is a great hidden wisdom, and reason is a great open folly. No armour shields against magic for it strikes at the inward life of spirit of life. Of this we may rest assured, that through full and powerful imagination only can we bring the spirit of any man into an image. No conjurations, no rites are needful; circle making and the scattering of incense are mere humbug and jugglery. The human can express it; eternal and unchangeable man; and could we rightly comprehend be impossible to us upon the earth, invigorated and completed, for it resteth in perfection. Faith must strengthen the will. Because man did not perfectly arts are uncertain when they might...
QUESTION: What is your opinion on the book *Initiation into Hermetics* by Franz Bardon?

ANSWER: All of Bardon’s books are anything but “Hermetic.” As you are probably all too aware, simply because a book uses a popular (and all too frequently misunderstood or not-understood) word in its title, does not mean its content reflects the subject matter of that term. This is the case with the Bardon work you cite here. I am not a fan of any of his books, including *The Practice of Magical Evocation* which I found to be very ineffective and—in my opinion—ludicrous in its theoretical underpinnings.

QUESTION: The *Heptameron* states “let the master carry the sword.” It is clear that the magician needs a sword, however it does not specifically instruct to have a sword made. What if I were to buy a sword during the time periods you say the sword has to be made? Would this sabotage the intended results of the ceremony?

ANSWER: Yes, you can purchase one during the appropriate day and hour as you say. Be certain however, to consecrate and inscribe the Names of Power on it during the same day and hour as well.

No, it would not sabotage your efforts, simply because the *Heptameron* is a ‘brief’ grimoire, and presupposes the Operator already knows the ‘basics’ of such things. That is, those things which were basic for the era in which the book was written.

QUESTION: Considering the size of the circle of art. How large do you find a room needs be for a rite such as the LBRP? In the same vain, does an evocation to physical manifestation require a greater amount of room or space for a spirit to successfully manifest?

humbug and jugglery. The human spirit is so great a thing that no man can express it; eternal and unchangeable as God Himself is the mind of man; and could we rightly comprehend the mind of man, nothing would be impossible to us upon the earth. Through faith the imagination is invigorated and completed, for it really happens that every doubt mars its perfection. Faith must strengthen the imagination, for faith establishes the will. Because man did not perfectly believe and imagine the result is that arts are uncertain when they might be wholly certain.”
ANSWER: Always use a nine foot diameter Circle of Art for every ritual and ceremonial act. "Nine" is the number of Yesod, of course, and corresponds to the subconscious (unconscious) mind, wherein all Magic truly occurs—we only ‘see’ the results of that ‘occurrence’ in the outer world (Malkuth.) That is, the subconscious mind should be thought of as the Causal Agent of the External Effect we wish to produce. There is a great deal of correlation between this concept and the central doctrine of New Thought. That is, with the extremely pragmatic philosophy and practice of the latter.

As to the size of the room. I intensely dislike generalizations, but there are a few that carry merit. And in this case, "bigger is better" is one of those generalizations. There are several reasons for this.

First, while it is a maxim that you can never be absolutely certain what will occur during any rite of High Ceremonial Magic, this axiom or rule is also true in such common ritual acts as the daily performance of the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram (LBRP.) This is especially true if you have performed a full Kabbalistic Analysis on the rite, e.g., the LBRP. The phenomena that can occur even from this seemingly simple performance are simply too numerous and varied. Hence the need for a sizeable Magical Chamber when performed indoors or for a large Area of Practice as I refer to the space of practice. It’s better to have ‘maneuvering room’ in order to avoid potential problems, than to be confined to some small space because that is all that is readily (or ‘easily’) available to you. For instance. Let’s assume you are in your Magical Chamber and have just drawn a pentagram in the North, are in the process of stabbing its center and vibrating the Divine Name for that quarter, and suddenly you hear something like a heavy breathing or growling directly behind you (this has happened to me many times during the performance of this ritual.) Now, you are in altered state of consciousness of course, owing to the ritual, and so, are caught off guard. If you are doing the LBRP about your own axis—or in, say, a three or four foot diameter operating space—it would be easy for you to break the bounds of the pentagram-circle formed thus far, and ruin the entire ritual. THEN you will have to put up with the negative energy that such a botched performance most certainly will level on you for at least a twelve hour period. (And don’t fool yourself: immediately ‘nothing but more trouble. Count on that, the size of the circle has mind, and hence upon your ritual feel cramped; when you don’t have some object in the room; when you that you have a ‘buffer space’ with which you can ‘retreat’ or use to in the physical manifestation is just to will your unconscious mind aid you rative performance of your rite.

So what am I saying here? What some ritual, e.g., the LBRP, or the High Ceremonial Magic—such as fation—use a nine foot Circle of Art—quite obviously, it presuppose of Practice that is larger than nine a Magical Chamber—and dependi rial rite being performed it is wis around. So the Chamber or Area feet. In the case of Evocation to operating indoors, make certain this is very risky business indeed astute in the process. It is not that ‘need’ this extra room to materia tions begin—and I am not joking, that knowledge of ‘extra space’ can to deal with the physical phe And in the case of Evocation to P the Operator a psychological e handling the onset of the ecstasy a overtake the Magician. To give you found to be a highly effective Cham Magical Chamber is twenty-eight six twelve foot ceiling.

I realize this is a problem for me as well until I bought a house these requirements. But simply be no reason to revert to ‘easy expedi these hard situations; thes
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Howlins from the Pit

A nine foot diameter Circle of Art for act. "Nine" is the number of Yesod, to the subconscious (unconscious) occurs—we only 'see' the results of outer world (Malkuth.) That is, the be thought of as the Causal Agent of to produce. There is a great deal of cept and the central doctrine of New extremely pragmatic philosophy and.

I intensely dislike generalizations, my merit. And in this case, "bigger is alizations. There are several reasons

that you can never be absolutely any rite of High Ceremonial Magic, is on the rite, e.g., the LBRP. The even from this seemingly simple numerous and varied. Hence the Chamber when performed indoors or as I refer to the space of practice. It's room' in order to avoid potential to some small space because that available to you. For instance, your Magical Chamber and have just North, are in the process of stabbing its Divine Name for that quarter, and swing to the ritual, and so, are caught the LBRP about your own axis—or in, diameter operating space—it would be bounds of the pentagram-circle formed ritual. THEN you will have to put up that such a botched performance most for at least a twelve hour period. (And don't fool yourself: immediately 're-doing' the ritual will bring nothing but more trouble. Count on it.)

Second, the size of the circle has a powerful effect upon your mind, and hence upon your ritual performance. When you don't feel cramped; when you don't have to worry about bumping into some object in the room; when you have the peaceful assurance that you have a 'buffer space' within the Area of Operation into which you can 'retreat' or use to regain your composure in case the physical manifestation is just too great or surprises you, then will your unconscious mind aid you that much more in the effective performance of your rite.

So what am I saying here? Whether it be the daily practice of some ritual, e.g., the LBRP, or the complex, full performance of High Ceremonial Magic—such as Evocation to Physical Manifestation—use a nine foot Circle of Art.

Quite obviously, it presupposes a Magical Chamber or Area of Practice that is larger than nine feet in diameter. In the case of a Magical Chamber—and depending upon the ritual or ceremonial rite being performed it is wise to add another three feet all around. So the Chamber or Area would be fifteen feet by fifteen feet. In the case of Evocation to Physical Manifestation, when operating indoors, make certain you have plenty of extra room: this is very risky business indeed, especially until you become astute in the process. It is not that the entities being summoned 'need' this extra room to materialize: you will, once the manifestations begin—and I am not joking here in the slightest! That idea; that knowledge of 'extra space' cushions the mind, and enables it to deal with the physical phenomena of any rite or ceremony. And in the case of Evocation to Physical Manifestation, it allows the Operator a psychological edge—a very wide edge—in handling the onset of the ecstasy and Divine Love that will soon overtake the Magician. To give you some example of what I have found to be a highly effective Chamber size for my own work, my Magical Chamber is twenty-eight feet by twenty-eight feet, with a twelve foot ceiling.

I realize this is a problem for many Practitioners. It was for me as well until I bought a house large enough to accommodate these requirements. But simply because something is difficult is no reason to revert to 'easy expediences.' These intolerable conditions; these hard situations; these 'impossibilities' are what a
large part of Magic is all about. And they are requirements—they are not up for debate or 'rationalization,' as many would have you believe in this day of the quick fix and instant gratification. In the case of the grimoires, they are quite direct, clear, and outspoken in what the requirements are. And those ancient manuscripts are also something else—they are right, because they work!

**QUESTION:** I bought your book on Ceremonial Magic and am getting ready to do my first evocation the way you gave in your book. But I am getting plenty scared, because strange and weird things have been happening to me without warning and I didn't expect this. All of the breaks on all of the wheels of my car suddenly fell off, things around my place are actually disappearing, I hear wheezing noises and rapping on the walls where no neighbor lives (I also live alone) and I keep seeing things off the corner of my vision that dart and flash but there is nothing there. It gets worse too. My bed feels very cold and my sheets have a bad odor, even though I change them and they are fine when they come out of the drier. The mattress has no odor either. Only when I do something to further get ready for this evocation does the smell and coldness return to the sheets and bed. Is all or any of this due to the demons I am getting ready to call somehow knowing I am working toward calling them up? Please help!

**ANSWER:** Yes, it is entirely possible that what you are experiencing has a direct correlation to your evocational preparatory activity. While I do not know what your other daily magical activities may be, i.e., your daily magical ritual practices and what effect they might have on your preparatory work, I experienced such things (and worse too!) many times, when preparing for High Ceremonial Magic. In my opinion, when the magician prepares for such a Rite, a call goes out to the beings he or she is preparing to summon. They 'hear' it in their world, and react. Remember: they are not necessarily hostile to you as a human being. Rather, it is a property of their nature to be antagonistic, and so will cause a fuss.

The best and only way I found to combat this problem was to purchase a "Bloodstone," wrap it in a piece of 100% virgin (never used for any other purpose) white linen, and to keep it on my person twenty-four hours a day. This stone, also called, "Emantile" in the Grand Grimoire, is the demons or confusing their 'home' works, and works very well. Give it that it will work very well for you to others throughout the years, a complaint.)

Above all, do not be afraid to the Operation. Continue to prepare through prayer as recommended in time comes, carry out the Operation

**QUESTION:** You have often mentioned The Art of True Healing but copies in used book dealers. There are more why didn't you recommend them or agreements I have with people edit and the occult, I always felt that if the original ideas, thoughts, and perhaps writer, you must study his writing; you have to obtain the editions in which hand appears. In theory, there may be 'modem' writer adding his two cents unless those additions are clearly and have great objections to such tampering.

Notice Mr. Donald Tyson's edition of Occult Philosophy, attributed to E only does Mr. Tyson clearly indicate the entire document perfectly as well, the—shining example of accurate literary readers can use with advantage, exemplary work is to be found in Jeff Key of Solomon, Lemegeton Clavicula be sure, but by and large, they are not

**QUESTION:** Let's assume that a person's aura/body: Would the person performs the Lesser Banishing RH banish it is not to banish it in the first place.
"Emantile" in the Grand Grimoire, has a way of either distracting
the demons or confusing their 'homing in' on you. Either way, it
works, and works very well. Give it a try: I think you will find
that it will work very well for you too (I have recommended it to
others throughout the years, and have never received a
complaint.)

Above all, do not be afraid to the point where you abandon
the Operation. Continue to prepare, gird your heart with strength
through prayer as recommended in the Heptameron, and when the
time comes, carry out the Operation. The best to you.

QUESTION: You have often mentioned Israel Regardie's book
The Art of True Healing but copies are often only available from
used book dealers. There are more modern editions available so
why didn't you recommend them over the older edition?

ANSWER: Aside from more than a few intense personal dis­
agreements I have with people editing the great classics of magic
and the occult, I always felt that if you want to understand the
original ideas, thoughts, and perhaps even the motivations of a
writer, you must study his writings in undiluted form. Therefore,
you have to obtain the editions in which only the original author's
hand appears. In theory, there may not be anything wrong with a
'modern' writer adding his two cents to someone else's book. But
unless those additions are clearly spelled out and delineated, I
have great objections to such tampering.

Notice Mr. Donald Tyson's edition of the famous Three Books
of Occult Philosophy, attributed to Henry Cornelius Agrippa. Not
only does Mr. Tyson clearly indicate the edit, but he annotates the
entire document perfectly as well, thereby making it a—if not
the—shining example of accurate rendition in a form contempo­
rary readers can use with advantage. Another example of such
exemplary work is to be found in Joseph H. Peterson's, The Lesser
Key of Solomon, Lemegeton Clavicula Salomonis. There are others to
be sure, but by and large, they are not many in number.

QUESTION: Let's assume that a spirit has attached itself to a
person's aura/body: Would the spirit get hurt if the person
performs the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram or any
other standard Golden Dawn banishing ritual? What if the inten­
tion is not to banish it in the first place, but rather, the intention is
just to do such rituals as part of the mage's training in raising
and directing energy?

**ANSWER:** The purpose of any "banishing" ritual is to remove
that which is unessential from the magician's sphere of operation,
and from his or her being. Thus, it is performed in order to clear
the immediate sphere of working, as well as to 'refine' the magi-
cian's nature. To be more exact, banishing is designed to remove
that which is unessential from the Practitioner's physical, mental,
emotional, and psychic natures, while allowing for (gradual)
spiritual unfoldment, when performed frequently and correctly.
As such, it most certainly will—or should, if done properly and
enough times—remove the spirit from the magician's 'sphere of
influence,' which includes the area of working and his or her
being, as noted.

Whether you "intend" the spirit to be banished or not is
beside the point. True, if you intentionally intend to banish it,
then—as given in the original Golden Dawn documents—you
would image (or, "visualize" it as the documents state) the spirit
(or 'psychological complex') in front of you, and then banish with
the intention of removing it from you permanently. However, you
must remember you are dealing with Law. In this case, psychic
law, but law, nevertheless. So whether you desire it or not, and
since the banishing is intended to remove that which is unneces-
sary from you, the spirit most certainly will be removed.

Look at it this way. You may be on a roof, repairing it, and
are using the Law of Gravity to support yourself, your tools, and
your materials on the surface of that roof while working. But if
you get too close to the edge, that same law will pull you to the
ground at the rate of 9.8 meters/sec², no matter what. You didn't
'intend' to get too close to the edge but you did, and the law
worked. It's the same here. Law is quite impersonal—whether it
be of the physical, psychic, or spiritual variety. It simply, 'works,'
but it's up to you how to use it.

**QUESTION:** I read some recent books about the subject of entity
possession. They say that if you invoke demons, they probably
will attach to you, since their main concern seems to be to feed on
human energy, cause havoc and restrict human evolution to
something better. I would like to hear your opinion about that,
meaning, is this true or is this just nonsense?

**ANSWER:** Properly speaking, "Invoke" 'calling down' or 'calling forth' a be-
ne, force or being—such as an Angel. Of
down or calling forth of a neutral for-
is up to the discretion of the magician
would be the planetary forces 'called
the basic Middle Pillar ritual. On this
refers to the 'calling up' or 'summon
malignant; but not due to any pre-
variation a nature of such a force. So, according
to the short answer is "no,"
through the ritual techniques of
however, that intense, prolonged peri-
definitely lead to the surfacing of an
panic attacks. Why? Because regard-
mysticism for that matter) that your
mind (or unconscious mind) is in
Regardie was most certainly correct in
The Middle Pillar, that one "...can-
sious..." rest assured you can rattle
wake whatever lies behind those
gal,
which there is only a partial mani-
where control is not fully established
festation—the end result will most li-
severe Slingshot Effect as discussed
Power of Evocation) or no result at all
succeeds in bringing about a full man-
either loses control or does not fully
attempts are made to command the
quences can result. But even in this j
are not likely to end in 'possession.' Ri-
produce extreme fright in the ma...
An "banishing" ritual is to remove the magician’s sphere of operation, as, it is performed in order to clear the Practitioner’s physical, mental, and spiritual area of working and his or her spirit to be banished or not is intentionally intend to banish it, or should, if done properly and spirit from the magician’s sphere of the area of working and his or her spirit to be banished or not is intentionally intend to banish it, as the documents state) the spirit in front of you, and then banish with you permanently. However, you may be on a roof, repairing it, and you support yourself, your tools, and the edge of that roof while working. But if you do that same law will pull you to the edge, no matter what. You didn’t the edge but you did, and the Law is quite impersonal—whether it is spiritual variety. It simply, ‘works,’ be it.

Sorc books about the subject of entity if you invoke demons, they probably main concern seems to be to feed on and restrict human evolution to like to hear your opinion about that, is just nonsense?

ANSWER: Properly speaking, “Invocation” refers to the act of ‘calling down’ or ‘calling forth’ a benevolent, positive, intelligent force or being—such as an Angel. Or, it can refer to the calling down or calling forth of a neutral force, the application of which is up to the discretion of the magician. An example of the latter would be the planetary forces ‘called down’ by an extension of the basic Middle Pillar ritual. On the other hand, “Evocation” refers to the ‘calling up’ or ‘summoning forth’ of a malevolent, negative, intelligent or semi-intelligent force or being—such as a demon. There is no ‘neutrality’ in this case: the force or being is malignant; but not due to any purposeful hatred toward the magician. Rather, these tendencies are simply part of the nature of such a force. So, according to the term used in your question, the short answer is “no,” possession is not possible through the ritual techniques of “Invocation.” Be advised however, that intense, prolonged periods of Invocation can most definitely lead to the surfacing of anxieties, great depression, and panic attacks. Why? Because regardless of the type of magic (or mysticism for that matter) that you practice, the subconscious mind (or unconscious mind) is involved. And while Israel Regardie was most certainly correct when he wrote in his book, The Middle Pillar, that one “…cannot gate crash the unconscious…” rest assured you can rattle those gates sufficiently, and wake whatever lies behind those gates! And this, to your great consternation!

However, such a condition as possession is possible through a badly botched Evocation. But really, even here, only as a theoretical probability. That is, in a badly performed evocation—one in which there is only a partial manifestation of the demon, and where control is not fully established even in such a partial manifestation—the end result will most likely be a negative result (a severe Slingshot Effect as discussed in Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation) or no result at all. However, if the Operator succeeds in bringing about a full manifestation of the demon, and either loses control or does not fully establish that control, and attempts are made to command the being, disastrous consequences can result. But even in this instance, those consequences are not likely to end in ‘possession.’ Rather, they are more likely to produce extreme fright in the magician; a fright which can
severely effect the heart, or end in a mental instability that can bring on insanity. Such is the nature of this 'business.'

QUESTION: In your book Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation, you insist that those entities are objective. Which is their origin, their genesis? How is the place that they inhabit?, & what is their role and objective in that habitat?

ANSWER: This is an interesting question. It points out that I may not have been explicit enough in my writings to make my position in this matter crystal clear. In Old System Magic, the entities dealt with are—as far as I am concerned and from what my experience has taught me—objective beings; entities that have as much of an objective existence as do you and I. In other words, those spirits evoked from the Goetia, the Clavicula Salomonis, the Heptameron, and so on, possess an existence of their own in their world. They have certain powers or “Offices” as the grimoires term them; Offices that can be used or discharged into another dimension of existence—our own for instance. This is where the strain in evocation comes in: trying to make a ‘link’ between them, their powers, and our world, so those Offices can indeed be discharged into our four dimensional world; and done so according to the will of the magician.

As to the genesis of these beings, their habitats, duties there and so on, this would depend upon the religious tradition to which the individual was raised. In fact, the one he or she has adopted or even denied. These matters go far, far down into the unconscious realm, effecting every area of our lives, and are anything but simple cut-and-dried matters. Hence the answer to this is just as I have given: it depends upon the earliest religious tradition given you. To be sure, your modifications of such a tradition by either rejecting or replacing that tradition will have an effect on your unconscious perception of these beings, their natures, Offices, and so forth. But that essential quintessence administered to your unconscious during your formative years, will always be there as a backdrop against which these beings are seen.

QUESTION: In Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation, Axiom 2 states that “Every aspect of any Magical ritual, ceremony, or rite, including evocation, must be consciously and thoroughly understood.” Where is the “Words of Power” and the performing the evocation, I fully aid that I am calling upon?

ANSWER: There are many sources of understanding can be gained, to be sure. The New Encyclopedia of the Qabalistic Encyclopedia by David Gardner of Pomegranates by Israel A.E. Waite; The Mystical Kabbalah by Gershom Scholem. These matter go far, far down into the unconscious realm, effecting every area of our lives, and are anything but simple cut-and-dried matters. Hence the answer to this is just as I have given: it depends upon the earliest religious tradition given you. To be sure, your modifications of such a tradition by either rejecting or replacing that tradition will have an effect on your unconscious perception of these beings, their natures, Offices, and so forth. But that essential quintessence administered to your unconscious during your formative years, will always be there as a backdrop against which these beings are seen.
Ceremonial Magic and the Power of those entities are objective. Which is the place that they inhabit?, & are in that habitat? It points out that I am concerned and from what objective beings; entities that have existence as do you and I. In other words from the Goetia, the Clavicula and so on, possess an existence of their own habitat, so those Offices can be used or discharged into our four dimensional world; and done by the magician. These beings, their habitats, duties there upon the religious tradition to be fulfilled. Notice I said raised in, not the or even denied. These matters go far, into realm, effecting every area of our simple cut-and-dried matters. Hence as I have given: it depends upon the given you. To be sure, your modifying either rejecting or replacing that tradition, your unconscious perception of these motives, and so forth. But that essential to your unconscious during your for there as a backdrop against which Magic and the Power of Evocation, by aspect of any Magical ritual, necessarily, must be consciously and thoroughly understood.” Where should I look to find the meaning of the “Words of Power” and the God-names so that when I am performing the evocation, I fully understand the Powers and the aid that I am calling upon?

ANSWER: There are many sources from which such an understanding can be gained, to be sure. Several of my favorites are: The New Encyclopedia of the Occult by John Greer; Godwin’s Cabalistic Encyclopedia by David Godwin; The Golden Dawn (The Complete Golden Dawn System of Magic) by Israel Regardie; A Garden of Pomegranates by Israel Regardie; The Holy Kabbalah, by A.E. Waite; The Mystical Qabalah by Dion Fortune; and The Kabbalah by Gershom Scholem. Each has something unique to contribute to the understanding you seek, and is well worth having in your library.

QUESTION: In your books you have clearly stated that for operations of ceremonial evocation to physical manifestation the operator must evoke on either the bare ground, or on a concrete surface laid directly upon the bare ground. I understand that this is necessary in order to stabilize the evocation of the spirit. My question comes in with how this axiom fits in with Western Magic and specifically with the practice of daily rituals like the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram, Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Hexagram, Middle Pillar, Rose Cross Ritual, etc. Does this mean that I must use the same axiom in the same way for these rituals of Western Magic? Must I have a Magical Chamber in a basement somewhere in order to perform these daily rites?

ANSWER: Ideally, even daily ritual performances should be conducted on the bare ground or on a concrete floor, laid directly over the earthen one. And certainly, for Evocation to Physical Manifestation, this particular condition must be observed at all times. But for daily ritual practice, I have found that by performing the rite with bare feet, excellent effects are easily and consistently achieved. And by “bare” I mean “bare.” No socks or even the lightest of slippers of any kind must be worn. Nothing must stand between the soles of your feet and the bare—or even carpeted—floor upon which you stand. Because Western Magic is ‘synthetic’ and above all eclectic—and not very well eclectically
balanced at that—there are variations in its working that can work. This is one of them. If you follow it, I think you will be delighted with the results you receive from your daily Magical practice.

QUESTION: Of all the tarot decks available today, which one do you recommend for path working?

ANSWER: Many of the New Age tarot decks are neither accurate in their depiction of those forces that correspond to the Magical theme they are supposed to represent: thus you will have difficulty in tapping into the energy stream of those forces. That is, many of these modern decks are not reliable in serving as pathways by which one can access the energy wells behind the symbolism; energy wells that (supposedly) correspond to the forces of the Collective Unconscious. Additionally, they do not correspond to those personal subconscious (unconscious) energy patterns that resonate or are in harmony with the universal magical energy and the forces of the Collective Unconscious.

I would recommend that you consider the classical deck, the Rider-Waite deck. I have never known it to fail in either divination, or as a source of study for the inner meanings behind the forces that govern our universe. This deck also serves as a prime model of central meditation themes in better understanding the Tree of Life and its Paths, and as a powerful ‘backdoor’ approach for entering the Sephiroth by means of the Paths, as I gave in the Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician.

QUESTION: Firstly you have warned people about starting off too quickly in their magical endeavours (i.e., evocation), and this most certainly applies to me. I wonder if you would give us (or recommend) a course of experimentation; guidelines for us beginners who get a little overwhelmed. Also, for example, how would we (beginners that is) know when we are ready to work for change in the objective universe, and what type of initial experiments would you recommend?

ANSWER: A ‘recommended course of study’ for a beginner is always a very difficult recommendation to make. There are so many variables involved: the age of the individual, their level of intellectual development, emotional maturity and stability, their natural ability or affinity for the Work, their financial situation

(books and equipment cost money, overall life-situation (married, single name a few, all impact a potential so many such questions, that I cannot answer. Begin the Beginners Program’ that could help. Parts: a Study Component and a Practice Part.

The practices of Part II do not proceed in a linear way, and purposely so. I call a phenomenon I call “Magical Saturation leads to another most undesirable state: Supersaturation.” Regardie did not do this. Rather, he referred to both states as Dryness.” This is a condition I have called New Age writings. Briefly, summed up as, ‘too much of anything.’

To be specific: in the state of Magical Dryness, your nature becomes so overloaded with psychic nature—cannot—just like When this happens, it just closes your mind. You cannot even think of doing anything, the very idea just shuts your mind down. Any magical reading, trying to do anything, is unthinkable: you just can’t bear it. The normal, healthy state that allows you to function at your highest levels, safely: you can push past that. At least you can the first few times if you do so only for a short time. If you do not, the Magical Saturation stage, then you, deep down, become avoidable Magical Supersaturation—in which you cannot do anything—even daily life.

The first time Magical Saturation occurred was in January 1973, one month after getting blown Evocations to Physical Manifest after going under Regardie’s tutelage. I could not even form a magical word, let alone trace one in the air. My mind refused to pronounce any of the Divine Names in them. Regardie’s advice?” Get used to it.”
In its working that can
you follow it, I think you will be
receive from your daily Magical

are neither accurate
g that correspond to the Magical
resent: thus you will have diffic­
y stream of those forces. That is,
reliable in serving as path­

are not aware of what the energy wells behind the
correspond to the

Additionally, they do not

consider the classical deck, the

for the inner meanings behind the

This deck also serves as a prime

r homest in better understanding the

and as a powerful 'backdoor'

by means of the Paths, as I

for the Practicing Magician.

warned people about starting off
devours (i.e., evocation), and this

I wonder if you would give us (or
perimentation; guidelines for us

whelmed. Also, for example, how

when we are ready to work for

and what type of initial experi­

course of study’ for a beginner is

judgment to make. There are so

of the individual, their level of

maturity and stability, their

the Work, their financial situation

(books and equipment cost money!) their living conditions and
overall life-situation (married, single, children, no children) to
name a few, all impact a potential study curriculum. I have had
so many such questions, that I came up with a general “Possible
Beginners Program” that could help many, and consists of two
parts: a Study Component and a Practice Component.

The practices of Part II do not reflect the readings of Part I in
a linear way, and purposely so. Why? Because there is a
phenomenon I call “Magical Saturation;” a state that very quickly
leads to another most undesirable state I term, “Magical
Supersaturation.” Regardie did not differentiate between the two.
Rather, he referred to both states as a condition of “Spiritual
Dryness.” This is a condition I have never encountered in any so­
called New Age writings. Briefly, Magical Saturation can be
summed up as, ‘too much of any good thing causes problems.’
To be specific: in the state of Magical Saturation, the psychic
nature becomes so overloaded with magical energy that it—the
psychic nature—cannot—just like a sponge—absorb anymore.
When this happens, it just closes down. In other words, you
cannot even think of doing any magical reading or practice: the
very idea just shuts your mind down. Of course, if you can’t do
any magical reading, trying to do any ritual work is even more
unthinkable: you just can’t bear it anymore (this is actually a
normal, healthy state that allows you to adjust to the new energy
levels, safely.) You can push past this first state, of course. At
least you can the first few times it occurs, but even then, you can
do so only for a short time. If you do however; if you push past
the Magical Saturation stage, then you enter another period—one
of Magical Supersaturation—in which it is difficult to even think
deeply about anything—even daily life matters. This is a state to
be avoided at all costs.

The first time Magical Saturation happened to me was in
January 1973, one month after getting married, and after eight
years of increasingly intense magical work (including two full
blown Evocations to Physical Manifestation) and sixteen months
after going under Regardie's tutelage. I didn’t know what
happened: I could not even form a mental image of a pentagram
let alone trace one in the air. My tongue refused to even
pronounce any of the Divine Names, let alone intone or vibrate
them. Regardie’s advice? “Get used to reading some Agatha Christie
novels, Joe, or start watching the boob-tube until the Dryness passes!”
And it did—six months later. If I had pushed past this first state into
the state of Magical Supersaturation—which I did, years later—the time it took for that state to fade away not only
increased in length, but in terms of the life-troubles it led to. Put
briefly, it was thirteen long months before I could even broach the
idea of ‘working magic’ once more.
Can this state be avoided? No. Can it be put off? Yes, but
only so long. Why does it occur? Because it eventually leads to
the Great Crisis: The Dark Night of the Soul and the Abramelin
Operation.

Now, the Study Component should consist of:
1. A Garden of Pomegranates
2. The Middle Pillar (the original edition)
3. Foundations of Practical Magic

The Practice Component consists of:
The Twelve Steps to Spiritual Enlightenment

Notes on the Study Component:
1. A Garden of Pomegranates is readily available, in undiluted,
unedited form. It is a basic—although rigorous—introduction to
the theory and assignments of the Kabbalah. I say rigorous
because it contains many associations that are not readily con­
nected to one another. It also presupposes the reader has some
knowledge of Kabbalah. Nevertheless, even the basic knowledge
presupposed can be gained from a careful study of it. As such, it
demands serious attention.
2. I strongly recommend you obtain the Middle Pillar by
Regardie in its original form from a used book dealer or another
such source. The ‘modern’ versions—or should I say, edited
versions available today are—well—best left to the New Age
types. You won’t regret buying the original from a used book
dealer, I assure you.
3. Foundations of Practical Magic also by Regardie is, very
happily, an unedited collection of five original papers that taken
together form the cornerstone of genuine Western Magic. Those
five papers it presents are: “The Art and Meaning of Magic”, “A

Notes on the Practice Component:
1. The book to be worked from Enlightenment, must be purchased
from many used books dealers online. The counterpart of this book, The Original
content as far as the mechanics of it bases the Morning, Noon, Evening
of Thelema, and contains other New
Regardie I did not like this book very much. He was never pleased with
Hence my recommendation that purchased by the serious student.
2. These papers are indispensable
modern magic in particular, as well as a
synthesis of magic. However, his paper
was written at a time when access to the New Age practices were extremely limited. Regardie
If I had pushed past this first state of Supersaturation—which I did, years before I could even broach the door of the Soul and the Abramelin of five original papers that taken together provide the basic background of genuine Western Magic. Those are: “The Art and Meaning of Magic”, “A Qabalistic Primer”, “Meditation”, “The Qabalah of Number and Meaning” and “The Art of True Healing”.¹

⁴. The Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician brings into the play the assignment and use of the Tarot in practical Magic along with further meditative techniques; not to mention that most important of techniques, “Kabbalistic Analysis,” that must be applied to all Magical ritual and ceremonial practices.

Notes on the Practice Component:

1. The book to be worked from, The Twelve Steps to Spiritual Enlightenment, must be purchased as a used book from one of the many used books dealers online, as I mentioned. In fact, the counterpart of this book, The One Year Manual, has the same content as far as the mechanics of the “Steps” are concerned; but it bases the Morning, Noon, Evening, and Midnight Adorations on Thelema, and contains other New Aeon inclusions as well. I told Regardie I did not like this latter book at all, and felt it ‘defocused’ one’s attention from the classical (and therefore Christian) basis of Magic. He agreed, but said he did it “...out of consideration for the old boy...” The ‘old boy’ of course, meaning, Crowley. He was never pleased with it, but felt it had to be done. Hence my recommendation that the original Twelve Steps be purchased by the serious student.

Notes on Coordination of the Study and Practice Components:

The student would do well to follow the outline suggested here:

Study “A Qabalistic Primer” first.
Study “The Qabalah of Number and Meaning”.
Next, study carefully the book, A Garden of Pomegranates.
A thorough study of “The Art and Meaning of Magic” would then follow.

¹ These papers can be found in both collected in printed form and individually on the internet.
² These papers are indispensable for understanding magic in general, modern magic in particular, as well as the un foldment of Regardie’s own synthesis of magic. However, his paper “The Art and Meaning of Magic” was written at a time when access in the West to materials on Tibetan practices were extremely limited. Regardie’s comparison of the Tibetan
Careful reading of the paper, “Meditation”, follows next. “The Art of True Healing” would then be studied very carefully, paying attention to the application of basic Kabbalistic ideas to the Spheres operating within the psycho-spiritual nature of the individual.

A thorough study of The Middle Pillar would follow next. The Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician would round out this basic study. Here, Kabbalistic Analysis would be applied to the ritual content given in The Middle Pillar, and to the content of the ritual techniques given in The Art of True Healing. In doing this, the student will learn to apply Kabbalistic Theory to Ritual Practice: a process which breathes a unique and powerful life into the ritual performances.

While working their way through the suggested reading, the student would begin to practice Steps I through III, and Steps V through VI of the Twelve Steps, paying careful attention to the Four Adorations and doing them every day. Here, at the very least, one month should be devoted to each of the five Steps: no less. Practice of the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram (LBRP) as given in the book, The Middle Pillar, and the Middle Pillar Ritual (MPR)—as given in The Art of True Healing—would not be attempted until the five Steps cited above are mastered, and all of the reading is done. It is extremely important that the reading be done carefully and thoughtfully, in order to build and strengthen one’s subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis. For without this synthesis, the student can expect to receive—at the very best—paltry to partial results from all of his or her Magic, whatever area of Magic in which they eventually engage.

The mastery of the LBRP and the MPR—after having fulfilled all ‘prerequisites’—will take many months indeed. But the beginning student of Magic will find that these details will bring the full respect to which they are entitled. The question then arises: What will be of value to the serious student of Magic?

QUESTION: How does one avoid psychic attack from others?

ANSWER: You cannot really avoid psychic attack if someone chooses to attack you. You can only ward it off or ‘ground it’ by being properly prepared and in a relaxed state. For without the relaxed state, the subject—on a subconscious level—will be of value to the serious student of Magic.

As to mental suggestion, if it requires that the subject be in a relaxed state, the success of such attempts will amount to zero. As to psychic attack, his habitually since it is rarely a magic ritual of the Hexagram (BRH) that succeeds. The energy of the frequency of the generated by the LBRP is not known to the Magician, but it is an energy of the nonessential elements of operation. But they do not...

practice of Chod, or ‘sacred cutting’, as evocation is in part interesting, but biased by an inaccurate source. In addition, his discussion of demons in Tibetan Buddhism being a projection of one’s own mind fails to address the broader spectrum of demonology in Tibetan religious culture. For additional information see: Chod in the Gaden Tradition by Kyabje Zong Rinpoche, Edited by David Molk; also Oracles and Demons of Tibet: The Cult and Iconography of the Tibetan Protective Deities by Rene De Nebesky-Wojkowitz.
“Meditation”, follows next. 

The Middle Pillar would follow next. 

For the Practicing Magician would be an excellent study. Here, Kabballistic Analysis of the ritual content given in The Middle Pillar of the ritual techniques given in III. In doing this, the student will learn Theory to Ritual Practice: a process and powerful life into the ritual study through the suggested reading, the Steps I through III, and Steps V through VII, paying careful attention to the Steps above. At the very least, one should study each of the five Steps: no less. 

The Ritual of the Pentagram (LBRP) and the Middle Pillar are extremely important that the reading be thoroughly given in The Middle Pillar of True Healing—would not be Steps cited above are mastered, and all the results from all of his or her Magic, which they eventually engage. 

As the MPR—after having fulfilled the many months indeed. But the beginning, to evocation is in part interesting, but in addition, his discussion of demons in injection of one’s own mind fails to address theodology in Tibetan religious culture. For also Oracles and Demons of Tibet: The Protective Deities by Rene De Nebesky-

Howlings from the Pit

Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

Howling Magician will find that in the final analysis, that attention to these details will bring the full results they have every right to expect from Magic, and do so quickly when they enter into more advanced Magical practices. These then are my suggestions for the beginning student of Magic, or for those who are honest enough to admit they did not begin their development properly, no matter how long ago that may have been. I trust this guidance will be of value to the serious student. 

QUESTION: How does one avoid mental suggestion and/or psychic attack from others? 

ANSWER: You cannot really avoid mental suggestion or psychic attack if someone chooses to exert such influence upon you. You can only ward it off or ‘ground it.’ 

As to mental suggestion. This is a form of hypnosis. As such, it requires that the subject—or recipient, here—be in a relaxed state. For without the relaxation, access to the subconscious (unconscious) mind is difficult at best. The easiest way I know of to ground such attempts at mental domination and control is to firmly press the fingernail of either or both hands into the sensitive, fleshy part of one of your fingers until you feel a sharp pain. Release the pressure every few seconds and reapply it, each time increasing it until the pain increases. Repeat the procedure while the individual is trying to influence you. You may feel a bit light headed if the attempt to influence you is strong. But without a relaxed state, the success of that attempted influence will amount to zero. 

As to psychic attack, his has always been a problem, especially since it is rarely a magical attack proper. That is, when a psychic attack is launched against an individual, it is usually unconsciously—but also can be consciously—generated by an aggressor. If it is a conscious, volitional act, it is typically done using the most primitive forms of ‘Magic’ imaginable. This is the reason why such Magical rituals as the LBRP and the Banishing Ritual of the Hexagram (BRH) are rarely effective in combating these attempts: the energy of the attack is of a much lower, baser ‘frequency’ than that generated by the LBRP or the BRH. Yes, I know that the theory of the LBRP and the BRH insist these rituals will take care of all nonessential entities and influences in the area of operation. But they do not when there is such a disparity in...
‘frequency.’ In short, this is another case of, “One size does not fit all.”

In such a case then, I suggest the ‘old standby’ book, Psychic Self-Defense by Dion Fortune. Its Christian-based methods do work to reverse the attack, and fulfill the ancient admonition, “A curse, like a rooster, soon comes home to nest.” Meaning, of course, that you happily send the energy of the attack right back to the one who consciously or unconsciously generated it.

— Letter Two of this man’s Self-Discovery and Enlightenment follows —

Dear Sir,

This is again the occult student from Belgium who asked a question before. I just wanted to let you know that I had a “realization” today while driving home from work. All the necessary information can be found in your EXCELLENT book Ceremonial Magick & the Power of Evocation, but there must be a passing of time before the Intuition and Understanding can rise to the surface of my consciousness after reading your book and questioning the text itself. And if you don’t mind I would like to share my realization briefly with you.

In short it was a misunderstanding of some concepts of your book, and partly due to my poor translation and thus interpretation of English to Dutch. I have never had English at school and learned mostly from watching Star Trek series on BBC (the old series).

This is what I used to do: In the past when I wanted to make a Talisman for “something” I would follow the book by (name of contemporary author withheld) and thus make a few symbols on a paper. Then I would choose a day at the correct moon phase and the correct Planetary Hour. Then I would perform the “Opening by Watchtower Ritual” (this I know by heart) and I would perform a Ritual to Charge and Consecrate the Talisman, but I would read the text from paper or book, and forcing myself to “feel” and “see” the Divine Love filling myself and the Temple. I end then with the Closing of the Watchtower. But is the Talisman really charged this way?

I BELIEVE NOW THAT SUCH AS THIS IS THE NEW AGE OR the MODERN SYSTEMS OF MAGIC THAT YOU TALK ABOUT. I now realize that this is how it should be: I will make a full investigation about the Symbols that I need to bring me my Howlings from the Pit

“something” (using your Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician reading about the chosen Symbol completely, I would engrave them to become Talisman (the Color, form etc.) I would then take attention to every detail. I would must be performed, the Watchtower Ritual, Consecration Rituals etc. Making sure I accept the statements of every detail about this Talisman. Nine day fasting and meditate daily about Charging, Consecrations. All my interests would focus on the Talisman, I would prepare myself completely until the Ritual, and then I believe I would without purposely visualizing and

This Divine Love would UNDERSTAND Autmatically. This I believe will be the Charging of the Talisman, and the Magic System. Yes, the Divine Love

but since it corresponds to your Magic would apply to any area of Magic. I believe I read somewhere where I need to do this.

The difference is very clear to me. Modern Magick is under the impression a Ritual for this or that, and will just follow a mechanical set up that is TRUE EFFORT on the part of the Magician, who believes that simple visualization emotional state by effort would get the results. After all my way, I now know that this is not the case. I must follow a definite laid out set of the Ritual that demands time and study, in the Grimoires. This will make sure the different Energies during the different areas. Thus an act of TRUE MAGIC WILL follow not because you forced EXPERIENCED THEM DURING THE HOWLINGS FROM THE PIT
"something" (using your Kabbalistic Analysis from *Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician*.) After taking sufficient time reading about the chosen Symbols and understanding them *completely*, I would engrave them on the object that has been chosen to become Talisman (the correct Cabbbalistic material, Color, form etc.) I would then take my time and carefully pay attention to every detail. I would memorize every single Ritual to be performed, the Watchtower Ritual, the Charging and Consecration Rituals etc. Making sure I understand, comprehend, and accept the statements of every detail and Ritual that would bring about this Talisman. Nine day before the Ritual I would begin fasting and meditate daily about the Symbols, Tree of Life, Charging, Consecrations. All my being, all my energies and interests would focus on the Talisman and Ritual. Then I would prepare myself completely until the big moment I would begin the Ritual, and then I believe I would experience the Divine Love without purposely visualizing and trying to "trigger" emotions. This Divine Love would UNDERSCORE the different parts of the Ritual *automatically*. This I believe would make a very powerful Charging of the Talisman, and a true one following the ancient Magic System. Yes, the Divine Love should only be for Evocation, but since it corresponds to your Magical Axioms, I see where it would apply to any area of Magic as well including Talismans and I believe I read somewhere where you said this is so.

The difference is very clear to me now: Contemporary or modern Magick is under the impression that by simply performing a Ritual for this or that, and without due PREPARATION, you just follow a mechanical set up that does NOT demand REAL TRUE EFFORT on the part of the Operator. The New Age way then believes that simple visualization and trying to raise the emotional state by effort would make the Magick work and you would get the results. After all my years of work in this New Age way, I now know that this is not the case. Instead, as you wrote, one must follow a definite laid out set of "rules" and conditions prior to the Ritual that demands time and true effort, like in the Ancient Grimoires. This will make sure the Operator EXPERIENCES the different Energies during the different parts of the Rituals, and thus an act of TRUE MAGIC WILL HAPPEN. The results should follow not because you forced them, but because you EXPERIENCED THEM DURING THE RITUAL, AND WILL follow without any doubt.
QUESTION: Do you believe that Out of Body Experiences or Astral Projection is real and something that can be done?

ANSWER: "Out of the Body Experience" (OBE) as I prefer to think of it, is a genuine psychic phenomenon, and one I have successfully experimented with many years ago. There are many exalted ideas that the New Age has made of it, e.g., an "etheric" body, the "astral" body, the "Body of Light," and others. But even in documents of Old System Magic—the grimoires themselves—we find evidence of this phenomenon.

The most rational books on the subject are The Phenomena of Astral Projection by Muldoon and Carrington.

For actual practice, I recommend, Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming, Astral Projection and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism by Mark Stavish. This is a very thorough look at various practices and ideas associated with the mentioned topic. My own experiences in OBE have shown that only my consciousness was projected, along with my emotional and rational content. I never 'saw' a 'double' of my own physical body or any such. Instead, if you try this it will give you an idea as to what to expect when you successfully 'project.' Stand straight up, extend your head forward so you can no longer see any part of your physical body. The resulting 'you' is what is experienced: like a point of consciousness just 'out there' moving about at will. I learned the technique of OBE from an old Rosicrucian. This technique I have never seen in any book, he having taught it to me privately in 1971.

QUESTION: You frequently stress the great influence that the religion we were raised in still has on us even after we've adopted different religious beliefs. I grew up in a conservative Protestant household, and my mother taught me that all forms of Magic were evil and sinful. I was not even allowed to watch cartoons in which the characters were doing magic or casting spells.

ANSWER: I salute and congratulate you for being an individual of such character, that you were able to break out of that insane shell of society called "Religious Orthodoxy." I understand how much you must have struggled against the hand of "God, Mom, Country, and Religion."" Constructs designed and implemented to keep you—and others in this country of theirs—in their places. My own personal history is not the same as yours, however. I was raised in a Roman Catholic environment.

The problem is this: the bases of these accepted reli­gions—or the bases of any religions—are actually Truths that were meant to Teach and Guide. Now, the pain is when we try to extol such doctrines in their purer form. Go to church, do what you've been taught: pray, read your prayer book or rosary, and beg God to give you what you want so much! So that is exactly what their clerics want to hear: 'religion.'

And of course it is also demanded that the bread and wine you take at Communion is truly the "Body and Blood of Christ." The pain of tears! Go to church, do what you've been taught: pray, read your prayer book or rosary, and beg God to give you what you want so much! So that is exactly what their clerics want to hear: 'religion.'

The fact that you are aware nature, and spiritually very danger­ous religions of the day, and the other—and genuine—road to the Power of Evocation pays it's proper homage to the Body and Communion, I think, is a sign that you are at peace with yourself, and that you have found a path that is suitable for you. It is not necessary to be a member of a religious organization to practice the Power of Evocation; you can do it on your own, in your own way. Of course, it helps to have a group to share the experience with, but it is not necessary. The Power of Evocation is a personal experience, and it is up to you to decide how you want to use it. It is not necessary to be a member of a religious organization to practice the Power of Evocation; you can do it on your own, in your own way. Of course, it helps to have a group to share the experience with, but it is not necessary. The Power of Evocation is a personal experience, and it is up to you to decide how you want to use it.
Out of Body Experiences or something that can be done?

I prefer to call it “Out of Body Experience” (OBE) as I prefer to think of it as a psychic phenomenon, and one I have had many years ago. There are many terms that people have come up with, e.g., an “etheric body,” a “Body of Light,” and others. But probably the best term is System Magic—the grimoires themselves. The Phenomena of Out of Body Experience by Cleve Backster and John E. Carrington. And, Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism is a very thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon.

Living the Phenomenon of Out of Body Experience

The Phenomena of Out of Body Experience and Carrington: Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism are two books that provide a thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon. My own experience with it has made of it, e.g., an “etheric body,” a “Body of Light,” and others. But System Magic—the grimoires themselves—is a very thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon.

Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

I have had many years ago. There are many terms that people have come up with, e.g., an “etheric body,” a “Body of Light,” and others. But probably the best term is System Magic—the grimoires themselves. The Phenomena of Out of Body Experience by Cleve Backster and John E. Carrington. And, Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism is a very thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon.

Living the Phenomenon of Out of Body Experience

The Phenomena of Out of Body Experience and Carrington: Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism are two books that provide a thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon. My own experience with it has made of it, e.g., an “etheric body,” a “Body of Light,” and others. But probably the best term is System Magic—the grimoires themselves. The Phenomena of Out of Body Experience by Cleve Backster and John E. Carrington. And, Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism is a very thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon.

Living the Phenomenon of Out of Body Experience

The Phenomena of Out of Body Experience and Carrington: Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism are two books that provide a thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon. My own experience with it has made of it, e.g., an “etheric body,” a “Body of Light,” and others. But probably the best term is System Magic—the grimoires themselves. The Phenomena of Out of Body Experience by Cleve Backster and John E. Carrington. And, Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism is a very thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon.

Living the Phenomenon of Out of Body Experience

The Phenomena of Out of Body Experience and Carrington: Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism are two books that provide a thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon. My own experience with it has made of it, e.g., an “etheric body,” a “Body of Light,” and others. But probably the best term is System Magic—the grimoires themselves. The Phenomena of Out of Body Experience by Cleve Backster and John E. Carrington. And, Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism is a very thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon.

Living the Phenomenon of Out of Body Experience

The Phenomena of Out of Body Experience and Carrington: Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism are two books that provide a thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon. My own experience with it has made of it, e.g., an “etheric body,” a “Body of Light,” and others. But probably the best term is System Magic—the grimoires themselves. The Phenomena of Out of Body Experience by Cleve Backster and John E. Carrington. And, Between the Gates: Lucid Dreaming and the Body of Light in Western Esotericism is a very thorough look at various aspects of the phenomenon.
and the voice of your mother ringing in your ears telling you just how ‘bad’ Magic is.

As you continue to study and practice, while consciously building and later strengthening and polishing your subconscious state of Subjective Synthesis, that voice will fade quickly and dramatically. When that time comes—and it could come rather quickly—that little ‘peace offering’ will prove more than enough in allowing your Holy Guardian Angel (HGA) to begin teaching you: quietly, and in off moments. At other times, your HGA will influence you by thoughts that just come to you from ‘nowhere,’ or through flashes of inspiration, all of which will bear themselves out as being true. And at still other times, by a seeming small whisper of that ‘still small voice within.’

Go your own way. Listen to no man, group, organization, church, ‘magical order,’ or anyone to whom your HGA does not direct you. You will know who those are to whom he points you. But even then, learn to “Invoke Often! Inflame Thyself with Prayer!” and always, let this act be dedicated to the God you envision, and to the Holy Guardian Angel who is forever at your side. Trust no one but these Two.

QUESTION: I am very interested in learning more of the “old school” of magic. However, I do not feel I am at all ready for evocation, nor do I have a tremendous interest in that branch. However, so many of the classic grimoires seemed focused exclusively on evocation. Are there any classic texts that give more focus to other practices, such as enchantments and talismanic magic?

ANSWER: This is a good question. First off, the grimoire, Clavicula Salomonis (the Greater Key of Solomon) has frequently been used as a “source book” for talismanic designs (although this is not its intended purpose as even a cursory reading of it will prove.) I am even told that some have used the Heptameron itself as a source book for talismans. I have no knowledge or experience in using this grimoire from the Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy (attributed to Agrippa) for talismanic ends, but such an idea just might get your mental machinery spinning in that direction.

Then there is that vast tome of priceless information in The Three Books of Occult Philosophy, by Henry Cornelius Agrippa (edited and annotated by Donald Tyson). Tyson has another book of interest as well. While it is an extrapolation of ancient Hebrew presents a powerful ‘process’ for ‘Name.’ This book, Tetragrammaton, in my opinion, is derived from Of highly, workable. You might also read Magnus: Egyptian Secrets, White and Franz Hartmann’s, Magic Window and Infinite Life.

In addition, there is Hermetic Papyrus of Abaris by Dr. Stephen masterful exposé of Hermetic practice, and what I conceive to be Deiter Betz’s, The Greek Magical Demotic Spells: Texts.

Pay special attention to Flowing at the back of his book: it will explain at your own in Hermetic Magic each texts available on the subject. I am grateful that I took Dr. Flower’s matters he presents in the book.)

QUESTION: You make note that evocation to physical manifestation pounding so hard as to crack case, should I take this into account during the construction integrity of my new workspace? The load-bearing properties.

Secondly, my original plans for that was 10’x20’. However, a portion of your book, and under this does not seem sufficient. If larger than 9 feet, I will be severely know you are fond of working in that case had to estimate the needed infinity of circles that I may be studies over the next series of years. An estimate would be sufficient?
book of interest as well. While it is not a grimoire, it is a unique extrapolation of ancient Hebrew and Kabbalistic material that presents a powerful ‘process’ for working with the “Angels of the Name.” This book, Tetragrammaton is one you should not miss. In my opinion, it is derived from Old System Magic, and is highly, highly, workable. You might also look at the book, Albertus Magnus: Egyptian Secrets, White and Black Art for Man and Beast and Franz Hartmann’s, Magic: White and Black: The Science of Finite and Infinite Life.

In addition, there is Hermetic Magic: The Postmodern Magical Papyrus of Abaris by Dr. Stephen Edred Flowers, an utterly masterful exposé of Hermetic magical principles, theory, and practice, and what I conceive to be its ‘companion’ book, Hans Deiter Betz’s, The Greek Magical Papyri in Translation: Including the Demotic Spells: Texts.

Pay special attention to Flowers’ Recommended Reading list at the back of his book: it will enable you to amass a library of your own in Hermetic Magic easily and quickly, with the best texts available on the subject. (I did this myself and am very grateful that I took Dr. Flowers’ advice on this and certain matters he presents in the book.)

**QUESTION:** You make note that the physical phenomena of evocation to physical manifestation can be presented as a pounding so hard as to crack cement walls. Now, if such is the case, should I take this into account when calculating the structural integrity of my new workshop? The walls will be wooden, not cement, and I’m sure you understand the differences in their load-bearing properties.

Secondly, my original plans were to create a magic workshop that was 10’x20’. However, after reading the Heptameron portion of your book, and understanding the Circle of the Art, this does not seem sufficient. If other grimoires call for circles larger than 9 feet, I will be severely limited in my working space. I know you are fond of working directly upon the earth, but if you had to estimate the needed indoor space to accommodate the majority of circles that I may be working with as I continue my studies over the next series of years, what size space would you estimate would be sufficient?
ANSWER: By all means, take the structural integrity of the walls—and indeed, of the entire “work shop”—into consideration. You never know how successful you will be in the Manifestation phase of Evocation to Physical Manifestation, and therein lies the problem. When I gave examples in my books of the types of manifestation that has occurred in my own work, I was of course, giving a cross-section of results I received throughout a 35+ year period. The better you become at this Science, the more powerful will be the manifestations. For example, you may receive only knocks on the walls and howls, or—and the most unnerving of all as far as I am concerned—‘loud’ whispers and knocks. As the years go on and you continue your practice, you may very well receive hard thuds on the walls and floor that are so loud, they reverberate through you. You will find however, that the more extreme the associated phenomena of the Manifestation phase, the more rapid will be the Control that results from the Divine Bliss which overtakes you, and the more effective will be your final Command. Don’t worry. You obviously have taken into account the various parameters dealing with the design and construction of your Magical Chamber. And as such, whatever you settle on will be quite sufficient, I am sure.

Regarding the size of the room due to Circle requirements. In no case will you operate with a Circle larger than 9 feet in diameter: all grimoires settle on this number, and for good reasons. That is, while this number associates the Circle and Magic with Yesod, you will also find that this size Circle gives you ‘just enough’ room not only in which to operate, but whose size differentiability allows for your maximum focus on the elements of the Ceremonial Act.

Why is this? Regardless of all the Kabbalistic hubbub about Yesod in this matter, there is another, more sublime and mathematically precise reason for this. One that is locked into the deepest strata of human consciousness. And that is, this size Circle acts as a limiting condition in the mind; one that is set by mankind’s awareness and use—since time immemorial—of the nine “Natural Numbers” defined in the mathematics of Number Theory. Most notably, the Real Number System: a system that includes the Natural Numbers, the Integers, the Rational Numbers and the “Irrational Numbers.” Thus, these “Natural Numbers,” 1 through 9, are ‘fixed’ in the consciousness of mankind, the number “9” establishing therefore of the ‘reality’ of—in this case—(The number “0” [zero] is considered to be developed around 1000 C.E. to enable some other science such as Algebra to be invented).

You will find however, that those that appear in the Clavícula Salomonis and the Goetia are mentioned other than for example, “3” yet in your book Ceremonial Magic, due to space-consideration such as you have the case, you will find that the ‘ideal’ size is by 16 feet, or larger. And here, I do not mean any grimoire extant.

QUESTION: In the Heptameron, no spirit mentioned other than for example, “3” yet in your book Ceremonial Magic, do you use this and you will be have no problems when it comes to actually doing anything that requires the spirits of the north, south, east, west, or any grimoire demons?

ANSWER: In the Heptameron—a grimoire by Clavícula Salomonis and the Goetia—the blank for the “name of the spirit”. With the blank space, you simply say, ‘Yes’ as is appropriate to the Quarter from which you write those “9-to-5” books on Magic. You questions are absolutely reasonable.
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

like the structural integrity of the entire "work shop"—into considered successfu
essful you will be in the Manifes
Physical Manifestation, and therein examples in my books of the types occur in my own work, I was of a of results I received throughout a 
ou become at this Science, the more stations. For example. Initially, you 
the walls and howls, or—and the as I am concerned—'loud' whispers on and you continue your practice, nd thuds on the walls and floor that through you. You will find however, ociated phenomena of the Manifes-will be the Control that results from 
es you, and the more effective will n't worry. You obviously have taken meters dealing with the design and 
Chamber. And as such, whatever ficent, I am sure.

room due to Circle requirements. In a Circle larger than 9 feet in diam-
his number, and for good reasons. oordinates the Circle and Magic with that this size Circle gives you 'just bich to operate, but one whose size ur maximum focus on the elements 
of all the Kabbalistic hubbub about another, more sublime and mathe-
this. One that is locked into the deep-
ness. And that is, this size Circle acts mind; one that is set by mankind's e time immemorial—of the nine d in the mathematics of Number al Number System: a system that mbers, the Integers, the Rational al Numbers." Thus, these "Natural ne 'fixed' in the consciousness of mankind, the number "9" establishing the limit of action and therefore of the 'reality' of—in this case—the Ceremonial Act. (The number "0" [zero] is considered an "Integer" and was devised around 1000 C.E. to enable such higher mathematics as Algebra to be invented).

You will find however, that peripheral circle structures, e.g., those that appear in the Clavicula Salomonis, require additional space-consideration such as you have thought about. This being the case, you will find that the 'ideal' size room should be 16 feet by 16 feet, or larger. And here, I do mean, the larger the better. Then you will have no concerns when considering operating from any grimoire extant.

QUESTION: In the Heptameron, no specific demon names are mentioned other than for example, "Spirits of the West Wind", yet in your book Ceremonial Magic, during the Charge you leave a blank for the "name of the spirit". Where are their names? Are they the spirits of the north, south, east and west winds or are they the 72 grimoire demons?

ANSWER: In the Heptameron—a grimoire that predates the Clavicula Salomonis and the Goetia—the spirits are undifferenti-
ted. (The roots of the other two are, arguably, another matter.) That is, in the Goetia, the spirits have been differentiated into individual demons: hence the arising of the 72 Fallen Angels. In the blank space, you simply say, 'Ye Spirits of the ____ Wind' as is appropriate to the Quarter from which you are evoking. Just use this and you will be have no problems in your secret work.

QUESTION: I have noticed over the years that most books out there are written for the 9 to 5 society norm schedule. For those of us who are actually working shift work and not bankers hours, going to school, and not on welfare this can pose no end of problems when it comes to actually doing magical work. Can you offer some suggestions?

ANSWER: I salute you most sincerely, because you are one who has taken responsibility for your own life, and who is working to adjust your life to Magic: and not Magic to your life, as so many who write those "9-to-5" books on 'magic' would have you do. Your questions are absolutely reasonable and logical, because
you have considered the problem(s) carefully, and worked to find viable solutions and make those solutions the crux of your life.

First of all, the cycle of the sun does not determine your ‘day.’ The sun in the sky is only the visible symbol of the Spiritual Sun that lies at the core of your very being. It is that part of God within you that does not know the limitation of time or space, yet which is all of those things (and so many more) at the same time. Most of the ‘regulations’ you come upon in the Occult and Magic telling you when to do what and what to do when, are laid down by men for a multitude of reasons. Not the least of which is to justify some synthetic train of thought and the equally synthetic system of beliefs that are built upon that thought. Thus, when you arise for your day at 8 PM, let your Morning Adoration prevail. At Midnight, let the Adoration at noon be said, and so on, because after all, it is your day and not another’s. In all of these things, we must look to root principles; the fundamental underlying tenets, just as we do in physics and mathematics. There is no difference, save for the subject matter itself.

There is only prioritizing, because this forces the mind into choosing between that which is important, that which is wanted, that which is needed, and that which is ego-driven. In short, you must sit down and ask yourself the same questions Frater Albertus posed to me one day during my first year (Prima Class) in 1975 at the Paracelsus Research Society:

Where did I come from?
Who am I?
Where am I going?

Now, the first requires the experience of past-life recall, which is certainly obtainable. Yes, it will take time, but it can be achieved. This will shed light upon who you are now, and so the second question can be answered: at least, initially to a point. This answer will become clearer to you as you progress in your occult and magical work. Attendant to the answer to the second question, you will find your path to the third question and to the answer that can only apply to you. A lot of work, I agree. But then, I had the same agenda to deal with back in 1974. And do you want to know something? I answered my ‘Three Questions.’ You can too.

Howlings from the Pit

“But what do I do now?” you ask. Meanwhile, you may have to do what of occult or magical study and work, get in your way. Let me give you an example.

When I was an undergraduate in 1971, I was very poor. The room I roamed to. I had only sugar around to keep them off of me while I slept. I was miles away from campus. I had no cooking pot or room. Regardie had set me to do the handling my academic schedule and to myself to the task. Since he required “…three times a day, Joe. You got to back to that room twice during the Step work, returned to the campus for a part-time job, and took care of whatever on any given day. Prioritizing forces something that requires you to think. It requires you to choose what thing.

QUESTION: You have exhorted the to follow the commandments of .
It’s hard for me to see why this is known that Crowley was a drug addict, evil man in the world” and in spite of the true spiritual unfoldment. I wantments of God” as you say, but I don’t less dogmatic and Puritanical posture.

ANSWER: What we label “good” or conventions that are accepted en masse in human history. For instance, it was slaves in ancient Rome, but it was them, for these captive people were in the Roman world. Today of course to fend such a thing, let alone think of it. This is only one very obvious example, there are countless others.

There are variations on these the instance: the taking of one’s own life.
against the Law of God, but it is also decreed as being against the law of man as well. That is, it is a crime under the legal statutes of most ‘civilized’ countries. Yet, there is ‘physician assisted death’ along with a “Living Will” that allows you to terminate your own life under certain conditions. And what are those conditions? Those that this society—at the moment—feels are ‘acceptable.’ So to say that Crowley was such and such and draw the conclusion that he was ‘evil,’ is a completely moot point. If anything, he upset the status quo so greatly, that he was called “The Wickedest Man in the World.” And yet this same man who was hated by so many, remains misunderstood by most, and who despised people in general, yet wrote some of the most meaningful, haunting, and beautiful poetry I have ever read. For me, one of his two most beautiful poems, “Jean,” captured the transiency of human existence, the grandeur of Creation, and the inevitably of man’s fate. It ended so appropriately: “...for the end of science and the end of art, is just...my ear, against your heart.” And this, from “The Wickedest Man in the World?” Don’t be so quick to take up the judgments that radiate so easily from the mouths of others.

Make no mistake about this: Spirit—the Life of God as it manifests Itself in Man—takes no notice of the ever-shifting conventions of man’s definitions of ‘good’ and ‘evil.’ It is there for the ‘sinner’ as well as for the ‘saint.’ After all, didn’t Christ Himself say, “I will go into any house where I am welcome,” and “All are welcome at my Father’s Table, whether they be Jew, Gentile, Pagan, or Roman.” And wasn’t it He who sat with sinners, saved prostitutes from being stoned by the ‘righteous’ crowd, and walked with the dregs of the society of the times, all to the chagrin of the Sanhedrin? It is all too easy and convenient to become so enmeshed in the conveniences, contrivances, and reigning mores of the times, such that you can label one individual as ‘bad’ and another as ‘good.’ All such designations are relative in the history of mankind, and are inconsequential to Spirit. But we humans need some type of moral referent system if for no other reason than to have something which enables us to maintain a personal mental, emotional, and spiritual equilibrium amidst the ever-changing mores of the times.

The “Divine, Universal Moral Code” to which you refer is what I call the “Eternal Verities” that exist in all people. They are those instinctual, yet spiritually-moored, which are the “Mark of God in Man” and constitute those precepts that are individual but which, in fact, predates all civilizations. They consist of the need and longing for compassion; the need for help; the desire to share; even that inner, innate desire to give up one’s own life for another: another, who may be a stranger, but these few listed here are suggestions under this “Mark.”

The Ten Commandments are about as complete and reasonable moral codes that I have ever found anywhere, although the essence of Judeo-Christian in creation: earlier Hebrew and Egyptian sources contain warnings about humane behavior in abundance.

The choice of which moral code to follow that is strictly up to the individual. ‘Wrong’ answers here, nor are the Ten Commandments as some moral codes. The choice—and the responsibility—is an individual one. For myself, I follow the Teachings of Christ and that is both meaningful and useful—a source of power for use in magical practices. Additionally, I have read works as the Manresa, differences between the Old and New Testaments)—and the books: de Chardin. Additionally, I have found the font not only of inspiration but of a source of power for use in magical practices. At the same time, I make no judgments on the legacy of any systems followed by others. For that is the most difficult problem of ‘good’ and ‘evil,’
it is also decreed as being against the law. Yet, there is ‘physician assisted suicide’ that allows you to terminate conditions. And what are those conditions—at the moment—feels are ‘acceptable’ was such and such and draw the veil,’ is a completely moot point. If it is so greatly, that he was called ‘World.’ And yet this same man who remains misunderstood by most, and eternal, yet wrote some of the most beautiful poetry I have ever read. For beautiful poems, ‘Jean,’ captured the spirit, the grandeur of Creation, and the imaged so appropriately: ‘...for the end is just...my ear, against your heart.’

‘Dest Man in the World?” Don’t be so sure. What radiate so easily from the this: Spirit—the Life of God as it takes no notice of the ever-shifting hours of ‘good’ and ‘evil.’ It is there for the ‘saint.’ After all, didn’t Christ in any house where I am welcome,” and Father’s Table, whether they be Jew, ‘L’ And wasn’t it He who sat with from being stoned by the ‘righteous’ dregs of the society of the times, all din? It is all too easy and convenient for the conveniences, contrivances, and such that you can label one individual ‘good.’ All such designations are related, and are inconsequential to Spirit. Of moral referent system if for no other which enables us to maintain a personal and equilibrium amidst the ever-changing

Moral Code” to which you refer is qualities” that exist in all people. They are those instinctual, yet spiritually-motivated humanistic attitudes which are the “Mark of God in Man” as I term them, and which constitute those precepts that all religions try to lay claim to as their own but which, in fact, predate all such man-made organizations. They consist of the need and desire to care for each other; the feeling of compassion; the feeling of empathy; the need to help; the desire to share; even that impulse to lay down one’s own life for another: another, who may be a total stranger to the one giving up his own life for that stranger. There are more to be sure, but these few listed here are suggestive of those others that fall under this “Mark.”

The Ten Commandments are vitally important because they are about as complete and reasonable a set of well-established and thoroughly tested written-down values as can be found anywhere, although the essence of their contents are far from Judeo-Christian in creation: earlier Babylonian, Syrian, Persian, and Egyptian sources contain very similar exhortations of humane behavior in abundance.

The choice of which moral code to consciously follow is a matter that is strictly up to the individual. There are no ‘right’ or ‘wrong’ answers here, nor are there any canned solutions (although for those of us reared in Western society, I do recommend the Ten Commandments as I stated.) As in all things in life, the choice—and the responsibility for making that choice—is an individual one. For myself, I choose to follow the Ten Commandments, seeking to understand their meaning as they apply to my own life and affairs. At the same time, I try to follow the Teachings of Christ and understand them in a way that is both meaningful and useful to me. I do this by studying such works as the Manresa, different versions of The Bible (both Old and New Testaments)—and the writings of Pierre Teilhard de Chardin. Additionally, I have found the Psalms to be a veritable font not only of inspiration but of practical advice, as well as a source of power for use in magical rituals and ceremonial work. At the same time, I make no judgment on the choice of the moral systems followed by others. For those interested in this very difficult problem of ‘good’ and ‘evil,’ I recommend the following books:
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

The Christos, or the Problem of Good and Evil by Vitvan (School of Natural Order, Baker, Nevada, 1951)
Lessons in Truth by Emilie Cady (Unity, Kansas, 1939)
The Loves & Fishes by Heward Carrington (Scribers, New York, 1935) and
The Perennial Philosophy by Aldous Huxley (Harper, New York, 1944)

QUESTION: From looking at the results of your Kabbalistic cycle program, it looks like you using the day/night method. This conflicts with all older writings (Talmud, Chaldean, Egyptian, etc.) that says that the cycle is night day. I know this may sound silly but if the night comes after the day in these systems, then the night is the ‘next’ day. i.e., Monday begins at sundown Sunday night and from sundown till sundown is Monday which is divided into the night and day and then into the 12 parts per half.

ANSWER: Now I’ll be blunt. The idea of which came first: the day or the night, is equivalent to your saying that the chicken came before the egg or the egg before the chicken. Obviously, we are looking at the same phenomenon, but from a different viewpoint.

As to Egyptian, Chaldean, and Egyptian systems you are not living in a culture versed in those systems and therefore cannot work them fully. This, owing to their substantive content having been lost to the ages. Yes, there are bits and pieces here and there. And certainly, there is no end of modern-day books spouting ‘secret’ knowledge of these systems. However, only for Egyptian—actually Graeco-Egyptian writings—do we have dependable scholarly sources from which modern treatments have been culled or adapted. Dr. Stephen Edred Flowers’ vitally important contribution, Hermetic Magic is such a work, having as its reference the scholarly writings of Professor Hans Dieter Betz. Further, trying to ‘adapt’ elements of those systems—a kindness for your actually ‘mixing’ systems’—by blending them with some form of Western Magic, will result in your receiving partial results—or no results—from your magical work, at best. This is not to mention the very real probability—not simply, ‘possibility’—of your experiencing no small measure of the Slingshot Effect.

Howlings from the Pit

Also, I sense you have not worked System that I proposed, and therefore comment on any of the ancient systems (Egyptian, excepted.) ‘Right’ and ‘wrong’ and ‘evil’; such words and their attributes as I discussed in Question 3 above. What I think you feel more comfortable with a reason you claim. But—as in all things—this one I suggest: Go with what you this prepared to shoulder the consequences.

QUESTION: Can you refer me to a source that I correctly pronounce the names of the conjurations of the Heptameron?

ANSWER: I recommend Godwill’s Complete Guide to Cabalistic Magic by L.

QUESTION: I have practiced magical for it has been New Age unfortunately) a sweat, tears, confusion, etc. I still magical or really mystical in the past years old, so I still know I have a I reached my wits end, I feel so lost. And should I attempt the Abramelin Op HGA, because I know without doubt I will no longer be so confused. It possible to do the Abramelin Operation magic. Your answer will be very exalted Operation! If you have not extent with more minor practices (Exposition being considered one of those makes you think you are ready to at the Mountain. And as with climbing make your way slowly, cautiously, over time. You must insure that your sub...
Also, I sense you have not worked the Kabbalistic Cycles System that I proposed, and therefore you cannot comment on its effectiveness from your own experience, anymore than you can comment on any of the ancient systems you named (Graeco-Egyptian, excepted.) 'Right' and 'wrong,' 'good' and 'bad,' 'good' and 'evil;' such words and their attendant concepts are relativities as I discussed in Question 3 above. What you are really saying, is that you feel more comfortable with a night system, for whatever reason you claim. But—as in all things—the choice is yours. My suggestion: Go with what you think is best for you, and be prepared to shoulder the consequences—whatever they may be.

QUESTION: Can you refer me to a source which will help me to correctly pronounce the names of god from the prayers and conjurations of the Heptameron?


QUESTION: I have practice magic for a long time (a majority of it has been New Age unfortunately) and after all the time, effort, sweat, tears, confusion, etc. I still haven't experienced anything magical or really mystical in the profound sense, I am only 24 years old, so I still know I have a long way to go, but I have reached my wits end, I feel so lost. Anyway my question is this, should I attempt the Abramelin Operation to gain the K&C of HGA, because I know without doubt that once I have my Visitation I will no longer be so confused. I was also wondering if it's possible to do the Abramelin Operation first and then start practicing magic. Your answer will be very helpful.

ANSWER: Under no circumstances, should you attempt this exalted Operation! If you have not succeeded to any perceptible extent with more minor practices (Evocation to Physical Manifestation being considered one of those 'minor practices' here) what makes you think you are ready to attempt this most difficult and dangerous (from a number of perspectives) Work? The Attainment of the Knowledge and Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel is a working that lies at the summit of the Magical or Mystical Mountain. And as with climbing any mountain, you have to make your way slowly, cautiously, carefully, taking one step at a time. You must insure that your subconscious state of Subjective
Synthesis has been properly built and polished; you must be extremely familiar with your own Interior nature, and with the psychic mechanisms by which you project that magical force, i.e., that force that is either called down or summoned up from within your being and projected into the world of form: that is, into Malkuth. Your psychic faculties must be opened and developed, and you must be able to tap into them—and control them—at will. Additionally, you must understand your physical body, and have conscious knowledge of the many sensations and processes that are going on within it. And you must be seasoned in the experience of your own mind: both the depths to which it can plummet, and the heights to which it can attain. And finally, you must be adept at controlling that Interior point within yourself at which your Spirit, Mind, and body, meet.

No, you are not ready for the Abramelin Operation. If you attempt it, it is my opinion that one of two eventualities will befall you: you will receive no result whatsoever, even if—and it is an extremely doubtful “if”—you were able to take it to completion (owing to what it does to your entire being.) Or you would tax your physical and mental constitution so greatly, that you would wind up with some type of a severe and serious breakdown. Be warned! This Operation is nothing to fool with, and is never—and I repeat, NEVER!—to be taken lightly!

**QUESTION:** One particular line in your charge for the Heptameron reads, “completely fulfill my words of Charge given here within the space of thirty days.” Why thirty days?

**ANSWER:** In theory, you can shorten the time to a ‘fortnight’ (2 weeks) if you wish, but I would not advise it. Your generation—coming over from New Age fad magic—must simply learn to remove your insistence for instant gratification and the quick fix, and allow the process which is Evocation to Physical Manifestation to occur. But beyond your overcoming this “I want it now” attitude, there are other, more realistic reasons for your adhering to the recommended time requirement.

In several grimoires, you will find the span of 30 days as the length of time the spirit should be given in order for it to fulfill your Command. Why this length of time? Because as I stated above, this Ceremonial act is a process. That is, it is a natural process that is marked by gradual changes. For during this time—when the spirit will be working there will be a continuous interaction times that interaction will be conscious inner excitement or a state of anxious tension; as if something external amounts of nervous energy from you also feel that you cannot control your tension. Or you may have a powerful force to some thing ‘out there’ or that ‘some’ you. At other times this interaction you will receive conscious glimpses; ‘cannot put your finger on’ is happening you will find yourself all out of sorts. Or you will become extremely irritable to which you are not accustomed. Your feelings that things are just ‘not right’ generated by these nagging feelings will be heights you never previously all, will be that deep, inner sense of terror; a terror that is within or (literally) during the 30 day period.

All of these conscious and un gradual changes that are occurring in object of your desire is either being created for you by the entity you desire is part of your psychic nature, Interior Realm in which the Magic is a thus feel the stages of the desire’s manifestation.

In reality then, the 30 day requirement for the spirit: the Fathers of consideration for the spirit: the Fathers of consideration for you, since you will coaster ride—one you cannot possibly until your desire is made ready to manifest.

And don’t take the attitude, “I just handle it no matter what this guy says you can’t! How do I know this? Because experience the real thing: Evocation to adhering to the strict requirements of working from; until you attain that m
built and polished; you must be own Interior nature, and with the you project that magical force, i.e., down or summoned up from within
the world of form: that is, into them—and control them—at understand your physical body, and the many sensations and processes And you must be seasoned in the both the depths to which it can which it can attain. And finally, you that Interior point within yourself at body, meet.

* the Abramelin Operation. If you that one of two eventualities will result whatsoever, even if—and it if—you were able to take it to does to your entire being.) Or you mental constitution so greatly, that one type of a severe and serious Operation is nothing to fool with, EVER!—to be taken lightly!

: line in your charge for the ly fulfill my words of Charge given days.” Why thirty days?

: shorten the time to a ‘fortnight’ (2 did not advise it. Your generation—
: and magic—must simply learn to stand gratification and the quick fix, Evocation to Physical Manifestation 
: coming this “I want it now” atti-
: nistic reasons for your adhering to sent.

will find the span of 30 days as the did be given in order for it to fulfill length of time? Because as I stated as a process. That is, it is a natural gradual changes. For during this time—when the spirit will be working to manifest your desire—there will be a continuous interaction between you and it. At times that interaction will be conscious. That is, you will feel an inner excitement or a state of anxious, profoundly fearful apprehension; as if something external were drawing enormous amounts of nervous energy from you. What is worse, you will also feel that you cannot control these states of fearful apprehension. Or you may have a powerful feeling of your being attracted to some thing ‘out there’ or that ‘something’ is being attracted to you. At other times this interaction will be unconscious. That is, you will receive conscious glimpses that something which you ‘cannot put your finger on’ is happening around or within you, or you will find yourself all out of sorts for some unknown reason. Or you will become extremely irritable in an unusual way: a way to which you are not accustomed. You may also have parnicked feelings that things are just ‘not right somehow,’ and the anxiety generated by these nagging feelings will send your apprehensiveness to heights you never previously experienced. But worst of all, will be that deep, inner sense of some unknown, unnamed terror; a terror that is within or (literally) ‘behind’ you at all times during the 30 day period.

All of these conscious and unconscious states mark the gradual changes that are occurring in your external world as the object of your desire is either being brought to you or is being created for you by the entity you charged with the task. Since this desire is part of your psychic nature, and since the psyche is that Interior Realm in which the Magic is actually performed, you will thus feel the stages of the desire’s manifestation within you.

In reality then, the 30 day requirement is not given out of con-
sideration for the spirit: the Fathers of the Grimoires established it out of consideration for the Magician. In short, it was given out of consideration for you, since you will be on an emotional roller coaster ride—one you cannot possibly understand at this point—until your desire is made fully manifest.

And don’t take the attitude, “I don’t need that long! I can handle it no matter what this guy says here!” Because the fact is, you can’t! How do I know this? Because until and unless you experience the real thing: Evocation to Physical Manifestation by adhering to the strict requirements of the ancient grimoire you are working from; until you attain that manifestation of the demon,
and struggle through the Control of the process wherein you are flooded with such a Divine Bliss that you don't know if you are conscious or not; until you face a reality that you only dream (or fantasize!) about now, you cannot possibly know the extent and magnitude of the changes that this process produces. You will need every second of that 30 days—if not longer.

**QUESTION:** *The Kybalion*, is it useful? Is it possible for me to use the 10 axioms and your principles set out in *Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician* to enhance my practice in Egyptian Ceremonial Magic, or is this dangerous?

**ANSWER:** Yes, *The Kybalion*, by Three Initiates, is a most useful and insightful book. It has more direct utility in what I refer to as “Higher Mysticism” or “New Thought” than it does in Magic proper. However, the insights gained from it produce unusual states of awareness, these ‘second generation’ states having direct relevance to Old System Magic. It is a most worthwhile treatise on matters Occult, and in my opinion, belongs in the library of every sincere student of the Mysteries.

If you do purchase a copy, please buy the hardcopy version. I say this for two reasons. First, I have seen paperback editions that were abridged or ‘abbreviated.’ That is, they were shortened, obviously to increase the profit of the publisher without any regard whatsoever for the material in the text. This is not true for all paperback versions of course, but “…if in doubt, don’t…” and hence my recommending the hardcopy version: I have yet to see any of its various productions shortened. Second, you will find yourself referring to it many times. And with the absolute shoddy quality of many if not most paperbacks published these days, a sewn hardcopy will last you throughout the years.

The principles of magical operation set down in *Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation* and in the *Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician* are most certainly applicable to Hermetic Magic. Please be certain of one thing however. If you practice Hermetic Magic as, for instance, laid down in Dr. Flowers’ masterpiece, *Hermetic Magic*, practice only that form of Magic. Do not mix systems by applying techniques from Old System Magic to other systems.

If you are using Dr. Flowers’ book, please be certain to use the ‘Hermetic’ Glyph of the Tree of Life—the Pagan version—he discusses therein. Do NOT mix it with the Glyph that is so popular today: geometries or Sephiroth-Path configurations Glyph, and it is absolutely imperative that you only use the configurations—and only those configurations—considered safe and adequate for the practice of Old System Magic.

**QUESTION:** I found *Twelve Steps to Create Spiritual Enlightenment*, by Dr. Regardie in the hardback at Dawn contained in this book for me. It seems to flow off my tongue better than the other text I have used. Is this useful?

**ANSWER:** In many ways, *Regardie’s* *Twelve Steps to Create Spiritual Enlightenment*, is a treasure as you have discovered for yourself. However, the Adorations are just as important. The Adorations are useful in the practice of Old System Magic. However, they are not enough; one must practice the Adorations in order to advance a person's spiritual and emotional development. That is, not without a complete, ‘stand alone’ set of spiritual and emotional development, a person cannot become a 100% spiritual and emotional development.

Dr. Regardie himself said, “I told him that if he had changed…”

**QUESTION:** Your system seems more complex and more difficult to follow than the one I am using. It seems to me that my system is easier to follow and is more effective. Am I right in this thinking?

**ANSWER:** Perhaps you are right, but most people handicapped psychological general. A person who is born with a psychological handicap is one who has been handicapped in their psychological development. A person who has been handicapped in their psychological development is one who has been prevented from reaching their full potential in their psychological development. A person who has been prevented from reaching their full potential in their psychological development is one who has been handicapped in their psychological development.

1 See *Prayer* by Dudley Wright, *Introduction to Hermetic Magic*. A fine survey of the nature, purpose, and effect of magical operations.
Howlings from the Pit

discusses therein. Do NOT mix it with the Western version of the Glyph that is so popular today. There are different Path geometries or Sephiroth-Path configurations in the Hermetic Glyph, and it is absolutely imperative that you use those configurations—and only those configurations—for your work in Hermetic Magic.

QUESTION: I found Twelve Steps to Spiritual Enlightenment by Dr. Regardie in the hardback 1969 original version. The Adorations are very nice. In fact I have been using the Adoration at Dawn contained in this book for almost one year now. They seem to flow off my tongue better than any others I have found.

ANSWER: In many ways, Regardie’s book, Twelve Steps to Spiritual Enlightenment, is a treasure trove for the aspiring magician. The Adorations are just one of the gems in that hidden treasure as you have discovered for yourself. These Adorations will, in time, become singular devotions in themselves; devotions that will gradually enable your spiritual nature to unfold in a safe, sane, and balanced way, thus preparing you in an ideal way for the practice of Old System Magic.

There are also a number of the Steps in this book that will prepare the individual in a rigorous manner for the practice of Old System Magic. However, this book cannot be used as a complete, ‘stand alone’ set of spiritual exercises to aid one’s advancement. That is, not without bringing the individual to his spiritual and emotional knees; a condition that does not have to be experienced. Regardie himself agreed with me on this point when he told me that if he had time he would “...redo it completely, Joe. I now see too many things in it that could be changed...”

QUESTION: Your system seems more or less to equate progress and success in magic with reaching a state of mystical sainthood as the only way to control the powers and intelligences in magic. Perhaps you are right, but most people drawn to magic are people handicapped psychologically and tormented in life in general. A person who is born in a right family and environment

---

1 See Prayer by Dudley Wright, Introduction by Allan Armstrong, for a fine survey of the nature, purpose, and effects of prayer.
and is raised in a psychoanalytical correct way becomes a real human person—as opposed to a dehumanized non-person or "alien"—with a huge set of abilities (solid self-image, true and intact self, free from inner collision, ability to love, connected with his body, etc) that allow him—especially in our age—to achieve almost everything without needing any magic (perhaps because he is lucky to have the magic of an Unconscious that works for him). My question is whether magic is an ecletic system only for those who are already lucky in life from the beginning because otherwise I cannot see persons "prisoners of childhood" to really have the necessary inner structure and tendency to respect cosmic law and thus avoid tears from mistakes in magic. I do not mean that the lucky ones do not do any work but it is only work in a correct and comfortable current after having been "selected" by life. Even Crowley, as important and competent as he was, I know from sources other than books that in the end his body completely disintegrated and rotted and pieces fell off, a tragic end in life. So magic exists but for who?

**ANSWER:** Your question is a good one. What is more, is it is a completely fair one. All of us are "handicapped psychologically" in one way or another. The idealized individual you describe above does not exist and never has. That imaginary person is, instead, a 'theoretical model' that so-called modern day " Psychoanalysts" have invented as a justification for that which they cannot justify nor prove: their own 'theories'-actually conjectures—about the human psyche.

The "saintliness" you speak of for controlling magical power occurs at points along the way. And yes, it does allow us to control that power. But at no time do we become so 'holier than thou' that we dispense blessings upon those that others may see as 'less fortunate' than ourselves. The Mystical States of Attainment are the end of Magic: not the beginning of it. And certainly very few of us sought Magic in the beginning to attain such states. Make no mistake about it: almost all of us initially sought Magic because we were incapable of dealing with life on its terms. It was only after we began the Path and continued, regardless of the personal inner obstacles and external impediments, that we saw 'something else.' A 'something' which lies over our personal horizons of self-gratification and indulgence. Then—and truthfully, only after having attained personal gratification and indulgence, do we strive for the Magic that beckons to us, and lead us in the path of the Mystical States of Attainment. This serves as the Gateway.

We—all of us who have struggled along the magical path—are WORKING individuals in the exact sense of what is now referred to in oh, such a responsible way—"dysfunctions", "impairments", "negative influences", "disabilities", "commit crime"—we persisted, we made no mistake about it. Through the Light wherein all of the pain and suffering, all of the contempt and hatred and anger, and for the depth of affection as a result of its dawning, we made no mistake about it: the phrase, "When hating someone means. Know then, that Magic is.COURAGE to face who and what we are in our own two hands."

There are no easy routes to Spirituality, no "magical orders" and "secret societies" that will produce inner spiritual freedom and complete, that the errors of your
alytical correct way becomes a real l to a dehumanized non-person or abilities (solid self-image, true and rion, ability to love, connected with a—especially in our age—to achieve reading any magic (perhaps because ic of an Unconscious that works for magic is an eclectic system only for y in life from the beginning because as “prisoners of childhood” to really ture and tendency to respect cosmic m mistakes in magic. I do not mean to any work but it is only work in a rent after having been “selected” by tant and competent as he was, I am books that in the end his body d rotted and pieces fell off, a tragic at for who?
a good one. What is more, is it is a s are “handicapped psychologically” e idealized individual you describe ever has. That imaginary person is, ’that so-called modern day “Psycho- justification for that which they heir own ‘theories’—actually conjec-ite.
seek of for controlling magical power way. And yes, it does allow us to o time do we become so ‘holier than rings upon those that others may see elves. The Mystical States of Attain ment of it. And certainly jic in the beginning to attain such ut it: almost all of us initially sought pable of dealing with life on its terms. he Path and continued, regardless of nd external impediments, that we meting’ which lies over our personal n indulgence. Then—and truth-

fully, only after having attained to some satisfactory level of personal gratification and indulgence—did that ‘something’ else beckon to us, and lead us in the ultimate Path to which Magic serves as the Gateway.

We—all of us who have struggled, clawed, and crawled our way along the magical path—are intensely REAL, HARD WORKING individuals in the extreme. We have come from—what is now referred to in oh, such a politically correct, sociably responsible way—"dysfunctional families," having been bombarded to the extreme by so-called "psychologically impaired" parental and social influences. But—and this is the quality that makes us different from those who have used such negative influences as excuses for laziness, dependence, and to commit crime—we persisted, uncovered what we found to be the Truth, and continued until we found the Light at the end of the tunnel.

Make no mistake about it. That “Light” is just that: a Divine Light wherein all of the pain and anguish does not simply melt away as so many of the contemporaries and their psychology-spouting cronies would have you believe. But rather, those negativities are TRANSFORMED by this Light into something of such beauty, that our lives are fulfilled in ALL ways—and that includes the material. And by the way, this is not to mention the deepest emotions we experience from having finally and honestly forgiven ourselves and all those who have wronged us throughout the years. There are no words for this personal purging of hate and anger, and for the depth of love and peace we experience as a result of its dawning upon us. We learned what the phrase, “When hating someone else, dig two graves,” truly means. Know then, that Magic is for ALL who have the COURAGE to face who and what they are at this moment, take themselves in their own two hands, and determine to tread that Path that has been called, “The most grueling discipline ever conceived of by the mind of man.” The Path of Magic.

There are no easy routes to Salvation. And by “Salvation,” I do not mean that emotional sense of ‘righteousness’ that is sold by churches, temples, or synagogues, or by that host of so-called “magical orders” and "secret societies." I am speaking of an inner spiritual freedom and cleanliness; something so pervasive and complete, that the errors of your past life are actually trans-
formed by an Event that leaves no part of you untouched. You cannot ‘buy’ such by paying your church, Order, or synagogue dues, attending their religious rituals, or being members of their inner societies that give begrudged alms to the community, while holding back the bounty for their own extravagances and comforts. No. It is a matter of each of us becoming accountable for our own spiritual progress, and doing something about it. Something for which we take the “blame or the fame” as the saying goes. Be guided accordingly.

As to the outcome for the INDIVIDUAL? As in all things in life, this depends EXCLUSIVELY on the individual; on the lengths he will take, the devotion he will give, and upon the links he makes with his own Divinity within as he treads the Path. All in all, one cannot ask for more in life: to be able to write one’s own ticket, and then use it to get to where one wants to go.

As to your concern with psychoanalysts, their ‘sayings,’ so-called theories and conjectures? Based upon those whom I met and knew throughout my life, and from the writings of such that I have studied for well nigh 35 of my 43+ years in Magic, I will attempt to answer your question regarding them in two parts.

First: why is it that for the simplest so-called ‘psychic disturbance’ or psychological phenomenon, any randomly chosen 12 different ‘Schools of Psychological Thought’—will produce as many different answers? Can you imagine if, say, gravity had as many explanations that determined ‘how’ it worked? And why? In short, these people have no science that can define anything with predictability, repeatability, and which is capable of independent verification.

Second: In order to shore up their own negative views they reduce human existence to a purely mechanical, chemical phenomena, including the complexity of the brain itself. Yet those same ‘intellectuals’ cannot explain the workings of the brain with any more clarity and certainty than if they advanced the idea that the skull was filled with cotton wadding! Yes, there are those psychoanalysts of another era that I admire, and whose work are (at the very least) inspiring, as they encourage us to look within to study our own nature and complexity; that nature and its inherent complexity that the mechanistic psychologists and psychoanalysts of today have reduced to a handful of interacting chemicals: the works of Roberto Assagioli, William James, and to some extent, even select writings of Court呿 thinking of. The writings of Assagioli here.

Listen to no “naysayer”. Be your own course, make the inevitable, and hold no one accountable but yourself at this moment, where you want to be getting there—or not. This is how the lives and dies: not according to the preconceived society that is slowly but surely killing us day. These are hard core words of Truth truly—and once and for all permanently.

QUESTION: In your article “The Magic of the Altar” that the altar is “that basic design Sacred Magic of Abramelin the Mage. In which should be made of wood, of the manner of a cupboard, wherein necessary things.” That is helpful but still incomplete. This, at first I pictured something similar to what you would sit at on the floor; but not something you stand at.

ANSWER: Imagine if you will, two plywood, and having 18” finished sides stacked one atop the other, and secure bolts (the bolts are placed inside the bottom of the upper cabinet is secured.) Now imagine a burnished surface of each cabinet, and a 12” brass knob of each cabinet to one of the sides, so opened and closed easily (a simple pushes the face of each cabinet closed when needed.) Finally, add four 2” diameter bottom cabinet, such that the entire above the Magical Chamber with a side is my interpretation of the cabinet which is simple to make. It is also an of.

One thing: NEVER, and I repeat, this or any critical magical structure
 preserves no part of you untouched. You ravaeous no part of you untouched. You ng your church, Order, or synagogue pass rituals, or being members of their pdged alms to the community, while t for their own extravagances and e of each of us becoming accountable pes, and doing something about it. take the “blame or the fame” as the edingly.

the INDIVIDUAL? As in all things in usIVELY on the individual; on theption he will give, and upon the linksinity within as he treads the Path. All one in life: to be able to write one’s own p to where one wants to go.

that psychoanalysts, their ‘sayings,’ so­ures? Based upon those whom I met life, and from the writings of such that 35 of my 43+ years in Magic, I will estion regarding them in two parts.

the simplest so-called ‘psychic distur­henomenon, any randomly chosen 12:ological Thought’—will produce as am you imagine if, say, gravity had as determined ‘how’ it worked? And why?

so science that can define anything with and which is capable of independent verifi-

See up their own negative views they to a purely mechanical, chemical complexity of the brain itself. Yet those explain the workings of the brain with ity than if they advanced the idea that cotton wadding! Yes, there are those ea that I admire, and whose work are 5, as they encourage us to look within and complexity; that nature and its the mechanistic psychologists and we reduced to a handful of interacting be to Assagioli, William James, and to

some extent, even select writings of Carl Jung, to name those I am thinking of. The writings of Assagioli and James have great value here.

Listen to no “naysayer”. Be your own man (or woman), chart your own course, make the inevitable errors, continue to learn, and hold no one accountable but yourself for where you are in life at this moment, where you want to go, and for your finally getting there—or not. This is how the man or woman of Honor lives and dies: not according to the prevailing whims of an insane society that is slowly but surely killing itself with every passing day. These are hard core words of Truth; the only Truth that can truly—and once and for all permanently—set you free.

QUESTION: In your article “The Magical Chamber” you mention that the altar is “that basic design taken from The Book of the Sacred Magic of Abramelin the Mage. In The Book it says “the altar, which should be made of wood, ought to be hollow within after the manner of a cupboard, wherein you shall keep all the necessary things.” That is helpful but still a bit vague. Before I read this, at first I pictured something similar to a small podium that you would sit at on the floor; but now I am thinking it may be something you stand at.

ANSWER: Imagine if you will, two cubes, each made of ¾” thick plywood, and having 18” finished sides. Imagine these two cubes stacked one atop the other, and secured in place by four 4” × ¾” bolts (the bolts are placed inside the two cabinets, such that the bottom of the upper cabinet is secured to the top of the bottom cabinet.) Now imagine a burnished solid brass handle on the front face of each cabinet, and a 12” brass hinge securing the front face of each cabinet to one of the sides, such that each cabinet can be opened and closed easily (a simple brass latch with eyehook keeps the face of each cabinet closed until access to the interior is needed.) Finally, add four 2” diameter coaster-wheels to the bottom cabinet, such that the entire assembly can be moved above the Magical Chamber with a single push of one hand. This is my interpretation of the cabinet Abramelin described, and which is simple to make. It is also an Altar you can stand in front of.

One thing: NEVER, and I repeat, NEVER, have anyone build this or any critical magical structure or Impedimenta for you!
(The only exception to this rule, which many grimoires allow, applies to the Sword. It can be purchased or forged. If the latter, it must be done by you.) Such is your job, as is its design. If the Abramelin Operation demands the most intense effort from you over an extended period of time—as does all Old System Magic.

**QUESTION:** When I have decided which room I want as my temple is there a ritual I must perform to “make it official”?

**ANSWER:** There is a ritual procedure I use in such cases that may be of help to you. It is simple and straightforward, but has proven extremely effective. It assumes you have a ritual or ceremonial vestment of the type described below, an Altar erected in the center of the room, and a candle snuffer. The rest of the material is easily obtainable.

Purchase 9 white, unscented candles; 9 new candle holders; a new unglazed earthen bowl; a new box of table salt; fresh, clean mountain spring water (a few ounces will do); and a box of new wooden sulfur-less matches.

Enter your new Magical Chamber and don your pure white ritual linen vestment. Place one of the white candles in each quarter of the universe, and one in each sub-quarter in such a way that the positions of the candles outline a Circle 9 feet in diameter. Place the 9th candle at the center of your Altar. Light the candles in the following order: rotating clockwise, first light those in the quarters. Begin in the East, continue through the North, and then move back to the East. Next, light the candles in the sub-quarters, beginning with that in the SE, moving to the SW, then to the NW, on to the NE, and conclude by returning to the East. Move clockwise within the circle of candles to the West of the Altar, facing East, and light the 9th candle there.

While facing East, add some water to the bowl. To this, add \(\frac{1}{2}-1\) oz. of table salt. From your position behind your Altar (still facing East) dip your right hand into the saltwater, remove it along with a quantity of the liquid, and asperge toward the East, turning clockwise through the directions of the compass until you are facing East once more. While you are asperging, say the following:

“Thou shalt purge me with Hyssop, Oh, Lord, and I shall be clean! Thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow!”

**Howlings from the Pit**

Make the Sign of the Cross (of equilibration of the four Elements) in each quarter and sub-quarter. Begin doing this from the Altar, again facing East (make this Sign in the quarters and sub-quarters in this order). Make this Sign, recite some Prayer appropriate to your purpose. This is Pray and no one else, i.e., it must not be translated or paraphrased. Be highly focused on the word meaning.

Extinguish the candles in the quarters, beginning with the SE and extinguish the candle in the SW, then the NW, on to the NE, and conclude by returning to the East. Move clockwise within the circle of candles to the West of the Altar, facing East, and light the 9th candle there.

While facing East, add some water to the bowl. To this, add \(\frac{1}{2}-1\) oz. of table salt. From your position behind your Altar (still facing East) dip your right hand into the saltwater, remove it along with a quantity of the liquid, and asperge toward the East, turning clockwise through the directions of the compass until you are facing East once more. While you are asperging, say the following:

“Thou shalt purge me with Hyssop, Oh, Lord, and I shall be clean! Thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow!”

**ANSWER:** Most certainly, you can charge a Talisman of Mercury for all matters of communication—internal communication with oneself (both general and specific, e.g., the intellect, as well as the intellectual written skills.) Mercury takes the planet's number, Hod, and its color is orange. You should be able to find out more about this planet's Kabbalistic ideas and the specifics of your job design.
Make the Sign of the Cross (equal-armed to indicate the equilibration of the four Elements) in the air, in each quarter and sub-quarter. Begin doing this from your position behind your Altar, again facing East (make the Sign of the Cross in the quarters and sub-quarters in this one circumambulation.) As you make this Sign, recite some Prayer of Dedication you feel is appropriate to your purpose. *This prayer must be composed by you and no one else,* i.e., it must not be taken from any book of any kind. Be highly focused on the words you speak, and on their meaning.

Extinguish the candles in the quarters first, beginning in the East and finishing in the North. Return to the East, move to the SE and extinguish the candle in that sub-quarter first. Then extinguish those in the remaining sub-quarters, always moving clockwise.

Remove your ritual or ceremonial vestment, take each of the white candles and their holders, and destroy them: make certain they can never be used again by anyone. Take the saltwater outdoors, and while facing East, pour the mixture on the ground, reverently. Finally, destroy the bowl totally. Your Magical Chamber has now been asperged, and is properly consecrated to Magic.

**QUESTION:** Is there any ritual or practice that you have found that will increase a person intelligence or learning ability, so that the person could comprehend written and verbal information better? If not anything to improve memory? Would you recommend any Sephiroth for doing either of these in conjunction with Regardie's *The Art of True Healing* technique?

**ANSWER:** Most certainly, you could and should create and 'charge' a Talisman of Mercury for these purposes. Mercury rules all matters of communication—including those matters of our internal communication with ourselves—intelligence in particular (both general and specific, e.g., the increase of one’s general intelligence, as well as the improvement of one’s verbal and written skills.) Mercury takes the correspondence of the Sephirah, Hod, and its color is orange. You should of course, learn all you can about this planet’s Kabbalistic nature, and incorporate these ideas and the specifics of your intentions into the talismanic design.
I take it your reference to The Art of True Healing was made because you intend to charge the device by the Middle Pillar Ritual. In that case, you would use the properties of Mercury as Regardie gives in that little treatise, turn your aura orange (at the end of the formulation of the ovoid of white light surrounding you) and vibrate the Divine Name assigned to the planet/ Sephirah. As the Mercurial forces of the universe converge upon your (now) orange auric ovoid, you would direct those forces into the Talisman, while concentrating on the specifics you wish to bring about within yourself from the talismanic influence.

Be certain to place the charged Talisman in a piece of asperged and consecrated white linen—not silk. The linen does not have to be dyed orange: you will find that a pure white linen is best in all magical matters.

**QUESTION:** In your book, Ceremonial Magic, you mention in Axiom Six that the magician should not wish for wealth. I take this to mean that in the line of your charge that reads “I therefore charge thee to bring unto me (name your desire here)…” I should not install the word “wealth” or the phrase “great wealth” at the end of this line. On the one hand you say this would be too general and on the other hand I certainly do not wish to be as specific as the friend you mention, so what if I were to install the phrase “x (x as in unknown, meaning I am not mentioning the amount as I type this) amount of dollars” or to make an effort to close loopholes “x amount of American dollars in denominations of (such and such).” Would this kind of wording get the results I am looking for?

**ANSWER:** If I understand your general query, the charge to be given would be something on the order of:

“And thou shalt insure the delivery unto me of material, worldly wealth in such abundance that shall delight me and be made use of by me as I so see fit to use, and in whatsoever way I desire to use it. Further, thou shalt always see to it that regardless of the material wealth needed by for an issue that I choose to undertake, that wealth shall come into my possession in any and all ways that hurt neither man nor beast, nor violate the lands in any way nor cause any grievances onto any thing.”
Howlings from the Pit

Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.

The Art of True Healing was made by the device by the Middle Pillar and use the properties of Mercury as a principle, turn your aura orange (at the ovoid of white light surrounding the Name assigned to the planet/forces of the universe converge upon you, you would direct those forces into treating on the specifics you wish to from the talismanic influence.

A charged Talisman in a piece of white linen—not silk. The linen does you will find that a pure white linen is.

Ceremonial Magic, you mention in should not wish for wealth. I take of your charge that reads “I therefore (name your desire here). . . ” I should not for the phrase “great wealth” at the hand you say this would be too and I certainly do not wish to be as an option, so what if I were to install the, meaning I am not mentioning the of dollars” or to make an effort to of American dollars in denominations this kind of wording get the results I your general query, the charge to be in the order of:

delivery unto me of material, worldly that shall delight me and be made use in whatsoever way I desire to use my see to it that regardless of the for an issue that I choose to undertake, my possession in any and all ways that I nor any thing.”

You should consider the above as a template and adjust it to your own particular requirements. It works as you will find out if you use it. Be warned though, that unless you are very skilled in Evocation to Physical Manifestation, you will not escape the Slingshot Effect. Yes, the more experience you have and consequently the more complete the physical manifestation of the demon, the greater your control and command, the less the Slingshot Effect will be. But it will still be, and that is the important point to remember. You cannot escape Cause–Effect no matter how hard you try. Remember, as I have said so often before, “Something for nothing does not exist in this business.” You will pay for what you get. The only question is “How much will you pay?”

QUESTION: Seeing as you seem to feel ritual has to be done by the book, how do you feel about Agrippa’s comments on astrological magic: i.e., that planets should be in their sign of rulership, term etc.; basically that electional astrology should be used to determine the proper time of ritual.

How far can one go with that? I find it almost possible to find the right timing where for example Jupiter is essentially dignified and has no bad aspects and the moon is not void of course and the midheaven is well aspected and it goes on and on. One rotten bad apple in the chart makes me have serious doubts about the ritual and that is not a good thing. Do you feel planetary days and hours are good enough? I used to do OK with just that but now the more I read the more confused I get.

ANSWER: What you do need is Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation and Kabbalistic Cycles and the Mastery of Life. The first will explain the relevance of Agrippa’s works in relation to Old System Magic—you have an incorrect view of it as you expressed it here. The second book will give you a method of using Kabbalistic Cycles—which incorporate astrological influences—that will work 100% of the time.

We all want ‘guarantees’ in everything we do in life. This is perfectly understandable. The two books I mentioned above—particularly the Kabbalistic Cycles and the Mastery of Life—will give you just that—as much as is humanly possible. Later, the Kabbalistic Handbook for the Practicing Magician will give you greater insight into Old System Magic and even into the magic of the Golden Dawn.
QUESTION: I’m seeking to understand the distinction you make between “Imaging” and “Visualization”. You say that New Thought did not originally teach visualizing, right? But, according to Kabbalistic theory, doesn’t a “thoughtform” have to be placed in the astral so that it can materialize? And, wouldn’t that require creating a specific image in the mind? New Thought seems to emphasize “treatments”. I understand these to be long affirmations where one seeks to fully identify with Source before stating what’s desired. Is that right? Is this also meant to nullify any contrary ideas in the Subconscious Mind? And, is that why they didn’t emphasize visualization, because it is “The Word” that creates?

ANSWER: A “Treatment” (abbreviated form of the phrase, “prayer treatment”) is a definite movement of the mind, in a definite direction, so created and released from consciousness as to accomplish a definite purpose. Yes, they can use Affirmations, but in and of themselves they are thoughts which must pass through a process which enables the purpose they contain within them to be made manifest in the world of form.

They can identify with the Source, but that depends on the ‘type’ of process you are using when working with New Thought or “Higher Mysticism”. Meaning, there are ‘mechanical’ ways of working New Thought that do not entail ‘connecting’ with the Source and they work just as well. Mysticism—both Higher Mysticism and “High Mysticism” are infinitely more complex than any form of magic, Old System Magic included. Thus, it is not a simple matter. I know of no stand alone book that teaches all of it or even a large part of it. It is something which requires many years of study.

An “Affirmation” is a statement, spoken in the present tense, used to declare a desire. It may or may not be true for you at the moment you say it, in which case, the content of your spoken words will fail to materialize. There are ways of attenuating such spoken words in order to make them acceptable to your emotional perceptions and therefore to your subconscious mind.

“Visualization,” as it is used today, denotes an elaborate process of mentalizing in which a highly specific picture of that which you desire is to first be constructed in your mind before it is ‘released’ to the Universe for fulfillment.
understand the distinction you make “Visualization”. You say that New
leach visualizing, right? But, accor-
doesn’t a “thoughtform” have to be
can materialize? And, wouldn’t that
image in the mind? New Thought
means”. I understand these to be long
materilize? And, wouldn’t that
image in
New Thought
llllts”. I
understand these to be long
s
s
to fully identify with Source before
right? Is this also meant to nullify
conscious Mind? And, is that why
alization, because it is “ The Word”
(abbreviated form of the phrase, 
finite movement of the mind, in a
land released from consciousness as
pose. Yes, they can use Affirmations,
they are thoughts which must pass
bles the purpose they contain within
the world of form.
the Source, but that depends on the
ng when working with New Thought
m, there are ‘mechanical’ ways of
 do not entail ‘connecting’ with the
it as well. Mysticism—both Higher
icism” are infinitely more complex
id System Magic included. Thus, it is
r of no stand alone book that teaches
of it. It is something which requires
atement, spoken in the present tense,
ay or may not be true for you at the
ich case, the content of your spoken
. There are ways of attenuating such
do make them acceptable to your
herefore to your subconscious mind.
s used today, denotes an elaborate
ich a highly specific picture of that
be constructed in your mind before it
or fulfillment.

“Imaging” on the other hand—the word I insist on—is that
process in which a generalized yet complete image is constructed
within the mind and then energized in such a way that it creates a
complex ‘frequency’ with an ‘amplitude’ that is much, much
greater and more acceptable to the Universe.¹

¹ The distinction between these two ideas is subtle yet important. Dr.
Lisiewski states that the overly detailed and exact nature of the ‘visualiza-
tion’ process in modern occult practices creates such an elaborate and
detailed image that is chokes out the materialization of other, and thereby
possibly better, outcomes. The more general, yet clear processes of
‘imaging’ allows for possible outcomes that are within the established
range of the mental image created. To paraphrase an Eastern proverb, we
must create an image that is neither too tight, nor too loose, but just right. In
addition, one does not visualize demons or angels in Medieval magic, they
call upon them and witness the form they appear in. Hence, in The Fourth
Book of Occult Philosophy we are given a list of possible forms for each of
the angles of the seven planets—no one form will be used all the time—
just as we do not wear the same clothes every day. This notion is somewhat
further complicated by Medieval and Renaissance source that state
unequivocally the power of the human mind is supreme and is in
complete agreement with New Thought, Hindu and Buddhist Tantras,
and Classical Magic. As stated earlier, Jakob Boehme called the Imagina-
tion, the inner power to create, the divine power in man. This was a power
the swelled up from deep inside, a passion, and both created images and
forms, as well as was stimulated by them. This power of imagination was
for Boehme to be used to bring man closer to God, and Divine Harmony,
“Faith is partaking if the substance of God...an introduction of the
stance of God into one’s soul by means of Imagination...thereby the
soul becomes clothed in the substance of God.” This power also effected the
material world, “Love is the creative Imagination, which...manifests the
good. ‘Imagination makes substance.’ By living in the Kingdom [of
Heaven] inwardly, I create it outwardly. I become the channel through
which divine light streams into the... world.”

“Imagination is like the sun. The sun has a light which is not
tangible; but which, nevertheless, may set a house on fire; but the imagi-
nation is like a sun in man acting in that place to which its light is directed.
Man is what he thinks. If he thinks fire, he is fire; if he thinks war, then
he will cause war; it all depends merely on that the whole of his imagina-
tion becomes an entire sun; i.e., that he wholly imagines that which he
wills. Man is a twofold being, having a divine and an animal nature. If he
feels, and thinks, and acts as divine beings should act, he is a true man; if
he feels and acts like an animal, he is then an animal, and the equal of those animals whose mental characteristics are manifested in him. An exalted imagination caused by a desire for the good raises him up; a low imagination caused by a desire for that which is low and vulgar drags him down and degrades him. The spirit is the master, imagination the tool, and the boy the plastic (PLASTIC, a. [Gr. to form.] Having the power to give form or fashion to a mass of matter; as the plastic hand of the Creator; the plastic virtue of nature.) material.” by Theophrastus Paracelsus who also states:

“The magical is a great hidden wisdom, and reason is a great open folly. No armour shields against magic for it strikes at the inward life of spirit of life. Of this we may rest assured, that through full and powerful imagination only can we bring the spirit of any man into an image. No conjurations, no rites are needful; circle making and the scattering of incense are mere humbug and jugglery. The human spirit is so great a thing that no man can express it; eternal and unchangeable as God Himself is the mind of man; and could we rightly comprehend the mind of man, nothing would be impossible to us upon the earth. Through faith the imagination is invigorated and completed, for it really happens that every doubt mars its perfection. Faith must strengthen the imagination, for faith establishes the will. Because man did not perfectly believe and imagine the result is that arts are uncertain when they might be wholly certain.”

To be clear, the process of “visualization” as it is called was clearly used in certain mystical practices, even of the Roman Catholic Church. The Jesuit manual, *The Exercises of St. Ignatius* being the most famous and cited in modern magical circles; even the Rosary was accompanied by distinct images that were to be visualized as the prayers were being said, although that practice appears to have all but died out by the later half of the Twentieth Century. Boehme even stated that when praying we must earnestly visualize ourselves standing before God, and with God all around us. This is no different from the process used in Tibetan yoga when visualizing the “Buddhafield” or “Awakened World” of the various deities used. So, we have clear evidence of the process of creating mental images for mystical purposes, but we do not find the process anywhere stated within the process outlined in the grimoires. The process of visualization, creation of elaborate and precise images, creates an obstacle for many students, as once created, they become an end of themselves, and failure to ‘let them go’ and be receptive to the Divine influence they are designed to be a conduit for is a common experience. To quote Tulku Rinpoche on this matter, “Training in all-encompassing purity is training in what is. Based on this one can apply [esoteric visualization] practice authentically. Without this, visualization practice become just ‘brick-laying’ or mental labor.” Further on he practicing... is to allow the visualization to [the relaxed and natural mind].” This process of becoming ‘brick-laying’ would be known in modern terms as day-dreaming. For a comp

*Howlings from the Pit*
Joseph C. Lisiewski, Ph.D.  Howlings from the Pit  281

...he is then an animal, and the equal of characteris- 
tics are manifested in him. An desire for the good raises him up; a low for that which is low and vulgar drags him. spirit is the master, imagination the tool, and a. [Gr. to form.] Having the power to give matter, as the plastic hand of the Creator; the riial." by Theophrastus Paracelsus who also

hidden wisdom, and reason is a great open
t magic for it strikes at the inward life of est assured, that through full and powerful g the spirit of any man into an image. No dilu; circle making and the scattering of l jugglery. The human spirit is so great a is it; eternal and unchangeable as God could we rightly comprehend the mind ofisible to us upon the earth. Through faith the l completed, for it really happens that every must strengthen the imagination, for faith did not perfectly believe and imagine in when they might be wholly certain."

of "visualization" as it is called was clearly es, even of the Roman Catholic Church. The St. Ignatius being the most famous and cited in the Rosary was accompanied by distinct h as the prayers were being said, to have all but died out by the later half of even stated that when praying we must standing before God, and with God all from the process used in Tibetan yoga when t or "Awakened World" of the various evidence of the process of creating mental but we do not find the process anywhere ed in the grimoires. The process of visuali-
exact and precise images, creates an obstacle for iL they become an end of themselves, and eceptive to the Divine influence they are is a common experience. To quote Tulku living in all-encompassing purity is training can apply [esoteric visualization] practice visualization practice become just "brick-

...laying" or mental labor." Further on he state, "The authentic way of practicing...is to allow the visualization to unfold as the natural state of [the relaxed and natural mind]." This process of letting our inner images becoming 'brick-laying' would be known to Boehme as phantasia, and in modern terms as day-dreaming. For a complete and thorough overview of the role of imagination and visualization in Hermetic and occult practices during the Classical, Medieval, and Renaissance periods, see: The Art of Memory by Frances A. Yates.
Afterword

by David Rankine

My first encounter with Dr Lisiewski was through his book, Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation. It was immediately clear to me on reading this book that I had in my hands a work by a true old school magician who was well versed in both the philosophies and practices of the grimoires. The book is a treasure trove of practical advice and philosophical explanations based around the hugely significant early fourteenth century grimoire, the Heptameron.

The Heptameron has turned up repeatedly in my own research, and I have discussed its influence as a foundation stone of the tradition on the most significant grimoires including the Goetia and the Key of Solomon in my works with Stephen Skinner.1 The Heptameron formed the basis for the conjurations of the four demon princes of the cardinal points found in the cipher grimoire called Clavis Inferni (The Key of Hell), which Stephen and I translated and published as The Grimoire of St Cyprian: Clavis Inferni.2 It is also to be found in less well known texts, such as the material in Sloane MS 3824, where it is combined with material drawn from the sixteenth century German mages Trithemius and Agrippa, and Goetic demons and fairies.3

After reading Ceremonial Magic and the Power of Evocation and being suitably impressed, I began a fruitful correspondence with Dr Lisiewski. It transpired that we were likewise reading the same publications has provided us with shared opinion and experience. From his writings, it is clear to me that the few authors writing today who discusses. Not only does he grasp the experience and contemplation of wielding it in the manner it was created, but the grimoires are by their very nature best from the practitioner, in the dedication they need to apply in fact, which a scientist (such as myself) could not work.

In Dr Thomas Rudd's seventeenth-century treatise phrased a line from the earlier Aleister Crowley's "Magician, is brought forth from Womb; and whoso is otherwise, is Nature by Education."4 This attitude is unpopular in the mediocrity of modern magic which sees it is a gift and you are choosing to use that gift or not.

It is important to appreciate the practices in this book are based on both experiences. So when e.g. the author expressed in chapter four, and the power to attract and repel demons, he is actually referring to the apotropaic use of magnetic iron rings given to Samothrace.2

Another key area of practice finally given the consideration it deserves. The use of fragrant incense and conversely unpleasant fragrances

---


---

Howlings from the Pit

Dr Lisiewski. It transpired that we were likewise reading the same publications has provided us with shared opinion and experience. From his writings, it is clear to me that the few authors writing today who discusses. Not only does he grasp the experience and contemplation of wielding it in the manner it was created, but the grimoires are by their very nature best from the practitioner, in the dedication they need to apply in fact, which a scientist (such as myself) could not work.

In Dr Thomas Rudd's seventeenth-century treatise phrased a line from the earlier Aleister Crowley's "Magician, is brought forth from Womb; and whoso is otherwise, is Nature by Education."4 This attitude is unpopular in the mediocrity of modern magic which sees it is a gift and you are choosing to use that gift or not.

It is important to appreciate the practices in this book are based on both experiences. So when e.g. the author expressed in chapter four, and the power to attract and repel demons, he is actually referring to the apotropaic use of magnetic iron rings given to Samothrace.2

Another key area of practice finally given the consideration it deserves. The use of fragrant incense and conversely unpleasant fragrances

---

3 The Veritable Key of Solomon, Skinner & Rankine, 2008.
4 Aleister Crowley, The Book of Thoth, 1944.
Dr Lisiewski was through his book, _Evocation_. It was immediately
book that I had in my hands a work
who was well versed in both the
of the grimoires. The book is a
advice and philosophical explanations
significant early fourteenth century
ed up repeatedly in my own research,
fluence as a foundation stone of the
ificant grimoires including the _Goetia_
works with Stephen Skinner.¹ The
ses for the conjurations of the four
all points found in the cipher grimoire
y of Hell), which Stephen and I trans-
Grimoire of St Cyprian: Clavzs Inferi.² It
well known texts, such as the material
it is combined with material drawn
German mages Trithemius and
is and fairies.³
¹ Magic and the Power of Evocation and
began a fruitful correspondence with
² The Keys to the Gateway of Magic, Skinner & Rankine, 2005.
³ The Goetia of Dr Rudd, Skinner & Rankine, 2007, p.81.
tion is seen throughout the grimoires, and as such is a crucial part of the process of evocation, as Dr Lisiewski makes very clear. He vividly illustrates the point made in the Key of Solomon, where the chapter Concerning Burning Incense and of Perfumes states:

"There are several sorts of incense you can burn, as well as fumigations and perfumes which are made for the Spirits. Those which give off a sweet smell are used for attracting Good Spirits. Those which give off a bad smell, on the contrary, are used to drive off harmful Spirits.”

Not only are the instructions contained in these pages on practices firmly rooted in efficacy and experience, so too is the philosophy expounded as part of the same process. As the author stresses, mysticism and magic are inseparable, as are practice and philosophy. Magical practice expands the mind, and the accompanying magical philosophy makes this process harmonious and part of the process of reification undertaken by the mage. In this the reader is well served by the seamless blending of philosophy in the practical descriptions of the practices and actions necessary for progress.

This is in many ways the first book of its kind, which is solely dedicated to providing efficacious and valuable direction on how to perform the magic of the grimoires. In this Dr Lisiewski is to be congratulated. His no-nonsense attitude is entirely appropriate to the grimoires, and is wonderfully exemplified by his comment that "There are no shortcuts to Heaven. But there are to Hell.” This statement encapsulates the practice of old school grimoire magic perfectly, and is a good example of how a simple sentence can contain layers of meaning which speak to different people in different ways as they progress on their personal journey.

As well as describing grimoire magic, this could also describe Dr Lisiewski himself. As a writer he takes no prisoners, expressing his perceptions with scientific precision and backing them up with experience. This is the only way to progress, and it is not easy or gentle. The old school grimoire path is often harsh and challenging, and by its nature will filter out the numerous poseurs and wannabes unwilling to pursue. Only those who light and feed hope to know the divine bliss and true heart and intent. Now in this book, the benefit of a roadmap which cuts and glamours to the burning heart of...
grimoires, and as such is a crucial location, as Dr Lisiewski makes very the point made in the Key of Solomon,  
Burning Incense and of Perfumes

of incense you can burn, as well as fumigation made for the Spirits. Those which give off  
acting Good Spirits. Those which give off we used to drive off harmful Spirits."¹

actions contained in these pages on efficacy and experience, so too is the part of the same process. As the and magic are inseparable, as are logical practice expands the mind, and  
philosophy makes this process of reification undertaken by this well served by the seamless blend-practical descriptions of the practices progress.

first book of its kind, which is solely  
acious and valuable direction on how grimoires. In this Dr Lisiewski is to be sense attitude is entirely appropriate to  
derfully exemplified by his comment to Heaven. But there are to Hell." This practice of old school grimoire magic  
tample of how a simple sentence can which speak to different people in press on their personal journey.

grimoire magic, this could also describe writer he takes no prisoners, express-scientific precision and backing them up the only way to progress, and it is not  
ol grimoire path is often harsh and nature will filter out the numerous  
poseurs and wannabes unwilling to dedicate themselves to its pursuit. Only those who light and feed the flames of their will can hope to know the divine bliss and wonder which reward those of true heart and intent. Now in this book those worthy seekers have the benefit of a roadmap which cuts through illusory landscapes and glamours to the burning heart of magic.

¹Howlings from the Pit 285
Occult/Kabbalah

For both the beginning and advanced students of occultism, *Howlings* lays bare what practical magic is all about. A veritable modern magical 'grammar,' *Howlings* takes the reader step-by-step through the mental, psychological and physical preparations required by the 'Fathers of the Grimoires', the authors of the classical books on ceremonial magic: *The Heptameron*, *The Lesser and Greater Keys of Solomon*, *The Sword of Moses* and others. Dr. Lisiewski clarifies dozens of technical points critical to successful magical operations—including evoking a spirit to physical manifestation! Alchemy, mysticism and even Science of Mind and New Thought are all examined in their relationship to Medieval magic.

Mark Stavish's editing and extensive commentary on the original text places the material in the context of the magical and philosophical traditions of both East and West, adding valuable insight into the nature of magic as a living tradition.

"A tour de force. Dr. Lisiewski's exceptional knowledge of 'old school' magic, enhanced by the excellent commentary and wide-ranging editorial notes from Mark Stavish unites the expertise of two of the best magical authors writing today. The most lucid guide I have seen for working effectively with the grimoires. Challenging, uncompromising and inspired...as magic should be!"

— David Rankine, author of *The Goetia of Dr. Rudd*

"By one of the most original occultists of our time, *Howlings* offers new insights into the magic of the grimoires on nearly every page. A book to reckon with, and a valuable resource for any student of magic."

— John Michael Greer, author of *The New Encyclopedia of the Occult*

JOSEPH C. LISIEWSKI, PH.D. is a noted physicist involved in the study of the Relativistic SpaceTime Continuum. He was a personal friend and student of both Israel Regardie and the famous Alchemist, Frater Albertus. His numerous published papers on both of their teachings—and on his own practice in both Magic and Alchemy—has helped many along their own Paths.

Cover by Linda Joyce Franks